

UC-NRLF



B 4 794 395

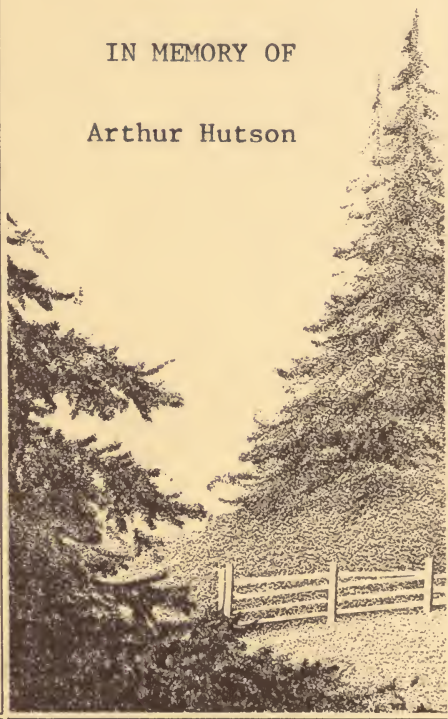


SANTA CRUZ



UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

IN MEMORY OF  
Arthur Hutson



.. THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY ..



SANTA CRUZ

















*INTRODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON.*

---

AN

ANGLO-SAXON READER,

WITH

PHILOLOGICAL NOTES, A BRIEF GRAMMAR,  
AND A VOCABULARY.

By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN LAFAYETTE COL  
LEGE, AUTHOR OF "A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE,"  
"METHOD OF PHILOLOGICAL STUDY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE," ETC.



NEW YORK:

HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,

FRANKLIN SQUARE.

1878.

Univ. Library UC Santa Cruz 1987

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by

FRANCIS A. MARCH,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern District of  
Pennsylvania.



137  
M42  
1874

## P R E F A C E.

---

It seems to be agreed that every English scholar ought to have some scholarly knowledge of the English language. Then every English scholar ought to study Anglo-Saxon. He ought to read representative passages in representative books of the literature thoroughly, dwelling on them line by line, and word by word, and making the text the foundation of general philological study. At least a daily lesson for one term ought to be given to this study in each of our colleges.

Enough such extracts for two terms' work are here given in a critical text. The notes contain, besides explanatory matter, outlines of the literature, biographical sketches of the authors, and bibliographical notices of manuscripts and editions. The author's Comparative Grammar opens with a history of the language, and illustrates the grammatical forms by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old-High German. It is part of the plan to give a full etymological vocabulary. Thus it is supposed that apparatus is provided for as thorough study of a portion of this tongue as can be given to Greek or Latin with our college text-books.

In this edition a brief grammar has been introduced, that it may be fitted for general use as an introduction to the study of Anglo-Saxon in High Schools and Academies where they might fear the Comparative Grammar. The etymological part of the Vocabulary is reserved for a future edition. It was thought best to make sure of the completeness of the list of words by working it over in class before giving it its final shape.

The selections were stereotyped, and the book and its plan announced in 1865.

F. A. M.

*Easton, Pa., June, 1870.*



# CONTENTS.

## I. READER.

PROSE.			PAGE
From the Gospels :		Alfred.....	43
The Sower.....	1	Ecgbyrht.....	44
The Lord's Prayer.....	2	Cnut.....	45
The Good Samaritan.....	3	Poets :	
The Lord's Day .....	4	Orpheus.....	46
The Sower.....	5	Cædmon.....	47
Trust in God .....	6		
The Prodigal Son.....	7	POETRY.	
Love your Enemies .....	9	The Traveler.....	51
Extract in Gothic.....	9	Beowulf.....	51
Dialogues of Callings :		Cædmon :	
The Scholar.....	13	The First Day.....	52
The Ploughman .....	13	Satan's Speech .....	52
The Shepherd.....	14	The Exodus.....	54
The Oxherd.....	14	Beowulf :	
The Hunter.....	14	A Good King .....	56
The Fisher.....	15	Obsequies of Scyld.....	56
The Fowler.....	16	Hrothgar and Heorot.....	57
The Merchant .....	17	Grendel .....	57
The Shoemaker.....	18	Beowulf sails for Heorot.....	58
The Salter.....	18	The Warden of the Shore.....	59
The Baker.....	18	A Feast of Welcome .....	61
The Cook.....	18	Good-night.....	62
The Scholar.....	19	Hrunting, the Good Sword.....	62
The Counsellor, Smith.....	19	It fails at Need.....	63
The Scholar.....	20	The Right Weapon .....	63
From the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle ...	23	Alfred's Meters of Boethius :	
Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons :		Introduction .....	64
Gregory .....	35	Meter VI. ....	64
Paulinus.....	38	Meter X.....	65
Anglo-Saxon Laws :		Saws .....	66
Æthelbirht.....	41	Threnes.....	68
Hlothhere and Eadric.....	42	Deor's Complaint.....	69
Inc .....	42	Rhyiming Poem.....	70

## NOTES,

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL, pp. 71-93.

	PAGE		PAGE
Outline of Anglo-Saxon Prose .....	83	Outlines of Anglo-Saxon Poetry .....	83
Theological Writings:		Ballad Epic:	
Bible Translations .....	71	Beowulf .....	87
Homilies of Ælfric .....	75	Bible Epic:	
Philosophy:—Boethius .....	81	Cædmon .....	84, 85
History:		Ecclesiastical Narrative .....	84
The Chronicle .....	73	Secular Lyrics:	
Beda .....	75, 81	The Traveler .....	84
Orosius .....	83	The Wanderer .....	92
St. Guthlac .....	83	Deor's Complaint .....	92
Law .....	76-81	Gnomic Verses .....	91
Alfred .....	77	Didactic:	
Natural Science .....	83	Alfred's Boethius .....	90
Grammar:—Ælfric .....	72	Task Poem .....	93

## II. GRAMMAR.

Historical Introduction .....	95	Participle .....	121
PHONOLOGY:		Potential .....	122
Alphabet .....	98	Other periphrastic .....	122
Punctuation .....	99	Passive Voice .....	123
Sounds .....	99	<i>Weak Verb.</i>	
Accent .....	100	Active Voice .....	125
Vowel Variation .....	100	Passive Voice .....	127
ETYMOLOGY:		Varying Presents .....	127
Nouns—Declension 1 .....	102	Syncopated Imperfects .....	128
“ 2 .....	105	<i>Weak and Strong.</i>	
“ 3 .....	106	Umlaut in Present .....	129
“ 4 .....	106	Assimilation in Present .....	129
Proper Names .....	107	Varying Imperfects .....	130
Adjectives—Declension .....	108	<i>Irregular Verbs.</i>	
Comparison .....	110	Preteritives .....	130
Pronouns .....	112	No connecting Vowel, <i>eom</i> ,	
Numerals .....	114	<i>dôn, gân, etc.</i> .....	113
Verb .....	116	SYNTAX .....	133-141
Conjugations .....	117	PROSODY:	
<i>Paradigms.</i>		Rhythm, Feet, Verse .....	142
<i>Strong Verb.</i>		Cæsure, Rime, Alliteration ...	143
Indicative .....	118	Common Narrative Verse .....	145
Subjunctive .....	120	Rhyming Verses .....	146
Imperative .....	121	Long Narrative Verse .....	147
Infinitive .....	121		

## III. VOCABULARY .....



# ANGLO-SAXON READER.

[In pages 1-12, accent the first syllable of every word, unless an acute accent is printed over some other syllable. Words not in the Vocabulary are in the notes. §§ refer to the Author's Grammar.]

## 1. THE SOWER.

Luke, viii., 5-8.—Sum man his sâd seôp : pâ hê þæt seôp, sum feôl pið þone weg, and pearð fortred'en, and heofenes fugelâs hit fræton. And sum feôl ofer þone stân, and hit forscranc', forþam' þe hit pætan næfde. And sum feôl on pâ þornâs, and pâ þornâs hit forþrys'môdon. And sum feôl on gôde eorðan, and porhte hundfealdne pæstm.

Mark iv., 3-9.—Ût eôde se sâdere his sâd tō sâpenne, and pâ hê seôp, sum feôl pið þone weg, and fugelâs cōmon, and hit fræton. Sum feôl ofer stân'-scyl'ian, þær hit næfde mycele eorðan, and sōna up eôde, forþam' hit næfde eorðan þicnesse. Pâ hit up eôde, seð sunne hit forspêl'de, and hit for-scranc', forþam' hit pytruman næfde.

1. *Sum*, a, § 136, 3, so English *some* in the plural; *man*, man, § 84; *his*, from *hê*, § 130; *sâd*, es, n., seed, acc. sing.; *seôp*, sowed, imp. ind., from *sâpan*, imp. *seôp*, *seôpon*, p. p. *sâpen*, conj. 5, § 208; *pâ*, when; *þæt*, that, from *se*, § 133; *feôl*, fell, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *feallan*, imp. *feôl*, *feôllan*, p. p. *feallen*, conj. 5, § 208; *pið þone weg*, along the way, § 359; *pearð fortred'en*, was trodden out, passive, imp. ind., sing., 3d, from *for-tredan*, imp. *-træð*, *-trædon*, p. p. *-treden*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, § 254; *heofenes*, heaven's, from *heofon*, § 79; *fugelâs*, fowls, from *fugol*, § 79; *hit*, it, from *hê*, § 130; *fræton*, ate up, imp. ind. pl., 3d, from *fr-etan*, imp. *-æt*, *-ætton*, p. p. *-eten*, conj. 1, § 199, *fr-* < *for-*, § 254; *ofer þone stân*, over the stone, on the rock; *for-scranc'*, shrank away, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *for-scrincan*, imp. *-scranc*, *-scruncen*, p. p. *scruncen*, conj. 1, § 201; *forþam' þe*, for this that, because; *pætan*, wet, moisture, from *pæta*, n, m., § 95; *næfde*, had not, *ne-þæfde*, imp. of *habban*, §§ 45, 222; *on pâ þornâs*, among the thorns, *þorn*, es, m., § 241; *forþrys'môdon*, choked out, from *forþrysmian*, imp. *-þrysmôde*, p. p., *þrysmôd*, conj. 6; *gôde eorðan*, good earth, sing. acc.; *porhte*, worked, produced, imp. sing., 3d, from *pyrcan*, imp. *porhte*, *porhton*, p. p. *geporht*, conj. 6, § 211; *hundfealdne pæstm*, hundred-fold fruit, *hundfeald*, adj., strong form, § 103.

Ût eôde, out yode, went forth, irreg. imp. of *gân*, § 208; *se sâdere*, the sower, *sâdere*, s, m.; *sâd*, es, n.; *tō sâpenne*, to sow, gerund, §§ 173, 175, from *sâpan*, conj. 5, § 208, 2, to denote purpose, § 454; *cōmon*, came, *cuman*, imp. com. *cōmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *fugelâs*, *fræton*, see above; *stân-scyl'ian*, stone-shelly place, *stân-scyl'i-e*, -an, f.; *mycele*, much, f. sing. acc. from *mycel*, § 104; *sōna up eôde*, soon up yode (sprang); *þicnesse*, sing. acc. from *þicnes*, se, f., thickness; *seð sunne*, seð, fem., from *se*; *hit for-spêl'de*, swealed it away, parched it, *spêlan*, imp. *spêlde*, conj. 6; *for-scranc*, see above; *pytruman*, root, *pyrt*, wort,

And sum feôl on þornâs; þā stigon þā þornâs, and forþrys-  
môdon þæt, and hit pæstm ne bær.

And sum feôl on gôð land, and hit sealde, up stîgende and pex-  
ende, pæstm; and ân brohte þrîtigfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne,  
sum hundfealdne.

Gehýr'e, se þe eáran hæbbe tó gehýr'anne.

## 2. LORD'S PRAYER.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Fæder úre, þú þe eart on heofenum, sî  
þín nama gehál'gôð. Tó be-cum'e þín rice. Gepeord'e þín pillā  
on eorðan spā spā on heofenum. Ūrne dæg'hpamlíc'an hlāf syle  
ús tó dæg. And forgyf' ús úre gyltās, spā spā þe forgyf'ad ūrum  
gyltendum. And ne gelæd' þú ús on costnunge, ac âlŷs' ús of  
yfle. Sôðlice.

Luke xi., 2-4.—Ūre Fæder, þú þe on heofene eart, sî þín nama  
gehál'gôð. Tó cume þín rice. Gepeord'e þín pylla on heofene  
and on eorðan. Syle ús tó dæg ūrne dæg'hpamlíc'an hlāf. And  
forgyf' ús úre gyltās, spā þe forgyf'ad ælcum þêrā þe pið ús  
âgylt'. And ne læd' þú ús on costnunge; ac âlŷs' ús fram yfele.

plant, *truma*, n, m., trimmer, strengthener; *stigon*, stied, ascended, *stigan*, imp. *stāh*, *stigon*,  
p. p. *stigen*, conj. 2, § 205; *þornâs*, *forþrysmôdon*, *pæstm*, see above; *bær*, bore, *beran*, imp.  
*bær*, *bêron*, p. p. *beren*, conj. 1, § 199; *sealde* (sold), gave, *sellan*, imp. *sealde*, conj. 6, § 209,  
b; *stîgende* (styng), springing, p. pr., neut. sing., nom., from *stigan*, conj. 2, § 119, a; *pex-*  
*ende*, from *pexan*=*peaxan*, wax, grow, imp. *p(e)ðx*, *p(e)ðxon*, p. p. *pexen*, conj. 4; *ân*, one,  
some; *brohte*, brought, bore, *brengan*, imp. *brohte*, p. p. *broht*, conj. 6, § 209, c; *þrîtigfealdne*,  
thirty-fold, from *þrîtigfeald*, adj., m. sing. acc., with *pæstm*. *Ge-hýr'e*, let him hear, sub-  
junctive for imperat., § 421, 3, *ge-hýr'an*, imp. *ge-hýrde*, p. p. *ge-hýred*, conj. 6; *se þe*, who,  
demon. *se* with relative sign *þe*, § 380, 3; *hæbbe*, subj. pres. of *habban*, §§ 169, 427; *tó ge-hýr'-*  
*anne*, to hear, gerund, § 452.

2. *Fæder*, father, sing. voc., §§ 87, 100; *úre*, of us, our, plur. gen. of *ic*, § 130; *þú þe*, who,  
*þú*, thou, sing. nom., § 130, *þe* relative sign changing *þú* to a relative, §§ 134, 381, 2; *eart*,  
from *com*, § 213; *heofenum*, heavens, pl. dat. of *heofon*; *sî gehál'gôð*, be hallowed, passive,  
subj. pres. sing., 3d, from *hālgian*, conj. 6, §§ 179, 187, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3; *Tó be-*  
*cume*, let come to us, subj., 3d, for imperative, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cōmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1,  
§ 200; *þín rice*, thy reign, compare -*ric* in *bishopric*; *gepeord'e*, subj. for imperative from  
*ge-peordan*, imp. -*peard*, -*purdon*, p. p. *porden*, Ger. *werden*, Old Engl. *worth*, be, be done;  
*eorðan*, sing. dat., from *eorde*; *spā spā*, so so, as; *úrne*, pron., poss. sing., acc. masc., from  
*úre*, § 132; *dæg'hpam-líc'an*, weak, sing. acc. masc., from *dæg'hpamlíc*, daily, §§ 105, 108;  
*hlāf*, loaf, bread; *syle*>sell, give, imperat., from *syllan*=*sellan*, conj. 6, § 188, b; *ús*, pl. dat.,  
from *ic*, § 297; *tó dæg*, to day, *tó*, prep., at, on, *dæg*, day, sing. acc. after *tó*, *tó þissum dæge*  
(on this day) has the same sense, § 352; *and*, general sign of connected discourse, § 463;  
*for-gyf'*, imperat., from *for-gifan*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, § 254; *gyltās*, debts, guilt, pl. acc., from  
*gylt*; *pē*, we, from *ic*, § 130; *ūrum gyltendum*, our debtors, pl. dat. after *forgifad*, § 297,  
*gyltend*, es, m.; *gelæd'*, pres. imperative, from *gelædan*, § 185; *costnunge*, sing. acc., from  
*costning*, e, f., temptation; *d-lŷs*, imperat., from *d-lŷsan*, loose, release; *of*, from; *yfle*, sing.  
dat., from *yfel*, §§ 79, 301, 305, 348; *sôðlice*, soothly, amen, interj.; *þêrā*, of those, pl. gen.  
of *se*, § 133; *âgylt*, is indebted, ind. sing., from *â-gyltan*, imp. -*gylte*, p. p. -*gylt*, § 192.



## 3. THE GOOD SAMARITAN.

Luke, x, 25-37.—Pâ ârâs' sum âgleâp man, and fandôde his, and cpæð: Lâreôp, hpæt dô ic þæt ic êce lif hæbbe? Pâ cpæð hê tô him: Hpæt ys geprit'en on þære â? hû râtst þû? Pâ and'sparô'de hê: Lufâ Dryhten þinne God of ealre þinre heortan, and of ealre þinre sâple, and of eallum þinum mihtum, and of eallum þinum mægene; and þinne nêhstan spâ þê sylfne. Pâ cpæð hê: Ryhte þû and'sparô'dest: dô þæt, þonne lyfâst þû. Pâ cpæð hê tô þam Hælende, and polde hine sylfne geriht'pîsian: And hpyle ys mîn nêhsta? Pâ cpæð se Hælend, hine up be-seônd'e: Sum man fêrde fram Hier'usal'em tô Hiericho, and becom' on þâ sceaðan, þâ hine bereâf'edon, and tintregôdon hine, and forlêt'on hine sâm'-cuc'ene. Pâ gebyr'ede hyt þæt sum sacerð fêrde on þam ylcan pege; and þâ hê þæt geseah', hê hine for-beah'. And ealspâ se diâcon, þâ hê pæs pið þâ stôpe, and þæt geseah', hê hyne eac forbeah'. Pâ fêrde sum Samar'itân'isc man pið hine: þâ hê hine geseah', þâ pearð hê mid mild'-heort'nysse ofer hine âstyr'ed. Pâ geneâ'lâhte hê, and præð his pundâ, and

3. *Â-râs'*, arose, *â-rîs'an*, imperf. *-râs'*, *-ris'on*, p. p. *-ris'en*, conj. 2, *â-gleâp*, law-clever; *fandôde*, tried, examined, *fandian*, imperf. *fandôde*, p. p. *fandôd*, akin to *findan*, find; *his*, genitive after *fandôde*, § 315, III.; *cpæð*, quoth, *cpedan*, imperf. *cpæð*, *cpædon*, p. p. *cpeden*, conj. 1, § 197; *lâreôp*, teacher, from *lâr*, lore; *dô*, shall do, subj. pres. sing., 1st, from *dôn*, imperf. *ðide*, p. p. *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *ê-ce* (for *aye*), everlasting; *hæbbe*, subj. pres.; *ys = is*; *ge-prit'an*, imperf. *ge-prât'*, *ge-prit'on*, p. p. *ge-prit'en*, conj. 2; *â*, law, f. ind., § 100; *râtst*, readest, *râðan*, imperf. *râðde*, p. p. *râðed*, *râð*, conj. 6, *râðdest* > *râtst*, irreg. like *binst*, § 192; *lufâ*, impera. of *lufian*; *of*, out of, from, with dative of source; *nêhsta*, *n*, m., superlative of *neah*, highest one, neighbor; *þê*, acc. of *þû*; *sylf*, self, declined like an adjective, § 131; *ryhte*, adv., = *rihte*; *dô*, imperat.; *þonne*, then; *lyfâst*, pres. for fut., from *lifian*, conj. 6, §§ 222, 413, 4. *Hælende*, Savior, healing one; *polde*, would, *pillan*; *ge-riht'-pîs-ian*, justify, conj. 6; *riht-pîs*, wise in right, Engl. righteous; *hpyle*, which, who = *hpâ-lîc*, Latin *qua-lis*; *hine up be-seônd'e*, looking up at him, a translation of Latin *suspiciens*, which some copies have for *susciptions*; *seônde*, p. pr., from *seôn*, imperf. *seah*, *sægon*, p. p. *ge-sep'en*, conj., §§ 197, 199; *fêrde* > *fêran*, fare, go; *Hier'usal'em*, es, m., but here dative undeclined; *Hiericho*, acc., undeclined; *be-com'*, came, *becum'an*; *on þâ sceaðan*, among the thieves (those who *scathe*), § 341, II.; *be-red'f'edon*, bereft, stript, *be-red'f'ian*, imperf. *-red'f'ede*, p. p. *-red'f'ed*, conj. 6; *tintregôdon*, tormented, *tintreg-ian*, imperf. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôd*, conj. 6; *for-lêt'on*, left, *for-lêt'an*, imperf. *-lêt'*, *-lêt'on*, p. p. *-lêt'en*, conj. 5, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, *for-bid*, § 254; *sâm-cucene* (semi-quick), *cucene* for *cucenne*, acc. of *cucen* = *cpicen*, §§ 119, c; *ge-byr'ede hyt*, it was brought about, *ge-byr'ian*, imperf. *-byr'ede*, p. p. *byr'ed*, conj. 6, akin to *beran*, bear, *hyt*, bad spelling for *hit*; *sacerð*, es, m., priest, from Latin *sacerdos*, akin to *sacred*, *sacerdotal*; *fêrde*, *fêran*, conj. 6; *ylcan*, same, weak decl., § 133, 3; *ge-seah'*, saw, *ge-seôn'*, imperf. *-seah'*, *-sægon*, p. p. *-sep'en*, conj. 1, § 199; *hine for-beah'*, turned away from him, *for-bûg'an*, imperf. *-beah'*, *-bug'on*, p. p. *-bug'en*, conj. 3, Engl. bow; *eal-spâ*, all so, also; *diâcon*, es, m., deacon, Levite; *hê*, repeated subject, § 287; *hyne* = *hine*, bad spelling; *eac*, Ger. *auch*, Engl. *also*; *pið* (with), beside, *þâ* . . . *þâ*, when . . . then; *pearð â-styr'ed*, imperf. passive *â-styr'ian*, imperf. *-styr'ed*, stir, conj. 6; *mild'-heortnys*, se, f. (mild-heartedness), compassion; *geneð'lâhte*, drew nigh, *ge-neð'-læcan*, imperf. *-læhte*, p. p. *læht*, conj. 6; *præð*, bound up, *prîðan*, wreath, imperf. *præð*, *prîdon*, p. p. *priden*,

on-âgeât' ele and pîn, and hine on his nýten âset'te, and gelæd'de on his læce-hûs, and hine gelác'nôðe, and brohte ôðrum dæge tpegen penegâs, and sealde þam læce, and þus cpæd: Begým' hys; and spâ-hpæt-spâ þû mâre tô ge-dêst', þonne ic cume, ic hit forgyld'e þê. Hpylc þêrâ þreôrâ þyncd þê þæt sig þæs mæg þe on þâ sceadan befeôl'? Pâ cpæd hê: Se þe hym mild'-heort'nyssse on dyde. Pâ cpæd se Hælend: Gâ, and dô ealspâ.

#### 4. THE LORD'S DAY.

Matthew, xii., 1-13.—Se Hælend fôr on reste-dæg ofer æcerâs; sôðlice his leorning-cnihtâs hingrede, and hig ongun'non pluccian þâ ear and etan. Sôðlice þâ þâ sundor-hâlgan þæt ge-sâp'on, hî cpædon tô him: Nû þîne leorning-cnihtâs dôð þæt him âlýf'ed nis reste-dagum tô dôðne. And hê cpæd tô him: Ne rædde gê hpæt Daid dyde þâ hine hingrede, and þâ þe mid him pæron, hû hê in-eô'de on Godes hûs, and æt þâ offring-hlâfâs þe næron him âlýf'ede tô etanne, ne þâm þe mid him pæron, bûton þâm sacerðum ânnum? Oððe ne rædde gê on þære æ, þæt þâ sacerðas on reste-dagum on þam temple gepem'mað þone reste-dæg, and

conj. 6, § 205; *pund*, e, f., wound; *on âgeât'*, poured in, *â-geô't'an*, imperf. *-geât'*, *-gut'on*, p. p. *-gut'en*, conj. 3, akin to *gush*, *guzzle*; *nýten*, beast, akin to *neat*; *â-set'te*, set, *âsett'an*, conj. 6; *læce-hûs*, es, n., leech house, hospital, hotel; *ge-lác'nôðe* (leached), doctored, *ge-lác'nian*, imperf. *-lác'nôðe*, p. p. *lác'nôð*; *brohte* < *bregan*, conj. 6, § 209; *ôðrum* < *ôðer*, other, second, next, dative of time, § 304; *penegâs*, *peneg*, es, m., penny, stamped money, akin to *pawn*, Latin *pannus*; *sealde* < *sellan*, conj. 6, § 209; *læce*, s, m., leech; *cpæd*, quoth, < *cpedan*, conj. 1; *be-gým'*, imperat. *be-gým'an*, imperf. *-gým'de*, p. p. *-gým'ed*, conj. 6; *hys*, bad spelling for *his*, genitive after *begým*, § 315; *mâre*, neuter acc. with *spâ-hpæt'-spâ*; *tô ge-dêst'*, doest to him, *ge-dôn'*, irreg. § 213; *cume*, *forgyld'e*, pres. for future, § 413; *þyncd*, seemeth, *þyncan*, imperf. *þuhte*, p. p. *geþuht'*, conj. 6, § 211; *þæt*, that, conjunction; *sig* for *sî*, may be < *com*; *þæs mæg*, the kinsman of him; *þe*, that, who; *mild'-heort'nyssse*, acc., see above; *on dyde*, did, showed, from *dôn*. *Gâ*, go, *gân*, irreg., imperf. *côðe*, p. p. *gân*, § 213; *dô* < *dôn*, § 213; *eal-spâ*, all so, likewise.

4. *Fôr* < *faran*, imperf. *fôr*, *fôron*, p. p. *faren*, conj. 4, fare, go, in fare-well; *reste-dæg*, es, m., rest-day, dative irreg., § 71; *æcerâs* < *æcer*, acre, Lat. *ager*, Gr. *ἀγρός*, Ger. *acker*, field; *leorning-cnihtâs*, learning knights, disciples, Ger. *knecht*, servant, *-cniht*, es, m.; *hingrede*, it hungered, impersonal imperf. of *hingrian* (*y* > *i*), conj. 6, governing the acc. of the persons hungering, § 290, c; *ungun'non*, imperf. of *on-ginn'an*, conj. 1; *pluccian*, pluck, imperf. *pluccôðe*, p. p. *pluccôð*, from Romanic *pluccare*, Lat. *pilus*, hair; *ear*, es, n., ear; *þâ þâ*, when the; *sundor-hâlgan*, n, m. (sundered holy), Pharisees; *ge-sâp'on* < *ge-seôn'*, *-seah'*, *-sâp'on*, p. p. *sep'en*, conj. 1; *cpædon* < *cpedan*, § 197; *dôð* < *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *þæt*, what; *nis* = *ne + is*, § 213; *tô dôðne*, gerund < *dôn*; *Ne ræd'de gâ*, read ye not, *ræðan*, read, imperf. *ræd'de*, conj. 6, *rædde* for *ræddon* before the subject, § 170; *pæron*, § 213; *in-eô'de*, in yode, entered, irreg., from *in-gân'*, § 213; *æt* < *etan*; *offring-hlâf*, es, m., offering-loaves, show-bread; *næron* = *ne + pæron*, were not, § 213; *sacerðum*, plur. dat. *sacerð*, es, m. < Lat. *sacerdos*, priest, akin to sacred, sacerdotal; *ânnum* < *ân*, alone; *æ*, f. indec., law; *ge-pem'man*, pro-

synd bûton leahtre? Ic secge sôðlice eôp þæt þes is mærra þonne þæt templ. Gif gē sôðlice piston hpæt is, Ic pille mild-heortnesse and nā on-sægd'nesse, ne genid'rāde gē æfre un'scyl-dig'e. Sôðlice mannes sunu is eac reste-dæges hlāford.

9. Pā se Hælend þanon fôr, hē com in tō heorā gesom'nunge; þā pæs þær ān man se hæfde for-scrunc'ene hand. And hig æcsôdon hine, þus cpeðende: Is hit ālyf'ed tō hēlanne on reste-dagum? þæt hig prehton hine.

Hē sæde him sôðlice: Hpyle man is of eôp, þe hæbbe ān sceap, and gif þæt āfylð' reste-dagum on pyt, hū ne nimð hē þæt, and hefd hit up? Ditodlice miclê mā man is sceape betera; pitodlice hit is ālyf'ed on reste-dagum pel tō dōnne. Pā cpeð hē tō þam men: Åpen'e þine hand. And hē hī āpen'ede; and heo pæs hāl gepord'en spā seô ôðer.

## 5. THE SOWER.

Matthew, xiii., 4-8.—Sôðlice, út eode se sædere his sæd tō sâpenne: and þā-þā hē seôp, sume hig feôllon pið peg, and fuglās cōmon and æton þā.

Sôðlice sume feôllon on stænihte, þær hit næfde mycle eorðan, and hrædlice up sprungon, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon þære eorðan

fane, imperf. -*pen'de*, p. p. -*pemm'ed*, conj. 6; *synd* <com, § 213; *leahtre*, dative from *leahtor*, es, m., blame, crime; *þes*, this man; *mærra*, adj. comp. masc.=*māra* (more), greater; *templ* = *tempel*, § 73, 6; *piston*, irreg. <*pitan*, know, Engl. wit, wist, § 212; *mild-heortnes*, se, f., mercy; *on-sægd'nes*, se, f., sacrifice, akin to *say*, as that which is vowed, dedicated; *ge-nid'rāde*, imperf. subj. plur. -*de* for -*don* before *gē*, § 170, *ge-nid'rian*, imperf. -*nid'rāde*, p. p. -*nid'rād*, conj. 6, humiliate, condemn, from *nider*, nether, beneath; *un'-scyldige*, adj. plur., the guiltless, *scyldig*, Ger. *schuldig*, akin to *shall*, owe, § 212; *hlāf-ord*, es, m., lord, loaf-master, -*ord* akin to Ger. *wirth*, Fries. *werda*, host, housekeeper; com <*cuman*; *ge-som'nung* = *ge-sam'nung*, assembly, akin to *sam*, same; *for-scrinc'an*, imperf. -*scranc'*, -*scrunc'on*, p. p. -*scrunc'en*, shrunk away; *hig* <*hī*, they; *tō hēlanne*, gerund from *hēlan*, imperf. *hēlde*, p. p. *hēled*, heal, akin to *hāl*, hale, whole; *prehton*, subj. imperf. from *preccan*, attack, conj. 6, § 209, akin to *wreak*; *sæde* <*secgan*, imperf. *sæge* > *sæde*, p. p. *sægd*, *sæd*, conj. 6, § 209; *āfylð'*, falleth, pres., *ā-feall'an*, imperf. -*feôl'*, -*feôll'on*, p. p. -*feall'en*, conj. 5, § 208; *pyt*, es, m., pit, from Lat. *put-eus*; *hā*, inter. sign, § 397, b; *nimð* <*niman*, take; *hefd*, heaveth, *hebban*, § 207; *pitodlice*, verily, so then; *miclê mā*, more by much, § 302, d; *sceape*, dat. after comp. *betera*, § 303; *men*, dat. of man, § 84; *ā-þen'ē*, stretch forth, *ā-þen'ian*, imperf. -*þen'ede*, conj. 6, akin to Lat. *tendo*; *hī*, acc. sing. fem. of *hē*, § 130; *ge-pord'en*, p. p. from *gepeord'an*.

5. For unexplained words, see pp. 1-2.—*Sôðlice* (soothly), truly, lo! interj.; *þā-þā* (then when), when; *hig*=*hī*, *g*, dissimilated, § 27; *sume hig*, some they fell=some of them fell, appositive for partitive, § 287, c; *þā*, them, plur. acc. from *se*; *sôðlice*, and, but, general connective, § 463, 8; *stænihte*, acc. sing. *stæniht*, e, f., stony ground; *þær hit næfde*, where it had not, careless for *hig næfdon*, *sæd* might be either sing. or plur.; *hrædlice*, quickly, akin to Engl. *rath*, rather; *sprungon*, sprang, *springan*, imperf. *sprang*, *sprungon*, p. p.



dȳpan : sôðlice, up âsprung'enre sunnan, hig âdrup'edon and forserunc'on, for-þam'þe hig næfdon pyrtrum :

Sôðlice sume feôllon on þornâs, and þā þornâs peôxon and forþrys'môdon þā :

Sume sôðlice feôllon on gôðe eorðan, and sealdon pæstm, sum hundfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum þrittigfealdne.

## 6. TRUST IN GOD.

Matthew, vi., 26-33.—Beheald'ad heofenan fuglâs : forþam'þe hig ne sâpað, ne hig ne rîpað, ne hig ne gaderiað on berne ; and eôper heofonlîca Fæder hig fêð. Hû ne synd gê sêlran þonne hig ? Hpylc eôper mæg sôðlice geþenc'an þæt hê ge-eac'nige âne elne tô his anlîcnesse ?

And tô hpî synd gê ymb'-hȳd'ige be reâfê ? Besceâp'iað æceres lilian, hû hig peaxað ; ne spincað hig, ne hig ne spinnað : ic secge eôp sôðlice, Pæt furdon Salomon on eallum hys puldre næs oferprig'en spâ spâ ân of þysum.

Sôðlice, gif æceres peôð, þæt þe tô dæg ys, and byð tô morgen on ofen âsend', God spâ scrȳt, eâlâ gê gehpâð'es ge-leaþ'an, þam myclê mâ hê scrȳt eôp.

Nellen gê eornostlice beôn ymb'-hȳd'ige, þus cpeðende, Hpæt ete pê ? oððe hpæt drince pê ? oððe mid hþam beô pê ofer-prig'ene ? Sôðlice ealle þâs þing peôðâ sêcað : pitodlice, eôper Fæder pāt þæt gê ealrâ þyssâ þingâ beþurf'on.

Eornostlice sêcað ærest Godes rîce and his riht'pîs'nesse, and ealle þâs þing eôp beôð þærtô ge-eac'nôðe.

*sprungen*, conj. 1 ; *dȳpa*, *n*, m. acc., depth ; *â-sprung'enre*, p. p. sing., f., dat. absolute from *âspring'an*, conj. 1, the sun having (sprung up) risen, § 304, d ; *âdrup'edon*, dried, *â-drup'-ian*, imp. -ede, -edon, p. p. -ed, conj. 6 ; *pyrtrum*, *es*, m. = *pyrtruma*, see page 1.

6. *for-þam'þe*, for this that, for ; *sâpan*, sow, imp. *scēp*, *scēpon*, p. p. *scāpen*, conj. 5 ; *ne* *ne*, emphatic, § 400 ; *rîpan*, reap, imp. *rāp*, *rîpon*, p. p. *ripen*, conj. 2 ; *berne*, *es*, n., barn, < *ber-ern*, barley house, § 229 : some texts read *ber-ern*, acc. plur. like the Greek ; *fêð* < *fêðed*, § 194, 36, 5 ; *synd* = *sind*, from *eom*, § 213 ; *sêlran* < *sêl*, §§ 123, 128 ; *eôper*, §§ 130, 312 ; *mæg* *geþenc'an*, § 176, *ge-eac'n-ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, add, eke, -ige, subj., §§ 184, 425 ; *elne*, *e*, f., Lat. *ulna*, ell ; *anlîcnes*, *se*, f., likeness, stature ; *tô hpî*, to what end, wherefore, § 352, IV., 135 ; *ymb'-hȳd'ig*, adj., anxious about, worried ; *be-sceâp'ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, behold (*scēap* > *show*), conj. 6 ; *lilî-e*, -an, f., lily ; *spincan*, imp. *spanc*, *spuncon*, p. p. *spuncon*, conj. 1, Old Engl. *swink*, toil ; *spinnan*, spin, imp. *span*, *spunnon*, p. p. *spunnen*, conj. 1, § 201 ; *ofer-prîh'an*, imp. -prâh', -prig'on, p. p. -prig'en, conj. 2, § 205, cover over, dress (rig) ; *peôð*, *es*, n., weed ; *þæt þe*, that that, which, § 380 ; *âsend'*, p. p., § 190 ; *scrȳt* < *scrȳdan*, §§ 192, 36, 5, akin to *shroud* ; *gehpâð'e*, adj., little ; *þam miclê mâ*, more by much than that, §§ 303, 302, d ; *ete* < *etad*, § 105 ; *þingâ*, gen., § 317, b ; *riht'pîs'nes*, *se*, f., righteousness ; *ge-eac'nian*, conj. 6, add, see over.

## 7. THE PRODIGAL SON.

Luke, xv., 11-32.—11. Sôðlice sum man hæfde tpegen sunā.

12. Pā cpæð se gingra tō his fæder, Fæder, syle me minne dæl minre æhte þe me tō gebyr'ed. Pā dælde hē hym hys æhte.

13. Pā, æfter feāpa dagum, ealle his þing gegad'erō'de se gingra sunu, and ferde præclīce on feorlen rice, and forspil'de þār his æhtā, lybbende on his gælsan.

14. Pā hē hig hæfde ealle āmyrr'ede, pā pearð mycel hunger on þam rice; and hē pearð pædla.

15. Pā fērde hē and folgōde ānum burh'-sitt'endum men pæs rīces: pā sende hē hine tō his tūne, þæt hē heōlde hys spȳn.

16. Pā gepil'nōde hē his pambe

gefyll'an of þām beān'-codd'um þe pā spȳn ætou; and him man ne sealde.

17. Pā beþoh'te hē hine, and cpæð, Eālā hū fela yrdlingā on mīnes fæder hūse hlāf genōh'ne habbað, and ic hēr on hungre forpeord'e!

18. Ic ārīs'e, and ic fare tō mīnum fæder, and ic secge him,

19. Eālā fæder, ic syngōde on heofenās, and befor'an þē, nū ic neom pyrde þæt ic beō þīn sunu nemned: dō mē spā ænne of þīnum yrdlingum.

20. And hē ārās' pā, and com tō his fæder. And pā gyt, pā hē pæs feor, his fæder hē hyne geseah', and pearð mid mild'-heort'nesse āstyr'ed, and āgēn'

12. *gingra*, comparative of *geong*, young, § 124; *æhte*, akin to *agan*>Engl. *owe*, *own*; *gebyr'ed*, from *ge-byr'ian*, imp. *ge-byr'ede*, p. p. *ge-byr'ed*, conj. 6, be-falleth, akin to *bear*, *is borne*; *dælde*, dealt; *hym*, *hys*, bad spelling for *him*, *his*.

13. —*feāpa*, few, here undeclined, dat. plur., *feāpum*, *feāum*, *feām*, are the common forms; *gegad'erian*, imp. *gegad'erōde*, p. p. *gegad'erōd*, conj. 6, gather; *præ-clīce*, adv., exile-like, abroad, akin to *wretch*; *feor-len*, adj., far; *rice*, Engl. *-ric*, Ger. *reich*; *for-spill'an*, spill away, destroy, imp. *spill'de*, p. p. *-spill'ed*, conj. 6; *lybbende*, bad spelling for *libbende*, living; *gælsan*, riotousness, luxury, Ger. *geil-heit*, akin to Engl. *gala*, *gælsa*, n. m.

14. —*hig*<*hi*, plur. of *hē*, them; *ā-myrr'an*, imp. *-myrr'ede*, p. p. *-myrr'ed*, destrcy, dissipate, akin to Engl. *mar*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *hunger*, es, m.; *pædla*, n. m., pauper, vagabond, akin to *padan*, go about>wade, waddle.

15. —*burh'-sitt'endum*, borough-sitting, dat. sing. from *burh'-sitt'ende*, adj.; *men*, dat. sing. of *man*, § 84; *tūne*, dat., § 352 (town), inclosure; *healdan*, imp. *heōld*, *heōldon*, p. p.

*healden*, conj. 5, *heōlde*, subj. imp., might (hold) keep; *hys spȳn* (*y*, *ȳ* for *i*, *ȳ*).

16. —*pamb*, e, f., Engl. *womb*, belly; *beān'-cod*, des, m., bean cod, husk; *man*, (indefinite) one, § 136, 2; *sealde*<*sellan*.

17. —*beþoh'te*, bethought, *be-þenc'an*, imp. *-þoh'te*, p. p. *-þoh't*, conj. 6, § 209; *hine*, himself, § 131; *fela*, many, indecl., Ger. *viel*, Gr. *πολύς*, akin to *full*; *yrdlingā*, gen. plur. partitive, Engl. *earthling*; *hlāf*>*loaf*; *genōh'ne*, acc. sing. of *ge-nōh*, adj., enough; *hungre*, see over; *forpeord'an*, be away, perish, imp. *-pearð'*, *-purd'on*, p. p. *-porð'en*, conj. 1, Ger. *werden*, O. E. *worth*, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, § 254.

18. —*ārīs'e*, pres. for future, § 413.

19. —*syng-ian*, sin, imp. *-ōde*, p. p. *-ōd*, conj. 6, imp. for perf., § 414; *neom*=*ne+com*, am not, § 213; *pyrde*, worthy; *dō*, imperat. of *dōn*, do, make; *mē*, acc.

20. —*ārās'*, *ārīs'an*; *pā*, then; *com*, from *cuman*; and then yet, when; *feor*, prep., far from, § 336; *hē*, § 288, b; *hyne*, bad spelling for *hine*; *geseah'*<*geseōn*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *ā-styr'-ian*, imp. *-ede*, p. p. *-ed*, conj. 6, stirred: *mild'-heort'nes*, se, f., mild heart, compassion;

hine arn, and hine beclyp'te, and cyste hine.

21. Pā cpæð his sunu, Fæder, ic syngôde on heofen, and befor'an þê, nū ic ne eom pyrðe þæt ic þīn sunu beð genem'ned.

22. Pā cpæð se fæder tō his þeôpum, Bringað raðe þone sêlestan gegyr'elan, and scrýðað hine; and syllað him hring on his hand, and gescý' tō his fôtum;

23. And bringað ân fæt styric, and ofsleað'; and uto etan, and gepist'full'ian :

24. forþam' þes mīn sunu pæs deað, and hê ge-ed'cucôde; hê forpearð', and hê ys gemêt'. Pā ongun'non hig gepist'lêc'an.

25. Sôðlîce his yldra sunu pæs on æcere; and hê com: and þā hê þam hūse geneá'lêh'te, hê gehýr'de þone spæg and þæt pered.

26. Pā clypôde hê ænne þeôp, and æcsôde hine hpæt þæt pære.

27. Pā cpæð hê, Pīn brôðer com, and þīn fæder ofslôh' ân fæt cealf; forþam' þe hê hine hâlne onfêng'.

28. Pā gebealh' hê hine, and nolde in gân': þā eôde his fæder út, and ongan' hine biddan.

29. Pā cpæð hê, his fæder and'spariend'e, Efne, spā fela gearā ic þê þeôpôde, and ic næfre þīn gebod' ne forgým'de,

*agên* = *oneán*', against, towards; *īnan*, imp. *arn*, *urnon*, p. p. *urnen*, metathesis for *rinan*, run, conj. 1, § 204; *be-clypp'an*, imp. *beclyp'te*, p. p. *beclypt'*, conj. 6, § 189; *be-clip*, embrace; *cýssan*, imp. *cyste*, p. p. *cyst*, conj. 6.

21. — See verse 19.

22. — *þeôp*, O. Engl. *thew*, servant, akin to Ger. *diens*t, *dirne*, O. Engl. *therne*; *bringan*, imp. *brang*, *brungon*, p. p. *brungen*, conj. 1, bring; *raðe* > *rathe*, Bring the *rathe* primrose, Milton, Lycidas, 142, comp. *rather*, sooner; *sêlestan*, superl. of *sêl*, good, akin to Ger. *see*-*lig*, O. Engl. *seely*, Engl. *silly*; *ge-gyr'ela*, n. m., robe, akin to *gear*, *garb*; *scrýðan*, akin to shroud; *hring*, es. m., ring, Ger. *ring*, Lat. *circus*, Gr. *κίρκος*; *fôt*, Ger. *fusz*, Lat. *pes*, Gr. *ποῖς*, declension, § 84.

23. — *fæt*, te, adj., fat; *styric*, es. m., sturk, calf, Ger. *sterke*, akin to *steer*, Ger. *stier*, Lat. *taur-us*, Gr. *ταῦρος*, Sansk. *sthîra-s*; *of-sleað'* < *of-sleán'*; *uton*, subj. of *pítan*, go, §§ 176, 224, 443, like Lat. *eamus*, Fr. *allons*, let us (go) to eat; *ge-pist'-full'ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, *pist*, existence, victuals, from *pesan*, be, *pist'-fullo*, fullness of victuals, a feast, *gepist'-full'ian*, to feast, be merry.

24. — *ge-ed'-cuc'-ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. ôð, conj. 6, ed', §§ 15, a, 254, back, again, *cuc* < *cpic*, quick, alive, Lat. *viv-us*, Gr. *βίος*, Sansk. *g'v-a-s*; *for-peard'*, see verse 17; *ys*, bad for is; *ge-mêt'-an*, imp. -mêt'e, -mêt'ed, p. p. -mêt', met, found; *on-ginn'an*, begin; *gepist'*-

*lêc'an*, -lêh'te, -lêht', conj. 6, see verse 23, *lâc*, *lêcan*, akin to -look, *wed-lock*, §§ 229, 233, 250.

25. — *yldra*, comp. of *eald*, old, § 124; *æcere*, see over; *geneá'lêh'te*, *geneá'lêc'an*, come near; *spæg*, akin to *sough*, and to Ger. *schwege*-*pfefe*; *pered*, company, akin to *per*, man, Goth. *vair*, Lat. *vir*, Sansk. *vîra*.

26. — *clyp'-ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, O. Engl. *clepe*, *yclept*, in heaven *yclept* Euphrosyne, Milton, L'Al., 12; *æcsôde* > asked, metathesis; *pære*, subj., < *pesan*, § 423, 425.

27. — *of-sleán'*, imp. -slôh', -slôg'on, p. p. -slag'en, conj. 4, § 207; *hâlne*, acc. of *hâl*, (w)hole, hale, Ger. *heil*, Gr. *καλός*; *on-fôn'*, imp. -fêng', -fêng'on, p. p. -fang'en, conj. 5, §§ 203, 216, Ger. *fangen*, fang, catch, receive.

28. — *gebealh' hine*, swelled himself, was angry, § 290, d, *ge-belg'an*, imp. -bealh', -bulg'on, p. p. -bulg'en, conj. 1, akin to bulge, belly, bellows; *nolde* = *ne polde* < *pillan*, § 212; *gân*, imp. *eôde*, p. p. *gân*, irreg. go, (yode) went, gone, § 213; *biddan*, Ger. *bitten*, bid, ask.

29. — *and'spariend'e*, answering, and-, § 15, a, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἀντί*, in return, § 254, *sparian*, swear, speak emphatically; *efne*, akin to *efen*, even, § 263; *fela*, so many of years, see verse 17; *þeôpôde* < *þeôpian*, see *þeôp*, verse 22, *ge-bod'*, from *beðan*, Ger. *bieten*, bid, order, *beðan* and *biddan* (see verse 29) unite in Engl. *bid*, akin to *bead*; *for-gým'an*, imp. -gým'de, p. p. -gým'ed, Goth. *gáumjan*, Ger. *gaumen*, O. Engl. Scot. *yeme*, goam, to see.



and ne sealdest þû mē nǣfre ān  
ticeen, þæt ic mid mīnum frēon-  
dum gepist'fullōde;

30. ac syððan þes þīn sunu  
com, þe his spēde mid mylt-  
ystrum āmyr'de, þû ofslōg'e him  
fæt cealf.

31. Pā cpæð hē, Sunu, þû eart  
symle mid mē, and ealle mīne  
þīng synd þīne: þē gebyr'ede  
gepist'full'ian and gebliss'ian:  
forþam' þes þīn brōðer pæs  
deād, and hē ge-ed'cucōde; hē  
forpeard', and hē ys gemēt'.

## 8. LOVE YOUR ENEMIES.—Matthew, v., 38-48.

### ANGLO-SAXON.

38. Gē gehȳr'don þæt ge-  
cped'en pæs, Eāge for eāge and  
tōð for tōð,

39. Sōðlice ic seege eōp, Ne  
pinne gē ongēn' þā þe eōp yfel

### GOTHIC OF ULPHILAS.

38. Hāus'idēd'uþ þatei kvīpan  
ist, Åugō und āugin, jah tunþu  
und tunþau.

39. Ip ik kvīpa izvis ni and'-  
stand'an allis þamma un'sēl'jin;

8. This extract is prepared to give definite knowledge of the relation between the Gothic of Ulphilas and the Anglo-Saxon, and for introduction to Comparative Grammar, especially to etymology and phonology. Each Gothic word is first turned into an English word of the same root, so far as may be. These are helped out by other words in italics, so as to form a sort of translation to one who knows the meaning of the passage. The words are then explained, and laws of change referred to as given in the Grammar. Grimm's law applies to almost every word, and is here referred to once for all, §§ 18, 41.

care for; *ticeen*, *es*, n., kid, Ger. *zicke*, kid, *ziege*, goat; *frēond*, Ger. *freund* < *frēon*, to love; *gepist'fullōde*, see verse 23.

30. —*ac*, but, § 262; *siddan* (since), as soon as; *spēd* > Engl. *speed*, haste, success, wealth; *mylt'ystre-e*, an, f., harlot, from *myltan*, melt, yield (in virtue), —*estre*, §§ 228, 232; *āmyr'de* = *āmýrr'ede*, see verse 14; *ofslōg'e*, verse 27.

31. —*symle*, always, akin to *'same*, Lat. *semel*, *semper*; *mid*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, § 254; *þē* *gebyr'ede*, it became thee, see verse 12; *gepist'full'ian*, see verse 23; *ge-bliss'-ian*, imp. *-ōde*, p. p. *-ōt*, conj. 6, be blissful, akin to *bless*; *ge-ed'cucōde*, see verse 24; *forpeard'*, *gemēt'*, verse 24.

8.—33. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, Eye, for eye, and tooth for tooth. *Hāusi-dēd'uþ* = *hȳr-don*, *hāusjan*, A.-S. *hȳran* > hear, Ger. *hören*, *āu* > *ēd*, *ē*, §§ 18, 38, *s* > *r*, § 41, 3, *b*, *-dēd'uþ*, A.-S. *-don*, did, Ger. *-te*, weak inflection, § 168; *þat-ei*, A.-S. *þæt* > that, Ger. *das*, *-ei*, § 468; *kvīpan*, A.-S. *cpedan* > O. E. *quethe*, be-queath, quoth, O. H. G. *chedan* > § 197; *ist*, A.-S. *is* > is, Ger. *ist*, Lat. *est*, Gr. *ἐστί*,

Sansk. *ásti*, § 213; *pæs* > was, Goth. *vas*, Ger. *war*, § 213, 41, 3, *b*; *āugō*, A.-S. *eāge* > eye, Ger. *auge*, vowel change, §§ 18, 38, declension, § 95; *und*, A.-S. *ōd*, Ger. *unt*, § 254; *for*, Goth. *faur*, Ger. *für*, § 254; *ja-h*, and, A.-S. *ge*, O. H. Ger. *jo-h*, Lat. *ja-m*, § 262; *tunþu*, A.-S. *tōd* > tooth, Ger. *zahn*, Lat. *dent-is*, Gr. *δόντι-ος*, Sansk. *dant-as*, § 37, declension, §§ 86, 93.

39. But I queth to-you not to-stand-against at-all the unseely; but if any-one-who-ever thee strike by dexter thine chin, wind to-him also the other. *Ip*, but, A.-S. *ed-*, *od-de*, O. H. G. *ed-*, Lat. *at*, § 262; *ik*, A.-S. *ic* > I, Ger. *ich*, Lat. *ego*, Gr. *ἐγώ*, Sansk. *ahā'm*, § 130; *tunþu*, verse 38, inflection, § 165; *seege* > say, Ger. *sagen*; *izvis*, *eōp* > you, § 130; *nī*, A.-S. *ne*, n-ot, O. H. G. *nī*, *ne*, Lat. *ne*, Gr. *μή*, Sansk. *na*, § 254; *and'-stand'an*, and-, A.-S. *and-* > an, in an-swer, Ger. *ant-*, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἄντι*, Sansk. *ānti*, § 254, *standan*, A.-S. *standan* > stand, Ger. *stehen*, Lat. *sta-re*, Gr. *ἵστημι*, Sansk. *sthā*, § 216; *pinne* < *pinnad* before *ge*, § 165; *ongēn'* for *ongēan'*, Ger. *ent-gegen*, § 251; *allis*, A.-S. *ealles*, Ger. *alles*, § 251.

dôð; ac gyfhpâ þê sleâ on þîn  
spýðre penge, gegear'pâ him  
þæt ôðer.

40. And þam þe pylle on  
dôme pið þê flitan, and niman  
þîne tunecan, læt him tō þînne  
pæfels.

41. And spâ-hpâ'-spâ þê ge-  
nyt' þûsend stapâ, gâ mid him  
ôðre tpâ þûsend.

42. Syle þam þe þê bidde, and  
þam þe æt þê pille borgian ne  
pyrn þû him.

43. Gê gehýr'don þæt ge-

ak jabâi hvas þuk stâutâi bi  
taihsvôn þeina kinnu, vandeî  
imma jah þô anþara.

40. Jah þamma viljandin miþ  
þus stâna jah pâida þeina niman,  
aflêt' imma jah vastja.

41. Jah jabâi hvas þuk ana-  
nâup'jâi rasta âina, gaggâis miþ  
imma tvôs.

42. Pamma bidjandin þuk gi-  
bâis, jah þamma viljandin af þus  
leihvan sis ni us'vand'jâis.

43. Hâus'idêð'up þatei kvipan

*þamma*, A.-S. *þam*, him, Ger. *dem*, Gr. *τῷ*, Sansk. *tâ-smâi*, § 104; *þâ þe*, § 104; *þfel*, verse 45; *un'seljîn*, *un-*, § 254, *sêls*, A.-S. *sêl*, *sælig* > seely, silly, Ger. *selig*, akin to Lat. *salvus*, Gr. *όλοός*, declension weak, § 107; *ak*, A.-S. *ac*, O. H. G. *oh*, but, § 262; *jabâi*, A.-S. *gif* > if, O. H. G. *ihu*, § 262; *hvas*, A.-S. *hpâ* > who, Ger. *wer*, Lat. *quis*-s, Sansk. *kas*, § 135; *þuk*, A.-S. *þec* > thee, Ger. *dich*, Lat. *tē*, Gr. *τέ*, Sansk. *tvâ*, § 130; *stâut-ai*, Ger. *stoszen*, Lat. *tund-o*, Gr. *Τρό-εύς*, Sansk. *tud*; *sleð* < *sleân* > slay, Ger. *schlagen*, Goth. *slahan*; *bi*, A.-S. *bi* > by, Ger. *bei*, § 254; *taihsvôn*, Lat. *dexter*; *spýðre*, right, comp. of *spîð*, strong; *þeina*, A.-S. *þîn-thîne*, Ger. *dein*, Lat. *tuius*, § 132; *kinnu*, A.-S. *cinne* > chin, Ger. *kinne*, Lat. *gena*, Gr. *γένυ-ς*, declension, § 93; *penge*, s, n., wang, cheek, Ger. *wange*; *vandeî*, *vandjan*, A.-S. *pendan* > wend, Ger. *wenden*; *imma*, A.-S. *him* > him, Ger. *ihm*, § 130; *þâ anþara*, A.-S. *þæt ôðer* > that other, Ger. *die andere*, Gr. *ἑτερος*, Sansk. *antarâ*, § 126.

40. And the-one willing with thee a-law-suit and tunie thine to-him, let off to-him also vest. *Jah*, verse 38; *þamma*, verse 39; *viljandin*, p. pr. *viljan*, A.-S. *pillan* > will, Ger. *wollen*, Lat. *volō*, Gr. *βούλομαι*, Sansk. *var*, *val*, § 212; *miþ*, A.-S. *mîð*, Ger. *mît*, Gr. *μετά*, Sansk. *mî-thâs*, § 254; *pið* > with, Goth. *viþra*, Ger. *wider*, § 254; *þus*, see *þuk*, verse 39; *stâna*, judge, judgment, Grimm says from *stabs*, A.-S. *staf* > staff, Ger. *stab*, and so *staff-bearer*; *jah*, verse 38; *pâide*, A.-S. *pâd*, Ger. *pfleit*, Gr. *βαίρειν*, a borrowed word, akin to *pêð* > weeds, O. H. G. *wât*; *tunec-e*, -an, f., from Lat. *tunica*; *þeina*, verse 39; *niman*, A.-S. *nîman* > nim, Ger. *nehmen*, take, § 165;

*af*, A.-S. *of* > off, of, Ger. *ab-*; *lêtan*, A.-S. *lêtan* > let, Ger. *lassen*; *imma*, verse 39; *jah*, verse 38; *vastja*, Lat. *vest-is*, vest, Gr. *ἔσθης*, A.-S. verb *perian* > wear (s > r, § 41); *pæfels*, better *pæfels* < *pefan*, weave.

41. And if any-one-who-ever thee need rest one, go with him two. *ana-nâupjâi*, *ana*, verse 45, *nâupjan*, A.-S. *nýðan* > need, Ger. *noth*; *ge-nýt'* < *ge-nýðan*, compel, inflection, §§ 170, 192; *rasta*, A.-S. *reste* > rest, Ger. *rast*, resting-place, mile; *þûsend* > thousand, Ger. *tausend*, Goth. *þusundi*, § 159; *stæpe*, s, m. > step; *âina*, A.-S. *ân* > one, an, a, Ger. *ein*, Gr. *ἕν-ος*, Lat. *un-us*, § 139; *gaggâis*, A.-S. *gâ* > go, Ger. *gehen*, § 213; *tvôs*, A.-S. *tpâ* > two, Ger. *zwei*, § 139.

42. To-the-one bidding thee give, and from-the-one willing of thee to-take-a-loan self not wend. *Bidjandin*, p. pr. *bidjan*, A.-S. *bidðan* > bid (ask), Ger. *bitten*; *gib-âis*, A.-S. *gifan* > give, Ger. *geben*; *syle* > sell; *leihvan*, A.-S. *lîhan*, Ger. *leihen* > lēn > loan; *borgian* > borrow, Ger. *borgen*, to give on borowe, security < *beorgan* > bury, secure; *sis*, dative of *seina*, A.-S. *sin*, Ger. *sich*, self, § 131; *us'vand'jais*, Ger. *abwenden*, *us-*, A.-S. *or-*, Ger. *ur-*, away, *vandjan*, verse 39; *pyrnan*, imp. *pyrnde*, p. p. *pyrned*, conj. 6, warn off, repel, deny, akin to *parnian*, Ger. *warnen*, warn.

43. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, be-Friend nighest thine, and be-foe fiend thine. *Hâus'idêð'up* —ist, verse 38; *fri-jos*, A.-S. *freðgan*, Ger. *freien*, love, kiss, woo, Sansk. *pri*, Gr. *πρῆ-ος*, hence *freônd* > friend, Ger. *freund*, p. pr.: *lufan*, Goth. *liuban*, Ger. *lieben*, Lat. *libet*, *libet*, Gr. *λιπ-τομαι*, Sansk. *lubh*; *nêh-*, A.-S. *nêh-stan*, *nêxtan*, Ger. *nêhst*,

cped'en pæs, Lufā þinne nêxtan,  
and hatā þinne feond :

44. Sôðlice ic sege eôp, Lufiæd  
eôpre fynd, and dôð pel þām þe  
eôp yfel dôð, and gebidd'ad [for  
eôpre êhterās and] tælendum  
eôp ;

45. þæt gē sîn eôpres Fæder  
bearn þe on heofonum ys, se þe  
dêð þæt hys sunne up âspringð'  
ofer þā gôðan and ofer þā yfelan,  
and hē lât rīnan ofer þā riht-  
pīs'an and ofer þā un'rihtpīsan.

ist, Frijōs nêhvundjan þeinana,  
jah fiāis fiand þeinana :

44. aþþan ik kviþa izvis, Fri-  
jōþ fijands izvarans [þiupjāiþ  
þaus vrikandans izvis] vāila tâu-  
jāiþ þāim hatjandam izvis, jah  
bidjāiþ bi þans us'þriut'andans  
izvis ;

45. ei vairþāiþ sunjus attins  
izvaris þis in himinan, untē sun-  
nōn seina ur'rann'eip ana ubilans  
jah gôðans, jah rigneip ana ga-  
raiht'aus jah ana in'vind'aus.

nearest ; *fiāis*, hate, *fijan*, A.-S. *fian*, O. H. G. *fiēn* > *fīand*, A.-S. *feond* > *fiend*, Ger. *feind*, p. pr., hating, used as a substantive : *hat-ian*, imp. -ōde, p. p. -ōd, conj. 6, hate, Goth. *hatan*, Ger. *hassen*, perhaps akin to Lat. *odī*.

44. But then I queth to-you, be-Friend fiends yours, bless those wreaking on-you, well do to-them hating you, and bid by those out-thrusting you. *ap-þan*, Lat. *at*, but, see verse 39 and § 262, -*þan*, demons. particle, § 262 ; *þiupjāiþ*—*izvis*, εὐλογεῖτε τοὺς καταρωμένους ὑμᾶς, is omitted in the Latin, and so in the Anglo-Saxon : *þiupjan*, do good, bless <*þiup*, good, not in other tongues, root *þiv*, grow, akin to A.-S. *þeop*, *þipe*, boy, servant ; *þans*, acc. plur. of demons., §§ 104, 107 ; *vrikandans*, cursing, *vrikan*, A.-S. *precan* > wreak, Ger. *rächen* ; *vāila*, A.-S. *pel* > well, Ger. *wohl* ; *tâu-jāiþ*, A.-S. *tapian* > taw, Ger. *zauen*, make, equip, do, a kindred stem to *dōn* > do, Ger. *thun*, Gr. *θε*, τι-θη-μι, Sansk. *dhā* ; *þāim*, dat. plur., A.-S. *þām* > them, Ger. *dem* ; *hatjandam*, verse 43 ; *biddan*, verse 42 ; *us'þriut'-andans*, p. pr., us-, verse 42, *þriutan*, A.-S. *preotan*, Ger. *ver-driessen*, Lat. *trudo*, extrude ; *êhtere*, s, m., persecutor ; *tælendum*, p. pr., *tæl-an*, imp. -de, p. p. -ed, conj. 6, speak evil, akin to Gothic *taljan*, A.-S. *tellan* > tell, Ger. *zählen*, tale, tally.

45. That you-may-worth sons of-Father your the-one in heavens, since sun his up-runneth on evil and good, and he-raineth on righteous and on in-wound. *Bi*, that, if, pronominal, probably from relative *ja*, and so akin to Gr. *εἰ*, Lat. *s-i*, § 262 ; *vairþ-āiþ*, A.-S. *peorðan* > O. E. worth, be, Ger. *werden* ; *sums*, A.-S. *sunu* > son, Ger. *sohn*, Gr. *ἰ-ιός*, Sansk. *sū-nus* > *su*, bear ; *bearn* > *bairn*, Goth.

*barn* < Goth. *bairan*, A.-S. *beran* > bear, Ger. *ge-bähren*, Lat. *fero*, Gr. *φέρω*, Sansk. *bī-bhār-mi* ; attins, father, O. H. G. *atto*, Ger. child-speech *ete*, Sansk., Gr., Lat. *atta*, similar words far and wide beyond the Indo-European tongues, so as to suggest that they are interjectional. The linguals in this use are as common as the labials *pā-pā*, *ab-bā*, *mā-mā* ; *dā-dā* > Engl. *dad*, is wide-spread ; *þis*, genitive of article, verse 39, § 104 ; *in*, A.-S. *in* > in, Ger. *ein*, Lat. *in*, Gr. *ἐν*, Sansk. *anā*, § 254 ; *himinam*, plur. dat. of *himins*, declined as in § 70, Ger. *himmel*, and in the other Teutonic tongues except A.-S., from root *him*, cover, and so analogous to Low Ger., O. Sax., A.-S., *heofon* > heaven, root *hib* > heave ; *untē*, O. H. G. *unza*, unto, until, since, compare *und*, verse 38 ; *sunnon* < *sunno*, f., § 95, c, A.-S. *sunne* > sun, Ger. *sonne* ; *sein*, A.-S. *sīn*, Ger. *sein*, his, § 132 ; *ur'-rann'eip*, *ur-*=*us-*, verse 42, *rannjan*, cause to rain, *rann-eip*=*jip*, 3d sing., § 165, *d*, < *rinnan*, imp. *ran*, A.-S. *rinnan* > run, Ger. *rinnen* ; *ā-spring'an*, conj. 1 ; *ana*, A.-S. *an*, on > on, Ger. *an*, Gr. *ἀνά*, Lat. *an-*, Sansk. *anā*, § 254 ; *ubilans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *yfelan* > evil, Ger. *übel* ; *gôð-*, A.-S. *gôð* > good, Ger. *gut* ; *rigneip* < *rignjan*, inflect., § 165, a, A.-S. *rīnan* > rain, Ger. *regen*, Lat. *rigo*, Gr. *βρέχ-ειν*, root *vragh*, Sansk. ; *ga-raiht'-ans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *riht-þis* > righteous, Ger. *recht*, Lat. *rect-us*, root *rg'*, Gr. *ὀρέχ-ειν*, Lat. *reg-o*, Goth. *rakjan*, A.-S. *ræcan* > reach, Ger. *reichen* ; *in'-vind'-ans*, § 107, *in-*, see over ; *vīndan*, A.-S. *þīndan* > wind, Ger. *winden*, twisted, perverted, wrong ; *un'-riht-þis*, adj., unrighteous.



46. Gyf gē sōðlice þā lufiað  
þe eōp lufiað, hpylce mēde hab-  
bað gē : hū ne dōð mǎnfulle  
spā ?

47. And gyf gē þæt ān dōð  
þæt gē eōpre gebrōð'ra pyl-  
cumiað, hpæt dō gē mǎre ? hū  
ne dōð hæðene spā ?

48. Eornostlice beōð fulfrem'-  
eðe, spā eōper heofonlice Fæder  
is fulfrem'ed.

46. Jabai auk frijōþ þans fri-  
jōndans izvis āinans, hvō miz-  
dōnō habaiþ ? niu jah þai þiudō  
þata samō tǎujand ?

47. Jah jabai gōleiþ þans fri-  
jōnds izvarans þatāinei, hvē ma-  
nagizō tǎujip ? niu jah mōtarjōs  
þata samō tǎujand ?

48. Sijaiþ nu jus fullatōjai, sva-  
svē atta izvar sa in himinam ful-  
latōjis ist.

46. If eke *you-be-friend* those *be-friending* you *al-one*, what *mede* have-you ? *Do-not* they *also* of-the-dutch that same do ? *auk*, A.-S. *eac* > eke, Ger. *auch*, § 254 ; *frijōþ*, verse 43, inflect., § 165, d ; *āinans*, acc. pl., verse 41 ; *hvō*, verse 39 ; *hpylce* < *hpā-līc*, Ger. *welch*, which, § 135 ; *mizdōnō*, gen. pl. of *mizdō*, declin., § 95, A.-S. *meord*, Gr. *μιοθ-ός*, akin to A.-S. *mēd*, e, f. > meed, Ger. *miethe* ; *habaiþ*, inflect., § 170, A.-S. *habbað*, have, Ger. *haben*, akin to Lat. *habeo* ; *ni-u*, A.-S. *ne*, not, verse 39, *hū ne*, emphatic interrog., §§ 252, 397 ; *þai*, they, § 104 ; *þiudō*, gen. plur. < *þiudā*, declens., § 88, A.-S. *þeod* > O. Engl. *thede*, people, O. H. G. *diota*, akin to A.-S. *þeodisc*, people, Ger. *deutsch* > Dutch ; *mǎnful*, adj., sinful, *mǎn*, sin, akin to *mǎne* > mean, Goth. *ga-māins*, Ger. *ge-mein*, common, *ful* > full, Goth. *fulls*, Ger. *voll*, Gr. *πλεος*, Lat. *ple-nus*, Sansk. *pūr*, § 229 ; *samō*, A.-S. *same* > same, O. H. G. *samo*, Lat. *sim-ilis*, Gr. *ὁμο-ός*, Sansk. *sam-as*, see *sam-*, § 254 ; *spā*, § 252 ; *tǎujand*, 3d plur., inflect., § 165, verse 44.

47. And if you-greet those friends yours that-al-one, what more do-ye ? *Do-not also* meters that same do ? *gōleiþ*, *gōljan*, greet, akin to A.-S. *gāl* > O. Engl. *gole*, glad, Ger.

*geil*, Goth. *gáiljan*, rejoice, and perhaps to A.-S. *galan* > *gale*, nightin-gale, Ger. *gellen*, yell, cry ; *pyl-cumian*, imp. -ōde, p. p. -ōd, conj. 6, Ger. *willkommen*, welcome < *pil-cuma*, a wished-for comer, *pillan*, verse 40, *cuman* > come, Goth. *kviman*, Ger. *kommen*, Sansk. *gá* > *grá* > *va*, Lat. *ve-nio*, βα, Gr. *ἐ-βη-v*, parasitic *v* and Grimm's law, § 33 ; *managizō*, comp. of *manags*, much, many, A.-S. *maneg* > many, Ger. *manch*, comparative endings, § 123, a ; *mǎre* > more, Goth. *māiza*, Ger. *mehr*, Lat. *major*, Gr. *μεϊζων*. Sansk. *māhī-jās* (§ 123, a) ; *mōtarjōs* < *mōta*, Ger. *maut*, tax, Grimm says akin to *mēde*, verse 46 ; *hæðen* > heathen, Goth. *hāipnō*, Ger. *heiden* < A.-S. *hæð* > heath, Goth. *hāipi*, Ger. *heide*, dwellers on the heath, compare *pagan* < *paganus*.

48. Be now you full-done, so-so Father you, the in heavens full-done is. *sijaiþ*, 2d plur., pres. subj. of the verb to be, A.-S. *sīn*, §§ 213, 170 ; *nu*, A.-S. *nū* > now, Ger. *nu-n*, Gr. *νῦ*, Lat. *nunc*, Sansk. *nu*, § 252 ; *jus*, § 130 ; *fulla-tōjai*, *fulls*, verse 46, *tōjai*, do, akin to *tǎu-jan*, verse 44 ; *svasvē*, A.-S. *spā* > so, Ger. *so*, § 252 ; *sa*, A.-S. *se*, Sansk. *sa*, Gr. *ὁ*, article, § 104.

## 9. THE LORD'S PRAYER IN GOTHIC.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—*Atta unsar þu in himinam, Veihnai namō þein. Kvimai þiudinasus þeins. Vairþai vilja þeins, svē in himina jah ana airþai. Illaiþ unsarana pana siniteinan gif uns himma daga. Jah aflet' uns patei skulans sijaima, svasvē jah veis aflet'am þaim skulam unsarātīm. Jah ni briggais uns in frāistubnjai, ak lausei uns af þamma ubilin ; untē þeina ist þiudangardi jah mahts jah vulpus in āivins. Amēn.*

THE next part of the Reader is prepared on a plan somewhat like that proposed by Thomas Jefferson to the University of Virginia. Facing each page of Anglo-Saxon will be found its counterpart in a sort of English. Each word is changed into the form which it took when the inflections weakened and it became English. Many are long since obsolete. Such are explained in the foot-notes. A good deal of knowledge of Anglo-Saxon and of the growth of English may be gained very fast and very easily by such apparatus.

In the translation, words in italics are not of the same root as the Anglo-Saxon which they represent, or are added.

In the foot-notes—

(Ch.) means that the word before it is in Chaucer.

(H.) Halliwell's Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words.

(P. P.) Piers Ploughman.

(S.) Stratmann, Dictionary of the English of the 13th, 14th, and 15th Centuries.

(Wycl.) Wycliffe.

(?) not found by me as yet.

When there is no sign of this sort the word is in Webster's Dictionary. Look for parts of compounds; especially drop *i-*, *be-*, and the like. If the proper meaning is not seen in Webster, look at what he says in the etymology, or look at the Vocabulary of this Reader.

Two pages of poetry (p. 52\*, 53\*) are prepared in the same way.

## DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

---

### 1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

The learner saith :

We childer<sup>1</sup> bid<sup>2</sup> thee, O lo lore-master, that thou teach us to-speak in Latin i-rerd<sup>3</sup> rightly, forthat<sup>4</sup> un-i-lered<sup>5</sup> we are, and i-wemmedly<sup>6</sup> we speak.

The lore-master answereth :

What will ye speak ?

S. What reck we what we speak, but<sup>7</sup> it right speech *be*, and behoove-full, not idle or frakel<sup>8</sup> ?

T. Will ye be (be-)swinged on learning ?

S. Liefer<sup>9</sup> is to-us to-be (be-)swinged for lore, than it ne<sup>10</sup> to-ken ; ac<sup>11</sup> we wit thee bile-whit<sup>12</sup> *to-be*, and to-nill<sup>13</sup> (on-bi-)lead<sup>14</sup> swingels<sup>15</sup> on-us, but<sup>16</sup> thou be to-i-needed<sup>17</sup> from us.

T. I ax<sup>18</sup> thee, what speakest thou ? What hast thou of work ?

S. I am monk, and I sing each day seven tides<sup>19</sup> mid<sup>20</sup> i-brothers, and I am busied in reading and in song, ac<sup>11</sup> though-whether<sup>21</sup> I would between learn to-speak in Latin i-rerd<sup>3</sup>.

T. What ken these thy i-feres<sup>22</sup> ?

S. Some are earthlings<sup>23</sup>, some shepherds, some oxherds, some eke<sup>24</sup> so-like<sup>25</sup> hunters, some fishers, some fowlers, some chapmen<sup>26</sup>, some shoe-wrights, some salters, some bakers.

---

### 2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

T. What sayest thou, earthling<sup>23</sup>, how bi-goest<sup>27</sup> thou work thine ?

Pl. O lo, lief<sup>28</sup> lord, thraly<sup>29</sup> I derve<sup>30</sup> ; I go out on day-red<sup>31</sup>, thewing<sup>32</sup> oxen to field, and yoke hem<sup>33</sup> to sull<sup>34</sup> ; nis<sup>35</sup> it so stark<sup>36</sup> winter that I dare lout<sup>37</sup> at home for awe of lord mine ; ac<sup>11</sup> yoked<sup>39</sup> oxen<sup>39</sup>, and i-fastened<sup>39</sup> sharc<sup>39</sup> and coulter mid<sup>20</sup> the sull<sup>34</sup>, each day I shall ear<sup>38</sup> full acre or more.

---

<sup>1</sup> children (Ch.). <sup>2</sup> pray. <sup>3</sup> language (H.). <sup>4</sup> because. <sup>5</sup> unlearned (S.). <sup>6</sup> corruptly ; *wem*, a spot. <sup>7</sup> if only. <sup>8</sup> vile (S.). <sup>9</sup> pleasanter. <sup>10</sup> not. <sup>11</sup> but (S.). <sup>12</sup> gentle (S.). <sup>13</sup> not wish. <sup>14</sup> inflict (?). <sup>15</sup> blows. <sup>16</sup> unless. <sup>17</sup> compelled (S.). <sup>18</sup> ask. <sup>19</sup> times. <sup>20</sup> with (P. P.). <sup>21</sup> whether or no, notwithstanding. <sup>22</sup> comrades (S.). <sup>23</sup> ploughmen. <sup>24</sup> also. <sup>25</sup> likewise. <sup>26</sup> merchants. <sup>27</sup> practise (H.). <sup>28</sup> dear. <sup>29</sup> hard (H.). <sup>30</sup> toil (S.). <sup>31</sup> dawn (S.). <sup>32</sup> driving (S.). <sup>33</sup> 'em, them (Ch.). <sup>34</sup> plow. <sup>35</sup> is not. <sup>36</sup> severe. <sup>37</sup> loiter, lurk (Ch., P. P.). <sup>38</sup> plough. <sup>39</sup> dative absolute, § 304, d.



## DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

---

### 1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Se leornere segeð :

Dê cildru biddað þê, eâlâ lâreôp, þæt þû tæce ùs sprecau on Ledenê gereordê rihte, forþam ungelârede þê sindon, and gepmedlice þê sprecað.

Se lâreôp andsperað :

Hpæt pille gê sprecau ?

Le. Hpæt rêce þê hpæt þê sprecau, bûtan hit riht spræc sî, and behêfe, næs ídel oððe fracod ?

Lp. Dille gê beôn bespungen on leornunge ?

Le. Leôfre is ùs beôn bespungen for lâre, þænne hit ne cunnan ; ac þê piton þê bilepitne pesan and nellan onbelæðan spinglâ ùs, bûtan þû beô tô-genýded fram ùs.

Lp. Ic âxie þê, hpæt spricst þû ? Hpæt hæfst þû peorces ?

Le. Ic eom munuc, and ic singe ælcê dæg seofon tíðâ mid gebrôðrum, and ic eom bysgôð on rêdinge and on sangê ; ac þealhpeðdere ic polde betpeônan leornian sprecau on Ledenê gereordê.

Lp. Hpæt cunnon þâs þíne gefêran ?

Le. Sumes sind yrdlingâs, sumes sceâphirdâs, sumes oxanhirdâs, sumes eac spylce huntan, sumes fiscerâs, sumes fugelerâs, sumes cýpmen, sumes sceô-pyrhtan, sumes sealterâs, sumes bæcerâs.

---

### 2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, yrdling, hû begæst þû peorc þín ?

Y. Eâlâ, leôf hlâford, pearle ic deorfe ; ic gâ út on dægrêð, þýpende oxan tô feldâ, and geocie hí tô sulh ; nis hit spâ stearc pinter, þæt ic durre lutian æt hâm for egê hlâfordes mínes ; ac geocôðum oxum, and gefæstnôðum scearê and cultrê mid þære sulh, ælcê dæg ic sceal erian fulne æcer oððe mâre.

Lp. Hæfst þú ænigne gefêran?

Y. Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þýpendne oxan mid gadîsenê, þe câc spylce nú hâs is for cýlê and hreâmê.

Lp. Hpæt mâre dêst þú on dæg?

Y. Gepislice þænne mâre ic dô. Ic sceal fyllan binnan oxenâ mid hîgê, and pæterian hî, and scearn heorâ beran út.

Lp. Hîg! hîg! Micel gedeorf is hit!

Y. Gea, leôf, micel gedeorf hit is, forþam ic neom freô.

### 3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, sceâphirde? Hæfst þú ænig gedeorf?

S. Gea, leôf, ic hæbbe; on forepeardne morgen ic drîfe sceâp mîne tô heorâ læse, and stande ofer hî on hâte and on cýlê mid hundum, þý læs pulfâs forspelgen hî, and ic ongeân lâde hî tô heorâ loca, and melce hî tpeôpa on dæg, and loca heorâ ic hebbe þærtô, and cêse and buteran ic dô, and ic eom getrýpe hlâforde mînum.

### 4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

Lp. Eâlâ, oxanhirde, hpæt pyrest þú?

O. Eâlâ, hlâford mîn, micel ic gedeorfe: þænne se yrdling unscend þâ oxan, ic lâde hî tô læse, and ealle niht ic stande ofer hî paciende for þeôfum, and eft on ærmergen ic betâce hî þam yrdlinge pel gefylde and gepæterôde.

Lp. Is þes of þînum gefêrum?

O. Gea, hê is.

### 5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

Lp. Canst þú ænig þing?

H. Âne cræft ic can.

Lp. Hpilene?

H. Hunta ic eom.

Lp. Hpæs?

H. Cyninges.

Lp. Hû begæst þú cræft þînne?

H. Ic brede mê max, and sette hî on stôpe gehæpre, and ge-

T. Hast thou any i-fere<sup>1</sup>?

Pl. I have some<sup>2</sup> knave<sup>3</sup> thewing<sup>4</sup> oxen with gad-iron, that eke<sup>5</sup> so-like<sup>6</sup> now hoarse is for chill and ream<sup>7</sup>.

T. What more doest thou a<sup>8</sup> day?

Pl. I-wis<sup>9</sup> then more I do. I shall fill bins of oxen mid<sup>10</sup> hay, and water hem<sup>11</sup>, and shern here<sup>12</sup> bear out.

T. Hi! hi! Much derf<sup>13</sup> is it!

Pl. Yea, lief<sup>14</sup>, much derf<sup>13</sup> it is, forthat<sup>15</sup> I nam<sup>16</sup> free.

### 3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

T. What sayest thou, shepherd? Hast thou any derf<sup>13</sup>?

S. Yea, lief<sup>14</sup>, I have; on forward<sup>17</sup> morning I drive sheep mine to here<sup>12</sup> lease<sup>18</sup>, and stand over hem<sup>11</sup> on heat and on chill mid<sup>10</sup> hounds, the less<sup>19</sup> wolves for-swallow<sup>20</sup> hem<sup>11</sup>, and I again lead hem<sup>11</sup> to here<sup>12</sup> locks, and milk hem<sup>11</sup> twice a<sup>8</sup> day, and locks here<sup>12</sup> I heave thereto<sup>21</sup>, and cheese and butter I do<sup>22</sup>, and I am true to-lord mine.

### 4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

T. Oh, lo, oxherd, what workest thou?

O. Oh, lo, lord mine, much I derve<sup>13</sup>: then<sup>23</sup> the earthling<sup>24</sup> unsheneth<sup>25</sup> the oxen, I lead hem<sup>11</sup> to lease<sup>18</sup>, and all night I stand over hem<sup>11</sup> watching for thieves, and after on ere-morning<sup>17</sup> I beteach<sup>26</sup> hem<sup>11</sup> to-the earthling<sup>24</sup> well i-filled and i-watered.

T. Is this of thy i-feres<sup>1</sup>?

O. Yea, he is.

### 5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

T. Kenst thou any thing?

H. One craft I ken.

T. Which?

H. Hunter I am.

T. Whose?

H. King's.

T. How bi-goest<sup>27</sup> thou craft thine?

H. I braid me meshes, and set hem<sup>11</sup> on a stow<sup>28</sup> i-happy<sup>29</sup>, and

<sup>1</sup> fere, comrade. <sup>2</sup> a. <sup>3</sup> boy. <sup>4</sup> driving (S.). <sup>5</sup> also. <sup>6</sup> likewise. <sup>7</sup> shouting (S.). <sup>8</sup> on. <sup>9</sup> certainly, I wis. <sup>10</sup> with (Ch.). <sup>11</sup> them (Ch.). <sup>12</sup> their (Ch.). <sup>13</sup> toll (S.). <sup>14</sup> dear, sir. <sup>15</sup> because. <sup>16</sup> am not (Ch.). <sup>17</sup> early. <sup>18</sup> leasow, pasture. <sup>19</sup> less for that, lest. <sup>20</sup> for-, Germ. ver-, § 254, 2 (S.). <sup>21</sup> also I move their folds. <sup>22</sup> make. <sup>23</sup> when. <sup>24</sup> ploughman. <sup>25</sup> unyokes (?). <sup>26</sup> assign (Ch.). <sup>27</sup> practice (Ch.). <sup>28</sup> place (S.). <sup>29</sup> fit.

i-tyht<sup>1</sup> hounds mine, that wild-deer<sup>2</sup> hi<sup>3</sup> egg<sup>4</sup>, till-that-that hi<sup>5</sup> come to the nets un-fore-show-edly<sup>6</sup>, that hi<sup>3</sup> so be be-grined<sup>6</sup>, and I off-slay hem<sup>7</sup> on<sup>8</sup> the meshes.

T. Ne<sup>9</sup> canst thou hunt but mid<sup>10</sup> nets?

H. Yea, but<sup>11</sup> nets hunt I may.

T. How?

H. Mid<sup>10</sup> swift hounds I be-take<sup>12</sup> wild-deer.<sup>3</sup>

T. Which wild-deer<sup>2</sup> swithest<sup>13</sup> i-fangest<sup>14</sup> thou?

H. I i-fang<sup>14</sup> harts, and boars, and roebucks, and roes, and whilom hares.

T. Wert thou to day on hunting?

H. I nas<sup>15</sup>, forthat<sup>16</sup> Sunday is, ac<sup>17</sup> yester day I was on hunting.

T. What i-latchedst<sup>18</sup> thou?

H. Twain harts and one boar.

T. How i-fangest<sup>14</sup> thou hem?

H. Harts I i-fang<sup>14</sup> on<sup>8</sup> nets, and boar I off-slew.

T. How wert thou dursty<sup>19</sup> to-off-stick boar?

H. Hounds (be-)drove him to me, and I there, to-gainst<sup>20</sup> standing, ferly<sup>21</sup> off-stuck him.

T. Swithy<sup>22</sup> thristy<sup>23</sup> thou wert then?

H. Ne<sup>9</sup> shall hunter fright-full be, forthat<sup>16</sup> mis-like<sup>24</sup> wild-deer<sup>2</sup> won<sup>25</sup> in woods.

T. What dost thou by<sup>26</sup> thy hunting?

H. I sell<sup>27</sup> to-king so-what-so<sup>28</sup> I i-fo<sup>14</sup>, forthat<sup>16</sup> I am hunter his.

T. What selleth<sup>27</sup> he thee?

H. He shrouds<sup>29</sup> me well and feeds, and whilom he selleth<sup>27</sup> me horse or badge<sup>30</sup>, that the more lustily craft mine I be-go<sup>31</sup>.

## 6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

T. Which craft kenst thou?

F. I am fisher.

T. What (be-)gettest thou of thy craft?

F. Bi-live<sup>32</sup>, and shroud<sup>29</sup>, and fee<sup>33</sup>.

T. How i-fangest<sup>14</sup> thou fishes?

F. I a-sty<sup>34</sup> my ship, and werp<sup>35</sup> meshes mine on<sup>8</sup> ac<sup>36</sup>, and angle I werp<sup>35</sup> and spirt-net<sup>37</sup>, and so-what-so<sup>28</sup> hi<sup>3</sup> i-haft<sup>38</sup>, I nim<sup>39</sup>.

T. What if it unclean fishes be?

<sup>1</sup> educate, train (S.). <sup>2</sup> beasts. <sup>3</sup> they (P. P.). <sup>4</sup> pursue. <sup>5</sup> unexpectedly. <sup>6</sup> taken in a grin, or snare. <sup>7</sup> them (Ch.). <sup>8</sup> in. <sup>9</sup> not. <sup>10</sup> with (Ch.). <sup>11</sup> without. <sup>12</sup> catch. <sup>13</sup> most (Ch.). <sup>14</sup> take (S.). <sup>15</sup> was not (Ch.). <sup>16</sup> because. <sup>17</sup> but (P. P.). <sup>18</sup> took. <sup>19</sup> daring (S.). <sup>20</sup> against (?). <sup>21</sup> suddenly (S.). <sup>22</sup> very (Ch.). <sup>23</sup> bold (Orm.). <sup>24</sup> unlike, various. <sup>25</sup> live. <sup>26</sup> with. <sup>27</sup> give. <sup>28</sup> whatsoever. <sup>29</sup> clothes. <sup>30</sup> ring, bracelet. <sup>31</sup> practice (Ch.). <sup>32</sup> victuals (P. P.). <sup>33</sup> money. <sup>34</sup> mount. <sup>35</sup> throw (S.). <sup>36</sup> water, river (S.). <sup>37</sup> fishing-net (H.). <sup>38</sup> catch (?). <sup>39</sup> take.



tyhte hundâs mîne, þæt pildeôr hî êhtân, ôð-þæt-þe hî cumân tô þâm nettum unforesceapôðlice, þæt hî spâ beôn begrinôðe, and ic ofsleâ hî on þâm maxum.

Lp. Ne canst þû huntian bûtan mid nettum?

H. Gea, bûtan nettum huntian ic mæg.

Lp. Hû?

H. Mid spiftum hundum ic betæce pildeôr.

Lp. Hpilce pildeôr spîðôst gefêhst þû?

H. Ic gefô heortâs, and bârâs, and rân, and rêgan, and hpîlon haran.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg on hunt nôðe?

H. Ic næs, forþam sunnan dæg is, ac gystran dæg ic pæs on huntunge.

Lp. Hpæt gelæhtest þû?

H. Tpegen heortâs and ânne bâr.

Lp. Hû gefênge þû hî?

H. Heortâs ic gefêng on nettum, and bâr ic ofslôh.

Lp. Hû pære þû dyrstig ofstician bâr?

H. Hundâs bedrifon hine tô mê, and ic þær, tôgeânes standende, fêrlîce ofsticôðe hine.

Lp. Spîðe þrîste þû pære þâ.

H. Ne sceal hunta forhtful pesan, forþam mislîce pildeôr puniað on pudum.

Lp. Hpæt dêst þû be þînre huntunge?

H. Ic sylle cyninge spâ-hpæt-spâ ic gefô, forþam ic eom hunta his.

Lp. Hpæt sylð hê þê?

H. Hê scrýt mê pel and fêt, and hpîlum hê sylð mê hors oððe beâh, þæt þý lustlicôr cræft mîne ic begange.

## 6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

Lp. Hpilene cræft canst þû?

F. Ic eom fiscere.

Lp. Hpæt begytst þû of þînum cræfte?

F. Bigleofan, and scrûð, and feoh.

Lp. Hû gefêhst þû fiscâs?

F. Ic âstîge mîn scip, and peorpe max mîne on eâ, and angel ic peorpe and spyrtan, and spâ-hpæt-spâ hî gehæftað, ic genime.

Lp. Hpæt gif hit unclâne fiscâs beoð?



F. Ic peorpe þâ unclænan út, and genime mē clæne tō mete.

Lp. Hpær cȳpst þû fiscās þīne?

F. On ceastre.

Lp. Hpâ bygd̃ hī?

F. Ceasterpare. Ic ne mæg spâ fela gefōn spâ-fela-spâ ic mæg gesyllan.

Lp. Hpilce fiscās gefēhst þû?

F. Ælās and hacodās, mynās and ælepūtan, sceōtan and lam-predan, and spâ-hpylce-spâ on pætere spimmað.

Lp. For hpȳ ne fiscāst þû on sâ?

F. Hpīlum ic dō, ac seldon, forþam micel rēpet mē is tō sâ.

Lp. Hpæt fēhst þû on sâ?

F. Hæringās and leaxās, merespīn and styrian, ostran and crab-ban, musclan, pinepinclan, sæcoccās, fage, and flōc, and lopystran, and fela spilces.

Lp. Dilt þû fōn sumne hpæl?

F. Nie.

Lp. For hpȳ?

F. Forþam plihtlic þing hit is gefōn hpæl. Gebeorhlīcre is mē faran tō eā mid-scipe mīnum, þæne faran mid manigum scipum on huntunge hrane.

Lp. For hpȳ spâ?

F. Forþam leōfre is mē gefōn fisc þæne ic mæg ofsleān, þæne þe nā þæt ān mē, ac eāc spilce mīne gefēran mid ānē slegē hē mæg besencan oððe gecepylman.

Lp. And þeāh, manige gefōð hpælās, and ætberstað frēcnessā, and micelne sceat þanon begitað.

F. Sōð þû segst, ac ic ne geþrīstige for mōdes mīnes nȳtenysse.

## 7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, fugelere? Hū bespīcest þû fugelās?

Fug. On fela pīsenā ic bespīce fugelās; hpīlum mid nettum, hpīlum mid grinum, hpīlum mid līmē, hpīlum mid hpistlunge, hpīlum mid hafocē, hpīlum mid treppan.

Lp. Hæfst þû hafoc?

Fug. Ic hæbbe.

Lp. Canst þû temian hī?

Fug. Gea, ic can. Hpæt sceoldon hī mē, būtan ic cūðe temian hī?

- F. I werp<sup>1</sup> the unclean out, and i-nim<sup>2</sup> me clean to<sup>3</sup> meat.  
 T. Where chopst<sup>4</sup> thou fishes thine?  
 F. On Chester<sup>5</sup>.  
 T. Who buyeth hem<sup>6</sup>?  
 F. Chester-were<sup>7</sup>. I ne<sup>8</sup> may so fele<sup>9</sup> i-fon<sup>10</sup> so-fele-so<sup>9</sup> I may i-sell.  
 T. Which fishes i-fangst<sup>10</sup> thou?  
 F. Eels and haked<sup>11</sup>, minnows and eel-pouts, shot<sup>12</sup> and lam-preys, and so-which-so<sup>13</sup> on water swimmeth.  
 T. For why ne<sup>9</sup> fishest thou on sea?  
 F. Whilom I do, ac<sup>14</sup> seldom, forthat<sup>15</sup> much rowing to-me is to sea.  
 T. What fangst<sup>10</sup> thou on sea?  
 F. Herrings and laxes<sup>16</sup>, mere-swine<sup>17</sup> and sturgeons, oysters and crabs, muscles, pinewincles, sea-cockles, fadge, and flowks, and lobsters, and fele<sup>9</sup> of such.  
 T. Wilt thou fon<sup>10</sup> some whale?  
 F. Not I.  
 T. For why?  
 F. Forthat plightly<sup>18</sup> thing it is to-ifon<sup>10</sup> whale. I-burg-lier<sup>19</sup> is to-me to-fare<sup>20</sup> to ac<sup>21</sup> mid<sup>22</sup> ship mine, than to-fare<sup>20</sup> mid<sup>22</sup> many ships a hunting of grampus.  
 T. For why so?  
 F. Forthat<sup>15</sup> liefer<sup>23</sup> is to-me to-ifon<sup>10</sup> fish that I may off-slay, than that no<sup>24</sup> that one<sup>24</sup> me, ac<sup>14</sup> eke<sup>25</sup> such<sup>25</sup> my i-feres<sup>26</sup> mid<sup>22</sup> one sley<sup>27</sup> he may (be-)sink or i-quell<sup>28</sup>.  
 T. And though<sup>29</sup> many i-fo<sup>10</sup> whales, and at-burst<sup>30</sup> frecness<sup>31</sup> and much scot<sup>32</sup> thence (be-)get.  
 F. Sooth thou sayest, ac<sup>14</sup> I ne thristy<sup>33</sup> for mood's mine ne-wit-iness<sup>34</sup>.

## 7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

- T. What sayest thou, fowler? How be-swikest<sup>35</sup> thou fowls?  
 F. On fele<sup>9</sup> wise<sup>36</sup> I be-swike<sup>35</sup> fowls; whilom with nets, whilom with grins, whilom with lime, whilom with whistling, whilom with hawk, whilom with trap.  
 T. Hast thou hawk?  
 F. I have.  
 T. Canst thou tame hem<sup>6</sup>?  
 F. Yea, I can. What should hi<sup>37</sup> me, but<sup>38</sup> I could tame hem<sup>6</sup>?

<sup>1</sup> throw (S.). <sup>2</sup> take. <sup>3</sup> as, for. <sup>4</sup> sell. <sup>5</sup> city; compare West-chester. <sup>6</sup> them (Ch.). <sup>7</sup> Citizens; compare were-wolf. <sup>8</sup> not. <sup>9</sup> so many as. <sup>10</sup> take. <sup>11</sup> pike. <sup>12</sup> trout. <sup>13</sup> such as. <sup>14</sup> but (P. P.). <sup>15</sup> because. <sup>16</sup> salmon. <sup>17</sup> porpoise. <sup>18</sup> perilous (?). <sup>19</sup> safer, *iboruwen*, safe (S.). <sup>20</sup> go. <sup>21</sup> river (S.). <sup>22</sup> with (Ch.). <sup>23</sup> preferable. <sup>24</sup> not only. <sup>25</sup> likewise, also. <sup>26</sup> comrades. <sup>27</sup> blow (S.). <sup>28</sup> kill. <sup>29</sup> yet. <sup>30</sup> escape (S.). <sup>31</sup> danger (?). <sup>32</sup> money. <sup>33</sup> dare (compare adj., S.). <sup>34</sup> dullness (?). <sup>35</sup> catch. <sup>36</sup> ways. <sup>37</sup> they (profit) (P. P.). <sup>38</sup> unless.

H. Sell<sup>1</sup> me a hawk.

F. I sell<sup>1</sup> lustliche<sup>2</sup> if thou sellest<sup>1</sup>. me a swift hound.  
Which hawk wilt thou have, the more<sup>3</sup>, whether-the<sup>4</sup> the less?

H. Sell<sup>1</sup> me the more<sup>3</sup>.

T. How (a-)feedest thou hawks thine?

F. Hi<sup>5</sup> feed hem<sup>6</sup>-selves and me on winter, and on lent<sup>7</sup> I let hem<sup>6</sup> (at-)wind<sup>8</sup> to wood, and i-nim<sup>9</sup> me birds<sup>10</sup> on harvest, and tame hem<sup>6</sup>.

T. And for why (for-)lettest thou the i-tamed (at-)wind<sup>8</sup> from thee?

F. For-that<sup>11</sup> I nill<sup>12</sup> feed hem<sup>6</sup> on summer, for-that<sup>11</sup> that hi<sup>5</sup> thraly<sup>13</sup> eat.

T. And many feed the i-tamed over summer, that eft<sup>14</sup> hi<sup>5</sup> may-have yare<sup>15</sup>.

F. Yea, so hi<sup>5</sup> do, ac<sup>16</sup> I nill<sup>12</sup> oth<sup>17</sup> that one<sup>18</sup> derve<sup>19</sup> over hem<sup>6</sup>, for-that<sup>11</sup> I can others, no<sup>20</sup> that one<sup>18</sup>, ac<sup>16</sup> eke so-like many, i-fon<sup>21</sup>.

## 8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

T. What sayest thou, monger<sup>22</sup>?

M. I say that behoove<sup>full</sup> I am ye<sup>23</sup> to-king, and aldermen, and wealthy, and all folks.

T. And how?

M. I (a-)sty<sup>24</sup> my ship mid<sup>25</sup> lasts<sup>26</sup> mine, and row over sea-like deals<sup>27</sup>, and chop<sup>28</sup> my things, and buy things dear-worth<sup>29</sup>, that on this land ne<sup>30</sup> be a-kenned<sup>31</sup>, and I it to i-lead<sup>32</sup> you hither mid<sup>25</sup> mickle<sup>33</sup> plight<sup>34</sup> over sea, and whilom<sup>35</sup> forlideness<sup>36</sup> I thole<sup>37</sup> mid<sup>25</sup> loss of-all things mine, uneath<sup>38</sup> quick<sup>39</sup> at-bursting<sup>40</sup>.

T. Which things (i-)leadest<sup>32</sup> thou to-us?

M. Palls<sup>41</sup> and silks, dear-worth<sup>29</sup> gems, and gold, selcouth<sup>42</sup> reef<sup>43</sup> and wort-i-mang<sup>44</sup>, wine, and oil, elephant's bone, and maslin<sup>45</sup>, bronze, and tin, sulphur, and glass, and of-the-like fele<sup>46</sup>.

T. Wilt thou sell things thine here, all so<sup>47</sup> thou hem<sup>6</sup> i-broughtest there?

M. I nill<sup>12</sup>. What then me framed<sup>48</sup> i-derf<sup>49</sup> mine? Ac<sup>16</sup> I will hem<sup>6</sup> chop<sup>28</sup> here lovelier<sup>60</sup> than I buy there, that some i-strain<sup>51</sup> me I may-(be-)get, thence<sup>52</sup> I me (a-)feed, and my wife, and my son.

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> with pleasure (S.). <sup>3</sup> larger. <sup>4</sup> or (S.). <sup>5</sup> they (P. P.). <sup>6</sup> em, them (Ch.). <sup>7</sup> spring. <sup>8</sup> fly off (S.). <sup>9</sup> take. <sup>10</sup> young. <sup>11</sup> because. <sup>12</sup> will not. <sup>13</sup> very much (H.). <sup>14</sup> after. <sup>15</sup> ready, trained. <sup>16</sup> but (P. P.). <sup>17</sup> for (?). <sup>18</sup> alone. <sup>19</sup> toll (S.). <sup>20</sup> not that only, but likewise also many. <sup>21</sup> catch (S.). <sup>22</sup> merchant. <sup>23</sup> both (?). <sup>24</sup> ascend. <sup>25</sup> with (P. P.). <sup>26</sup> loads (Ch.). <sup>27</sup> parts, regions. <sup>28</sup> sell. <sup>29</sup> of great worth (S.). <sup>30</sup> not. <sup>31</sup> produced, kindred (S.). <sup>32</sup> bring to (S.). <sup>33</sup> much. <sup>34</sup> danger. <sup>35</sup> sometimes. <sup>36</sup> wreck (?). <sup>37</sup> suffer. <sup>38</sup> not easily. <sup>39</sup> alive. <sup>40</sup> escaping (S.). <sup>41</sup> purple cloth. <sup>42</sup> seldom seen, rare. <sup>43</sup> robes. <sup>44</sup> spices (?). <sup>45</sup> brass. <sup>46</sup> many (P. P.). <sup>47</sup> at the same price. <sup>48</sup> profited (S.). <sup>49</sup> toil (S.). <sup>50</sup> dearer (?). <sup>51</sup> gain (S.). <sup>52</sup> whence.

H. Syle mê âne hafoc.

Fug. Ic sylle lustlice, gif þú sylst mê âne spiftne hund. Hpilene hafoc pilt þú habban, þone máran, hpæder þe þone læsan?

H. Syle mê þone máran.

Lp. Hú âfêst þú hafocás þíne?

Fug. Hí fêdað hî selfe and mê on pintrâ, and on lencten ic lâte hî ætpindan tô pudâ, and genime mê briddâs on hærfeste, and temige hî.

Lp. And for hpý forlætst þú þâ getemedan ætpindan fram þê?

Fug. Forþam ic nelle fêðan hî on sumerâ, forþam þe hî þearle etað.

Lp. And manige fêdað þâ getemedan ofer sumor, þæt eft hî habbân gearpe.

Fug. Gea, spâ hî dôð, ac ic nelle ôð þæt ân deorfan ofer hî, forþam ic can ôðre, nâ þæt âne, ac eac spilce manige, gefôn.

## 8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, mangere?

M. Ic secge þæt behêfe ic eom ge cyninge, and ealdormannum and peligum, and callum folce.

Lp. And hú?

M. Ic âstige mîn scip mid hlæstum mînum, and rôpe ofer sâlice dârlâs, and cýpe mîne þing, and bycege þing deôrpyrðe, þâ on þisum lande ne beôð âcennede, and ic hit tîgelêde eôþ hider mid miclum plibte ofer sâ, and hpîlum forlidenesse ic þolie mid lyrê ealrâ þingâ mînâ, uneâde epic ætberstende.

Lp. Hpilce þing gelêdst þú ús?

M. Pællâs and síðan, deôrpyrðe gimmâs, and gold, seleûde reáf, and pyrtgemang, pín, and ele, ylpes bân, and mæsling, âr, and tin, spefel, and glæs, and þylces fela.

Lp. Dilt þú syllan þing þíne hêr, eal spâ þú hî gebohtest þâr?

M. Ic nelle. Hpæt þænne mê fremôde gedeorf mîn? Ac ic pille hî cýpan hêr lufficôr þænne ic gebyege þâr, þæt sum gestreôn mê ic begite, þanon ic mê âfêde, and mîn píf, and mîne sunu.



## 9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

Lp. Pû, sceô-pyrhta, hpæt pyrceſt þû ūs nytpyrðneſſe?

S. Is pitodlice cræft mīn behêfe þearle eôp, and neôðþearf.

Lp. Hû?

S. Ic bycge hŷdâ, and fel, and gearcie hī mid cræfte mīnum, and pyrce of him geſcŷ miſliceſ cynneſ; ſpiſtlerâſ, and ſceôſ, leder-hoſan, and butericâſ, bridel-þpangâſ, and gerædu, and flaxan, and higdifatu, ſpurlederu, and hælftrâ, puſan, and fætelsâſ, and nân eôper nele oferpintran būtan mīnum cræfte.

## 10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

Lp. Eâlâ, ſealtere, hpæt ūſ fremâð cræft þīn?

Sealt. Pearle fremâð cræft mīn eôp eallum: nân eôper bliſſe brŷeð on gereordunge, oððe metê, būtan cræft mīn giſtliðe him beô.

Lp. Hû?

Sealt. Hpīle mannâ peredum þurhbrŷeð mettum būtan ſpæce ſealtes? Hpâ gefylð cleôfan hiſ, oððe hêdernu, būtan cræfte mīnum? Efne, butergeþpeor ælc and eŷſgerun loſað eôp, būton ic hyrde ætpese eôp, þe ne furðon pyrtum eôprum, būtan mê, brûcað.

## 11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

Lp. Hpæt ſegſt þû, bæcere? Hpam fremâð cræft þīn, oððe hpæder būtan þê þê māgon līf âdreôgan?

B. Gê māgon pitodlice þurh ſum fæc būtan mīnum cræfte līf âdreôgan, ac nâ lange, ne tô pel; sôðlice būtan cræfte mīnum ælc beôð æmtig bið geſepen, and būtan hlâfe ælc mete tô plâttan bið gehpyrfed. Ic heortan manneſ geſtrangie; ic mægen perâ com; and furðon lytlingâſ nellað forbŷgean mê.

## 12. TEACHER AND COOK.

Lp. Hpæt ſecgað þê be coce? hpæder þê beþurfon on ænigum cræfte hiſ?

C. Giſ gê mê ūt-âdrifað fram eôprum gefêrſcipe, gê etað pyrtâ



9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

T. Thou, shoe-wright, what workest thou us of nut-worth-ness<sup>1</sup>?

S. Is witterly<sup>2</sup> craft mine behoove<sup>full</sup> thrally<sup>3</sup> to-you, and need-tharf<sup>4</sup>.

T. How?

S. I buy hides and fells, and yark<sup>5</sup> hem<sup>6</sup> mid<sup>7</sup> craft mine, and work of hem<sup>6</sup> (i-)shoes of mis-like<sup>8</sup> kind; swiftlers<sup>9</sup>, and shoes, leather-hose, and bottles, bridle-thongs, and i-readies<sup>10</sup>, and flasks, and heeddy-fats<sup>11</sup>, spur-leathers, and halters, purses and pouches, and none of you nill<sup>12</sup> over-winter but<sup>13</sup> my craft.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

T. O lo, salter, what us frameth<sup>14</sup> craft thine?

S. Thrally<sup>3</sup> frameth<sup>14</sup> craft mine you all: none of-you bliss brooketh<sup>15</sup> on i-rerding<sup>16</sup>, or meat<sup>17</sup>, but<sup>18</sup> craft mine guestly<sup>19</sup> to-him be.

T. How?

S. Which of men wered<sup>20</sup> through-brooketh meats but<sup>13</sup> swack<sup>21</sup> of-salt? Who i-filleth cleve<sup>22</sup> his, or heed-erne<sup>23</sup>, but<sup>13</sup> craft mine? Even<sup>24</sup>, butter-thwer<sup>25</sup> each and cheese-i-runnet loseth to-you, but<sup>13</sup> I herd<sup>26</sup> at-be to-you, that<sup>27</sup> ne<sup>28</sup> forthen<sup>29</sup> worts<sup>30</sup> your, but<sup>13</sup> me, brook<sup>15</sup>.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

T. What sayest thou, baker? Whom frameth<sup>14</sup> craft thine, or whether but<sup>13</sup> thee we may life (a-)dree<sup>31</sup>?

B. Ye may witterly<sup>2</sup> through some fac<sup>32</sup> but<sup>13</sup> my craft life (a-)dree<sup>31</sup>, ac<sup>33</sup> no<sup>34</sup> long ne<sup>35</sup> too<sup>36</sup> well; soothly<sup>37</sup> but<sup>13</sup> craft mine each bode<sup>38</sup> empty beeth<sup>39</sup> seen<sup>39</sup>, and but<sup>13</sup> loaf each meat to wlatine<sup>40</sup> beeth i-warped. I heart of-man i-strengthen; I main<sup>41</sup> of-were<sup>42</sup> am; and forthen<sup>29</sup> littlings<sup>43</sup> nill<sup>44</sup> for-bug<sup>45</sup> me.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

T. What say we by<sup>46</sup> cook? Whether we be-tharf<sup>47</sup> in any respect craft his?

C. If ye me out-a-drive from your i-fere-ship<sup>48</sup>, ye eat worts<sup>30</sup>

<sup>1</sup> usefulness (see *nut*, use, S.). <sup>2</sup> certainly (P.P.). <sup>3</sup> very much (H.). <sup>4</sup> needful (tharf=need, Ch.). <sup>5</sup> prepare (H.). <sup>6</sup> em, them (Ch.). <sup>7</sup> with (P.P.). <sup>8</sup> unlike, various (S.). <sup>9</sup> slippers. <sup>10</sup> trappings. <sup>11</sup> bath-buckets (?). <sup>12</sup> wish not to pass the winter. <sup>13</sup> without (S.). <sup>14</sup> profiteth (H.). <sup>15</sup> enjoyeth. <sup>16</sup> luncheon (?). <sup>17</sup> dinner. <sup>18</sup> unless. <sup>19</sup> hospitable. <sup>20</sup> sweet, fresh meats thoroughly enjoys (S.). <sup>21</sup> taste (?). <sup>22</sup> cellar (S.). <sup>23</sup> pantry. <sup>24</sup> aye. <sup>25</sup> churning (?). <sup>26</sup> keeper, preserver. <sup>27</sup> who, i. e., you. <sup>28</sup> not. <sup>29</sup> furthermore (S.). <sup>30</sup> vegetables. <sup>31</sup> endure. <sup>32</sup> time (?). <sup>33</sup> but (P.P.). <sup>34</sup> not. <sup>35</sup> nor. <sup>36</sup> so. <sup>37</sup> in truth. <sup>38</sup> table (H.). <sup>39</sup> seems. <sup>40</sup> loathing (S.). <sup>41</sup> strength. <sup>42</sup> men; compare *were-wolf*. <sup>43</sup> children. <sup>44</sup> will not. <sup>45</sup> shun (S.). <sup>46</sup> about. <sup>47</sup> need (tharf=need, Ch.). <sup>48</sup> company (see *i-fere*, S.).

your green, and flesh-meats your raw, and ne<sup>1</sup> forthen<sup>2</sup> fat broth ye may but<sup>3</sup> craft mine have.

T. We ne<sup>1</sup> reck by<sup>4</sup> craft thine, ne<sup>5</sup> he<sup>6</sup> to-us need-tharf<sup>7</sup> is, for-that<sup>8</sup> we-selves may seethe the things that to seethe are, and brede<sup>9</sup> the things that to brede<sup>9</sup> are.

C. If ye for that me from-a-drive<sup>10</sup>, that ye thus do, then be ye all thralls, and none of-you ne<sup>1</sup> beeth lord; and, though-whether<sup>11</sup> but<sup>2</sup> craft mine ye ne<sup>1</sup> eat.

### 13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo! thou monk, that me to speakest, even<sup>12</sup> I have a-found thee to-have good i-feres<sup>13</sup>, and thraly<sup>14</sup> need-tharf<sup>7</sup>; and I ask<sup>15</sup> them.

S. I have smiths, iron-smiths, gold-smith, silver-smith, ore<sup>16</sup>-smith, tree-wright<sup>17</sup>, and many other of-mis-like<sup>18</sup> crafts be-gangers<sup>19</sup>.

T. Hast thou any wise i-thought<sup>full</sup><sup>20</sup> one?

S. I-wisly<sup>21</sup> I have. How may our gathering but<sup>3</sup> i-thinking<sup>20</sup> one be wissed<sup>22</sup>?

### 14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

T. What sayest thou, Wise? Which craft to-thee is<sup>23</sup> i-thought<sup>23</sup> betwixt<sup>26</sup> those further<sup>24</sup> to be?

C. I say to thee, to-me is i-thought<sup>23</sup> God's thewdom<sup>35</sup> betweoh<sup>26</sup> those crafts eldership to-hold, so so it is (i-)read on gospel, Foremost seek riche<sup>27</sup> God's, and righteousness his, and those things all be to-icked<sup>28</sup> to-you.

T. And which to-thee is<sup>23</sup> i-thought<sup>23</sup> betwixt<sup>26</sup> world-crafts to-hold elderdom<sup>29</sup>?

C. Earth-tilth<sup>30</sup>, forthat<sup>8</sup> the earthling<sup>31</sup> us all feeds.

The Smith sayeth:

Whence to-the earthling<sup>31</sup> sull-share<sup>32</sup> or coultor, that no gad hath but of craft mine? Whence fisher angle, or shoe-wright awl, or seamer needle? Nis<sup>33</sup> it of my (i-)work?

The I-thinking-one answereth:

Sooth, witterly<sup>34</sup>, sayst thou; ac<sup>35</sup> to-all us liefer<sup>36</sup> is to-wick<sup>37</sup> mid<sup>38</sup> the earthling<sup>31</sup> than mid<sup>38</sup> thee; forthat<sup>8</sup> the earthling<sup>31</sup> selleth<sup>39</sup> us loaf and

<sup>1</sup> not. <sup>2</sup> furthermore (S.). <sup>3</sup> without (S.). <sup>4</sup> care for. <sup>5</sup> nor. <sup>6</sup> it. <sup>7</sup> needful (tharf=need, Ch.). <sup>8</sup> because. <sup>9</sup> roast (S.). <sup>10</sup> drive from you. <sup>11</sup> whether or no, notwithstanding. <sup>12</sup> truly (?). <sup>13</sup> comrades (S.). <sup>14</sup> very (H.). <sup>15</sup> ask about them—who are they? <sup>16</sup> copper-smith. <sup>17</sup> carpenter. <sup>18</sup> unlike, various (S.). <sup>19</sup> practisers (?). <sup>20</sup> counselor (?). <sup>21</sup> certainly (Ch.). <sup>22</sup> guided (Ch.). <sup>23</sup> seems. <sup>24</sup> foremost. <sup>25</sup> service (S.). <sup>26</sup> betwixt, amongst. <sup>27</sup> kingdom (bishop-ric, H.). <sup>28</sup> added (?). <sup>29</sup> supremacy. <sup>30</sup> farming (Wycl.). <sup>31</sup> farmer. <sup>32</sup> plow-share. <sup>33</sup> is not (Ch.). <sup>34</sup> certainly (P.P.). <sup>35</sup> but (S.). <sup>36</sup> pleasanter, better. <sup>37</sup> reside, have a wick or house. <sup>38</sup> with (P.P.). <sup>39</sup> giveth, supplieth.

eôpre grêne, and flâsc-mettâs eôpre breâpe, and ne furdon fæt broð gē māgon būtan cræfte mīnum habban.

Lp. Dē ne rēcað be cræfte pīnum, ne hē ūs neôðpearf is, forþam pē selfe māgon seôðan þā þing þe tō seôðenne sind, and brædan þā þing þe tō brædenne sind.

C. Gif gē for þý mē fram-âdrifað, þæt gē þus dōn, þonne beo gē ealle þrælâs, and nân eôper ne bið hlāford; and, þeāh-hpædere būtan cræfte mīnum gē ne etað.

### 13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eālā, þū munuc, þe mē tō spricst, efne ic hæbbe âfandôð þē habban gôðe gefêran, and pearle neôðpearfe; and ic âhsie þā.

Le. Ic hæbbe smiðâs, îsene-smiðâs, gold-smið, seolfor-smið, âr-smið, treôp-pyrhtan, and manige ôðre mislîcra cræftā bîgengerâs.

Lp. Hæfst þū ænigne pīsne geþehtan?

Le. Gepislice ic hæbbe. Hū mæg tūre gegaderung būtan geþehtende beôn pîsôð?

### 14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

Lp. Hpæt segst þū, Dîsa? Hpîle cræft þē is geþuht betpux þâs furðra pesan?

G. Ic secge þē, mē is geþuht Godes þeôpðôm betpeoh þâs cræftâs ealdorscipe healdan, spā spā hit is geræd on godspelle, Fyrmost sēceað rice Godes, and rihtpîsnesse his, and þâs þing ealle beôð tōgeþhte eôp.

Lp. And hpîle þē is geþuht betpux porold-cræftâs healdan eal-dordôm?

G. Eorð-tild, forþam se yrdling ūs ealle fêt.

Se Smið seged:

Hpanon þam yrdlinge sulh-scear oððe culter, þe nā gade hæfd, būton of cræfte mīnum? Hpanon fiscere angel, oððe sceô-pyrhtan æl, oððe seāmere nædl? Nis hit of mīnum geþeorce?

Se Geþehtend andsperæd:

Sôð pitodlice segst þū; ac eallum ūs leôfre is pîcian mid þam yrdlinge þenne mid þē; forþam se yrdling sylð ūs hlāf and

drenc: þû, hpæt sylst þû ús on smiddan þínre, bútan ísene  
fýr-spearcan, and spêgingâ beátendrâ slecgeâ, and blâpendrâ  
byligâ?

Se Treôp-pyrhta segeð:

Hpile eôper ne notâð cræftê mínê; þonne hûs, and mislíce fatu,  
and scipu eôp eallum ic pyree?

Se Smið andpyrt:

Eâlâ treôp-pyrhta, for hpý spâ spriest þû, þonne ne furdon ân  
þyrl bútan cræfte mínum þû ne miht dôn?

Se Gebehtend segeð:

Eâlâ gefêran and gôðe pyrhtan! Uton tôpeorpan hpætlícôr  
þâs geflitu, and sî sib and geþpærness betpeoh ús, and fremige  
ânrá gehpyle ôðrum on cræfte his, and geþpæriân symble mid  
þam yrdlinge, þâr pê bigleofan ús, and fôðor horsum úrum hab-  
bað; and þis gebeht ic sylle eallum pyrhtum, þæt ânrá gehpyle  
cræft his geornlice begange; forþam se þe cræft his forlâet, hê  
byð forlâeten fram þam cræfte. Spâ hpæðer þû sî, spâ mæsse-  
preôst, spâ munuc, spâ ceorl, spâ cempa, begâ þê selfne on þisum:  
beô þæt þû eart, forþam micel hýnð and sceamu hit is men, nelle  
pesan þæt þe hê is, and þæt þe hê pesan sceal.

## 15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eâlâ cild, hû eôp lícâð þeôs spræc?

Le. Del heô lícâð ús, ac þearle deôplíce þû spriest, and ofer  
mâðe úre þû forðtýhð þâ spræce; ac sprec ús æfter úrum and-  
gite, þæt pê mægen understandan þâ þing þe þû spriest.

Lp. Ic áhsige eôp for hpý spâ geornlice leornige gê?

Le. Forþam pê nellað pesan spâ stunte nýtenu, þâ nân þing  
pitað bútan gærs and pæter.

Lp. And hpæt pille gê?

Le. Dê pillað pesan pîse.

Lp. In hpilcum pîsdôme? Dille gê pesan prætige, oððe þû-  
sendhiþe, on leásungum lytige, on sprâcum gleâplíce, hinder-  
geâpe, pel sprecende and yfele þencende, spâsum pordum under-  
þeôððe, fâcen pidinnan tydrende, spâ spâ byrgels, mettum ofer-  
gepeorce, pidinnan ful stencê?



drink : thou, what sellest<sup>1</sup> thou us in smithy thine, but iron fire-sparks, and sweying<sup>2</sup> of-beating sledges, and of-blowing bellows ?

The Tree-wright<sup>3</sup> sayeth :

Which of-you ne<sup>4</sup> noteth<sup>5</sup> craft mine ; then<sup>6</sup> house, and mis-like<sup>7</sup> fats<sup>8</sup>, and ships for-you all I work ?

The Smith anwordeth<sup>9</sup> :

O lo, tree-wright<sup>3</sup>, for why so speakest thou, then<sup>6</sup> ne<sup>8</sup> forthen<sup>10</sup> one thirl<sup>11</sup> but<sup>12</sup> craft mine thou ne<sup>4</sup> might do ?

The I-thinking<sup>13</sup> sayeth :

O lo, i-feres<sup>14</sup> and good wrights ! Wite-we<sup>16</sup> to-warp<sup>16</sup> whatliker<sup>17</sup> those i-flites<sup>18</sup>, and *be* sib<sup>19</sup> and i-thwerness<sup>20</sup> betweohs<sup>21</sup> us, and frame<sup>22</sup> of-ones<sup>23</sup> i-which<sup>23</sup> to-other in craft his, and i-thwer<sup>24</sup> symble<sup>25</sup> mid<sup>26</sup> the earthling<sup>27</sup>, there<sup>28</sup> we belive<sup>29</sup> for-us, and fodder for horses our have ; and this i-thought I sell<sup>1</sup> to all wrights, that of-ones<sup>30</sup> i-which<sup>30</sup> craft his yernliche<sup>31</sup> be-go<sup>32</sup> ; forthat that<sup>33</sup> that craft his for-letteth<sup>34</sup>, he beeth for-let<sup>34</sup> from the craft. So whether<sup>35</sup> thou *be*, so<sup>36</sup> mass-priest, so monk, so churl, so kemp<sup>37</sup>, be-go<sup>32</sup> thee self on this : be that thou art, forthat mickle hinth<sup>38</sup> and shame it is to-man, nill-he<sup>39</sup> *to-be* that that he is, and that that he be shall<sup>40</sup>.

# 15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo, child, how to-you liketh<sup>41</sup> this speech ?

S. Well *she*<sup>42</sup> liketh<sup>41</sup> to-us, ac<sup>43</sup> thraly<sup>44</sup> deeply thou speakest, and over meeth<sup>45</sup> our thou forth-tuggest the speech ; ac<sup>43</sup> speak to-us after our an-git<sup>46</sup>, that we may understand the things that thou speakest.

T. I ask you for why so yernliche<sup>31</sup> learn ye ?

S. Forthat we nill<sup>47</sup> *to-be* so-as stunt<sup>48</sup> neat<sup>49</sup>, that none thing wit<sup>50</sup> but grass and water.

T. And what will ye ?

S. We will *to-be* wise.

T. In which wisdom ? Will ye be pretty<sup>51</sup>, or thousand-hued, in leasings<sup>52</sup> litty<sup>53</sup>, in speeches gleve<sup>54</sup>, hinder-yeepe<sup>55</sup>, well speaking and evil thinking, *to-sweet* words under-theed<sup>56</sup>, faken<sup>57</sup> within tudring<sup>58</sup>, so so<sup>36</sup> buryel<sup>59</sup>, with meted<sup>60</sup> over-i-work, within full with-stench ?

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> sounding (P. P.). <sup>3</sup> carpenter. <sup>4</sup> not. <sup>5</sup> useth (S.). <sup>6</sup> since. <sup>7</sup> unlike, various. <sup>8</sup> vessels, utensils. <sup>9</sup> answers (H.). <sup>10</sup> furthermore (S.). <sup>11</sup> hole ; compare nos-*tril*. <sup>12</sup> without. <sup>13</sup> counsellor (?). <sup>14</sup> comrades (S.). <sup>15</sup> go we=let us (S.). <sup>16</sup> throw away (S.). <sup>17</sup> very promptly (S.). <sup>18</sup> strifes (S.). <sup>19</sup> peace. <sup>20</sup> concord (?). <sup>21</sup> among (Ch.). <sup>22</sup> aid (H.). <sup>23</sup> each one the other. <sup>24</sup> agree (?). <sup>25</sup> always (?). <sup>26</sup> with (P. P.). <sup>27</sup> farmer. <sup>28</sup> with whom. <sup>29</sup> victuals (P. P.). <sup>30</sup> each one. <sup>31</sup> earnestly (S.). <sup>32</sup> practice (S.). <sup>33</sup> he. <sup>34</sup> let go, abandon (Ch.). <sup>35</sup> whatever. <sup>36</sup> as, for example. <sup>37</sup> champion. <sup>38</sup> loss (S.). <sup>39</sup> if he will not. <sup>40</sup> ought. <sup>41</sup> pleaseth (Ch.). <sup>42</sup> the speech. <sup>43</sup> but (S.). <sup>44</sup> very (H.). <sup>45</sup> age (S.). <sup>46</sup> understanding (?). <sup>47</sup> will not. <sup>48</sup> stupid. <sup>49</sup> cattle. <sup>50</sup> know. <sup>51</sup> crafty. <sup>52</sup> lies. <sup>53</sup> cunning, nimble (H.). <sup>54</sup> clever (S.). <sup>55</sup> sly (yeepe, cunning, P. P.). <sup>56</sup> addicted (?). <sup>57</sup> deceit (S.). <sup>58</sup> begetting (S.). <sup>59</sup> sepulchre (S.). <sup>60</sup> painted (S.).

S. We nill<sup>1</sup> so *to-be* wise, forthat he nis<sup>2</sup> wise that mid<sup>3</sup> dydring<sup>4</sup> him self biswike<sup>5</sup>.

T. Ac<sup>6</sup> how will ye?

S. We will *to-be* bilewit<sup>7</sup>, but<sup>8</sup> likening<sup>9</sup>, and wise, that we bow from evil, and do good; yet though-whether<sup>10</sup> deeplier mid<sup>3</sup> us thou smeest<sup>11</sup> than eld<sup>12</sup> our anfon<sup>13</sup> may; ac<sup>6</sup> speak to-us after our i-wonts not so deeply.

T. I do all-so<sup>14</sup> ye bid. Thou, knave<sup>15</sup>, what didst thou to day?

S. Many things I did. On this night, then-then<sup>16</sup> knell<sup>17</sup> I i-heard, I arose off my bed, and yode<sup>18</sup> to church, and sang uht-song<sup>19</sup> mid<sup>3</sup> i-brothers; after that we sang by all-hallows, and day-red-ly<sup>20</sup> love-songs<sup>21</sup>, after these, prime, and seven psalms mid<sup>3</sup> litanies, and capital mass; sithen<sup>22</sup> undern-tide, and did mass by day; after these we sung midday, and ate, and drunk, and slept, and eft we arose, and sung nones, and now we are here afore thee, yare<sup>23</sup> to-i-hear what thou to us may say.

T. When will ye sing even, or night-song?

S. Then<sup>16</sup> it time be.

T. Wert thou to day (be-)swinged<sup>24</sup>?

S. I nas<sup>25</sup>, forthat warily I me held.

T. And how thine i-feres<sup>26</sup>?

S. What me askest thou by that? I ne<sup>27</sup> dare ope to-thee digels<sup>28</sup> our. Of-ones<sup>29</sup> i-which<sup>29</sup> wots if he swunged<sup>24</sup> was or no.

T. What eatest thou a day?

S. Yet flesh-meats I brook<sup>30</sup>, forthat child I am under yerde<sup>31</sup> *living*<sup>32</sup>.

T. What more eatest thou?

S. Worts, and eggs, fish, and cheese, butter, and beans, and all clean things I eat mid mickle thanking.

T. Swithy<sup>33</sup> wax-yerne<sup>34</sup> art thou, then thou all things eatest that thee to-for*n* i-set *are*.

S. I ne<sup>27</sup> am so mickle swallower, that I all kinds of meats on one i-rerding<sup>34</sup> eat may.

T. Ac<sup>6</sup> how.

S. I brook<sup>30</sup> whilom these meats, and whilom others mid<sup>3</sup> soberness, so so is-deft for-a-monk, not with over-eating, forthat I am none glutton.

T. And what drinkest thou?

S. Ale, if I have, or water, if I have-not ale.

<sup>1</sup> will not. <sup>2</sup> is not (Ch.). <sup>3</sup> with (P.P.). <sup>4</sup> illusion, diddling (?). <sup>5</sup> deceiveth (P.P.). <sup>6</sup> but (S.). <sup>7</sup> gentle (S.). <sup>8</sup> without. <sup>9</sup> hypocrisy (?). <sup>10</sup> whether or no. <sup>11</sup> scrutinize (?). <sup>12</sup> age. <sup>13</sup> receive (S.). <sup>14</sup> just as. <sup>15</sup> boy. <sup>16</sup> when. <sup>17</sup> bell. <sup>18</sup> went. <sup>19</sup> early morning (S.). <sup>20</sup> dawn (S.). <sup>21</sup> *lof*, praise, lauds (S.). <sup>22</sup> since. <sup>23</sup> ready. <sup>24</sup> whipped. <sup>25</sup> was not. <sup>26</sup> comrades (S.). <sup>27</sup> not. <sup>28</sup> secrets (S.). <sup>29</sup> each one. <sup>30</sup> use. <sup>31</sup> rod, yard. <sup>32</sup> perhaps akin to *drudging*. <sup>33</sup> very (Ch.). <sup>34</sup> greedy (?). <sup>35</sup> repast (?).

Le. Dê nellad spâ pesan pîse, forþam hê nis pîs, þe mid dydrunge hine selfne bespîcð.

Lp. Ac hû pille gê?

Le. Dê pillad beôn bilepите, bûtan licetunge, and pîse, þæt pê bûgen fram yfele, and dôn gôd; git þeáh-hpædere deôþlicôr mid ûs þû smeâgest þænne yld ûre anfôn mæge; ac sprec ûs æfter ðrum gepunum næs spâ deôþlice.

Lp. Ic dô ealspâ gê biddað. Þû, enapa, hpæt dydest þû tô dæg?

Le. Manige þing ic dyde. On þisse nihte, þâþâ enyl ic gehyrde, ic ârâs of mînum bedde, and eôde tô cyricean, and sang uht-sang mid gebrôðrum; æfter þâ pê sungon be eallum hâlgum, and dægrêdlice lofsangâs; æfter þissum, prîm, and seofon seal-mâs mid letanium, and capitol-mæssan; siððan underntîde, and dydon mæssan be dæge; æfter þissum pê sungon middæg, and âton, and druncon, and slêpon, and eft pê ârison, and sungon nôn, and nû pê sind hêr ætforan þê, gearpe gehýran hpæt þû ûs secge.

Lp. Hpænne pille gê singan æfen, odðe niht-sang?

Le. Ponne hit tîma bið.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg bespungen?

Le. Ic næs, forþam pærlice ic mê heôld.

Lp. And hû þîne gefêran?

Le. Hpæt mê âhsâst þû be þam? Ic ne dear yppan þê dêglu ûre. Ânra gehpile pât gif hê bespungen pæs odðe nâ.

Lp. Hpæt itst þû on dæg?

Le. Git flâsc-mettum ic brûce, forþam cild ic eom under gyrde drohtniende.

Lp. Hpæt mâre itst þû?

Le. Dyrta, and ægru, fisc, and cêse, buteran, and beânâ, and ealle clâne þing ic ete mid micelre þancunge.

Lp. Spîde paxgeorn eart þû, þonne þû ealle þing itst þe þê tôforan gesette sind.

Le. Ic ne eom spâ micel spelgere, þæt ic ealle cyn mettâ on ânre gereordunge etan mæge.

Lp. Ac hû?

Le. Ic brûce hpîlum þissum mettum, and hpîlum ôðrum mia sýfnesse, spâ spâ dafenâð munuce, næs mid oferhropse, forþam ic eom nân glûto.

Lp. And hpæt drinest þû?

Le. Ealu, gif ic hæbbe, odðe pæter, gif ic næbbe ealu.

Lp. Ne drinest þú pîn?

Le. Ic ne eom spâ spêdig þæt ic mæge bycgan mē pîn; and pîn nis drenc eildā, ne dysigrā, ac caldrā and pīsrā.

Lp. Hpær slæpst þú?

Le. On slæp-erne mid gebrôðrum.

Lp. Hpâ âpecð þē tō uht-sange?

Le. Hpīlum ic gehyre enyl, and ic arise; hpīlum lāreōp mīn âpecð mē stīðlice mid gyrde.

Lp. Eālā gē gōde cildru, and pynsume leornerās, eōp manāt eōper lāreōp þæt gē hȳrsumiān godecundum lārum, and þæt gē healdān eōp selfe ānlice on ælcere stōpe. Gād þeāplīce, þonne gē gehȳrān cyricean bellan, and gād intō cyricean, and ābūgað eādmōðlice tō hālgum pefodum, and standað þeāplīce, and singað ānmōðlice, and gebiddað for eōprum synnum, and gād ūt būtan hygeleāste tō clūstre, oððe tō leornunge.

T. Ne<sup>1</sup> drinkest thou wine?

S. I ne<sup>1</sup> am so speedy<sup>2</sup> that I may buy me wine; and wine nis<sup>3</sup> drink of-children, ne<sup>4</sup> dizzy<sup>5</sup>, ac<sup>6</sup> of-old and wise.

T. Where sleepest thou?

S. On sleep-erne<sup>7</sup> mid i-brothers.

T. Who awaketh thee to uht-song<sup>8</sup>?

S. Whilom I hear knell<sup>9</sup>, and I arise; whilom loremaster mine awakes me stithly<sup>10</sup> mid<sup>11</sup> verde<sup>12</sup>.

T. O lo, ye good childer<sup>13</sup>, and winsome learners, you moneth<sup>14</sup> your loremaster that ye hersumen<sup>15</sup> godcund<sup>16</sup> lores<sup>17</sup>, and that ye hold you selves unlike<sup>18</sup> in each stow<sup>19</sup>. Go thewly<sup>20</sup>, then<sup>21</sup> ye i-hear church's bells, and go into church, and (a-)bow edmodly<sup>22</sup> to holy altars, and stand thewly<sup>20</sup>, and sing one-mood-ly<sup>23</sup>, and i-bid<sup>24</sup> for your sins, and go out but<sup>25</sup> heedlessness to cloister or to learning<sup>26</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> not. <sup>2</sup> rich. <sup>3</sup> is not (Ch.). <sup>4</sup> nor. <sup>5</sup> foolish. <sup>6</sup> but (S.). <sup>7</sup> *erne*, room. <sup>8</sup> early morning service (S.). <sup>9</sup> bell. <sup>10</sup> harshly (S.). <sup>11</sup> with (P. P.). <sup>12</sup> rod, yard. <sup>13</sup> (Ch.). <sup>14</sup> admonisheth (S.). <sup>15</sup> obey (S.). <sup>16</sup> divine (S.). <sup>17</sup> precepts. <sup>18</sup> elegantly (onliche, S.). <sup>19</sup> place (S.). <sup>20</sup> becomingly; see *thews*, customs. <sup>21</sup> when. <sup>22</sup> humbly (S.). <sup>23</sup> with one mind. <sup>24</sup> pray. <sup>25</sup> without. <sup>26</sup> gymnasium.



## ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

---

Brytene îgland is ehta hund mîlâ lang, and tpâ hund mîlâ brâd; and hêr sind on þam îgland fif geþeôdu, Englisc, Bryttisc, Scottisc, Pihhtisc and Bôclæden. Ærest pæron bûend þises landes Bryttâs; þâ cômôn of Armorica, and gesæton sûðanpearde Brytene ærest. Pâ gelamp hit þæt Pihhtâs cômôn sûðan of Seiddian, mid langum scipum, nâ manegum; and þâ cômôn ærest on norð Ybernian up, and þâ cpædon þâ Scottâs, “Dê piton ôðer îgland hêr be eâstan, þær gê mâgon eardian, gif gê pillað; and gif hpâ eôp pidstent, pê eôp fultumiad.” Pâ fêrdon þâ Pihhtâs, and gefêrdon þis land nordanpeard.

Pâ gelamp hit ymbe geârâ ryne þæt Scottâ sum dæl gepât of Ybernian on Brytene, and þæs landes sumne dæl ge-eôdon.

Sixtigum pintrum âr þam þe Crist pære âcenned, Gaius Iûlius se câsere ærest Rômânâ Brytenland gesôhte; and Bryttâs mid gefeohtê cnysede, and hî oferspîdde. Pâ flugon þâ Bryttâs tô þâm pudu-pêstenum, and se câsere ge-eôde pel manige heâh burh mid miclum gepinne, and eft gepât intô Galpalum.

A.D. 47. Hêr Claudius ôðer Rômânâ cyningâ Brytenland gesôhte, and þone mæstan dæl þæs îglandes on his gepeald onfêng. Pâ fêng Nero tô rîce æfter Claudie, se æt neâhstan forlêt Brytene îgland for his uncâfscipê.

A.D. 167. Hêr Eleutherius on Rôme onfêng bîsceopdôme. Tô þam Lûcius Brytene cyning sende stafâs, and bæd fulpihtes; and hê him sôna sende; and þâ Bryttâs punôdon on rihtum geleáfan ôð Dioclitianes rîce.

A.D. 189. Sevêrus fêrde mid herê on Brytene, and mid gefeohtê geeôde þæs îglandes micelne dæl; and þâ hê hine forgyrde mid dîcê and mid eordþeallê fram sâ tô sâ. Hê rîcsôde seofontýne geâr, and þâ geendôde on Eoferpîc.

A.D. 381. Hēr Gotan tōbræcon Rōmeburh, and nāfre siððan Rōmāne ne rīcsōdon on Brytene. Hī rīcsōdon on Brytene feōper hund pintrā, and hund-seofontig pintrā siððan Gaius Iūlius þæt land ærest gesōhte.

A.D. 443. Hēr sendon Brytpalās ofer sê tō Rōme, and heom fultumes bādon pið Pih-tās; ac hī þær næfdon nāne, forþam þe Rōmāne fyrdōdon pið Ætlan Hunā cyninge. And þā sendon hī tō Anglum, and Angelecyntes ædelingās þæs ilean bādon.

A.D. 449. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fram Dyrtgeorne geladōde, Bryttā cyninge, gesōhton Brytene Bryttum tō fultume. Hī cōmon mid þrīm langum scipum. Se cyning geaf heom land on sūðan-eāstan þissum lande, pið þam þe hī sceoldon feohtan pið Pyhtās. Hī þā fuhton pið Pyhtās, and sige hæfdon spā-lipær-spā hī cōmon. Hī þā sendon to Angle, and hēton sendan heom mære fultum; and þā cōmon þā men of þrīm mægðum Germānie,—of Eald-Seaxum, of Anglum, of Iōtum.

Of Iōtum cōmon Cantpare, and Dihtpare, and þæt cyn on Dest-Seaxum þe man nū git hēt Iōtenā cyn. Of Eald-Seaxum cōmon Eāst-Seaxe, Sūð-Seaxe, and Dest-Seaxe. Of Angle, se ā siððan stōd pēste betpix Iōtum and Seaxum, cōmon Eāst-Angle, Middel-Angle, Mearce, and ealle Norðhymbre.

Heorā heretogan pæron tpegen gebrōðru Hengest and Horsa, Dihtgilses sunā; Dihtgils pæs Ditting, Ditta Decting, Decta Dōdening: fram þam Dōdne āpōc eal ūre cynecyn, and Sūðanhymbrā eac.

A.D. 455. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fuhton pið Dyrtgeorne þam cyninge. Horsan man þær ofslōh; and æfter þam Hengest fēng tō rīce, and Æsc his sunu. Æfter þam Hengest and Æsc fuhton pið Dealās, and genāmon unārīmedlīcu herereāf; and þā Dealās flugon þā Engle spā fȳr.

A.D. 488. Hēr Æsc fēng tō rīce, and pæs feōper and tpēntig pintrā Cantparā cyning.

A.D. 495. Hēr cōmon tpegen ealdormen on Brytene, Cerdic and Cynric his sunu, mid fīf scipum, and on þam ilean dæge fuhton pið Dealās.

A.D. 519. Hêr Cerdïc and Cynric Dest-Seaxenâ rîce onfêngon, and sidðan rîcsôdon Dest-Seaxenâ cynebearn of þam dæge. Æfter þam hî gefuhton pið Bryttâs, and genâmon Dihte îgland.

A.D. 534. Hêr Cerdïc forðfêrde, and Cynric his sunu fêng tô rîce, and rîcsôde forð six and tpêntig pintrâ.

A.D. 538. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde feôpertýne dagum âr calende Martii fram ârmorgene ôð undern.

A.D. 540. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde on tpelftan calendes Iûlii, and steorran hî æteôpdon fulneâh healfe tîd ofer undern.

A.D. 560. Hêr Ceâplîn rîce onfêng on Dest-Seaxum.

A.D. 565. Hêr Columba mæsse-preôst côm tô Pyhtum, and hî gecyrde tô Cristes geleâfan. Hî sind pærterâs be norðum môrum, and heorâ cyning him gesealde þæt îgland þe man Îi nemneð. Pær se Columba getimbrôde mynster. Pâ stôpe habbað nû git his yrfe-peardâs. Sûð-Pyhtâs pæron miclê âr gefullôde; heom bodôde fulpiht Ninna bisceop, se pæs on Rôme gelâred, þæs cyrice is æt Hpîterne.

A.D. 596. Hêr Grêgorius pâpa sende tô Brytene Augustînum mid pel manegum munucum, þe Godes pord Englâ þeôde godspel-lôdon.

A.D. 601. Hêr sende Grêgorius pel manige godcunde lâreôpâs Augustîne tô fultume, and betpeônum þâm pæs Paulînus. Paulînus bisceop gehpyrfde tô Criste Eâdpine Nordhymbrâ cyning.

A.D. 604. Hêr Eâst-Seaxe onfêngon geleâfan and fulpihtes bæd under Mellite bisceope, and Sæbrihte cyninge, þone Ædelberht Cantparâ cyning gesette þær tô cyninge.

A.D. 606. Hêr forðfêrde Grêgorius pâpa, and hêr Æðelfrid lâdde his ferde tô Legaceastre, and þær ofslôh unrîm Dalenâ; and spâ peard gefylled Augustînes pîtegun þe hê cpæð, Gif Dealâs nellað sibbe pið ûs, hî seulon æt Seaxenâ handâ forpurðan. Pær man slôh eac tpâ hund preôstâ, þâ côm on þider þæt hî sceol-don gebiddan for Dalenâ here.

A.D. 611. Hēr Cyneġils fēng tō rīce on Dest-Seaxum, and heōld ān and þrīttig pintrā, and hē ārest Dest-Seaxenā cyningā pæs gefullōd. Byrīnus bodōde ārest Dest-Seaxum fulpiht. \* Hē cōm þider be Honōries pordum pæs pāpan, and hē þær pæs bisceop oð his līfes ende.

A.D. 635. Hēr Cyneġils pæs gefullōd from Byrīne in Dorceceastre.

A.D. 642. Hēr Cēnpealh, Cyneġilses sunu, fēng tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce, and heōld ān and þrīttig pintrā.

A.D. 645. Hēr Cēnpealh cyning pæs ādrifen of his rīce fram Pendan cyninge, forþam hē his speostor forlēt; and hē pæs on Eāst-Anglum þrēo gēar on præce.

A.D. 646. Hēr Cēnpealh pæs gefullōd.

A.D. 658. Hēr Cēnpealh gefeagt pið Dealās, and hī geflȳmde oð Pedridan.

A.D. 664. Hēr sunne āþȳstrōde on þam forman Prīmīlces, and cōm micel mancepealm on Brytene īgland, and on þam cpealme forðfērde Tuda bisceop; and Earcenbriht Cantparā cyning forðfērde, and Colman mid his gefērum fōr tō his cȳðde; and se arcebisceop Deusdedit forðfērde.

A.D. 672. Hēr forðfērde Cēnpealh, and Seaxburh his cpen rīcsōde ān gēar æfter him.

A.D. 674. Hēr fēng Æscpine tō rīce on Dest-Seaxum. Hē pæs Cēnfūsing; Cēnfūs Cēnferðing; Cēnferð Cūdgīlsing; Cūdgīls Ceōlpulſing; Ceōlpulſ Cynrīcing.

A.D. 676. Æscpine forðfērde and Centpine fēng tō rīce, se pæs Cyneġilsing. Hē geflȳmde Brytpealās oð sā and rīcsōde nigon gēar.

A.D. 678. Hēr ætȳpde se steorra þe man clypāð comētan, and scān þrī mōndās ælcē morgenē spilce sunnebeām.



A.D. 685. Hēr Ceadpalla ongan æfter rīce pinnan. Se Ceadpalla pæs Cēnbryhting; Cēnbryht Ceadding; Ceadda Cūding; Cūða Ceāplīning; Ceāplīn Cynrīcing. Mūl pæs Ceadpallan brōðer. Pŷ ilcan geārē pearð on Brytene blōdig rēn, and meole and butere purdon gepended tō blōde.

A.D. 686. Hēr Mūl and Ceadpalla Cent and Diht forhergōdon.

A.D. 687. Hēr Mūl pearð on Cent forbærned, and pŷ geārē Ceadpalla eft forhergōde Cent.

A.D. 688. Hēr fōr Ceadpalla tō Rōme, and fulpiht onfēng æt Sergie þam pāpan, and se pāpa hine hēt Petrus, and hē siððan ymbe seofon niht forðfērde under Cristes clāðum, and pŷ ilcan geārē Ine fēng tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce.

A.D. 693. Cantpare geþingōdon pið Ine, and him gesealdon þrittig þūsend sceattā tō cynebōte, forþam þe hī Mūl his brōðer forbærndon. Ine getimbrōde þæt mynster æt Glæstingabyrig, and hē rīcsōde seofon and þrittig pintrā, and siððan hē fērde tō Rōme, and þær punōde oð his ende-dæg.

A.D. 726. Hēr Æðelheard fēng to Dest-Seaxenā rīce, Ines mæg; and heōld feōpertŷne gear.

A.D. 729. Hēr comēta se steorra hine ætŷpde, and se hālga Eegbyrht forðfērde.

A.D. 733. Hēr sunne aþŷstrōde, and pearð eall þære sunnan trendel spilce speart scild; and Acca pæs ādrifen of bisceopdōm.

A.D. 734. Hēr pæs se mōna spilce hē pære mid blōdē begoten, and forðfērde Tātpine arcebisceop, and eac Bēda.

A.D. 740. Hēr forðfērde Æðelheard cyning, and fēng Cūdrēd his mæg tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce, and heōld sixtŷne pintrā, and heardlice hē gepan pið Æðelbald, Mearecenā cyning, and pið Dealās.

A.D. 744. Hēr steorran fōron spīde scotiende, and Dīlfrīð se geonga, se pæs bisceop on Eoforpic, forðfērde.

A.D. 754. Cûðrêd forðfêrde, and Sigebriht his mæg fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and heôld ân geâr; and Cynepulf and Dest-Seaxenâ pitan benâmon Sigebriht his mæg his rîces for unrihtum dædum. And se Cynepulf oft mid miclum gefeohtum feaht pið Brytpealás.

And ymb ân and þrittig pintrâ þæs þe hê rîce hæfde, hê polde ádræfan út ânne ædeling, se þæs Cyneheard hâten, and þæs Sigebrihtes brôðer. Pâ geâhsôde hê þone cyning lytlê perodê on pîf-cýððe on Merantûne, and hine þær berâd, and þone bûr útan becôdon, âr hine þâ men onfundon, þe mid þam cyninge pæron. Pâ ongeat se cyning þæt, and hê on þâ duru eôde, and þâ unheânlice hine perôde, ôð hê on þone ædeling lôcôde; and þâ útræse on hine, and hine miclum gepundôde. And hî ealle on þone cyning feohtende pæron ôð þæt hî hine ofslægenne hæfdon.

Pâ on þæs pîfes gebârum onfundon þæs cyninges þegnâs þâ unstillnesse, and þider urnon, spâ-hpile-spâ þonne gearo pearð hradôst. And heorâ se ædeling æghpileum feorh and feoh beâd; and heorâ nânig þiegan nolde, ac hî simle feohtende pæron, ôð hî ealle lægon bûtan ânum Brytiscum gîsle, and hê spîde gepundôd þæs.

Pâ on morgene gehýrdon þæt þæs cyninges þegnâs þe him bæftan pæron, þæt se cyning ofslægen þæs, þâ ridon hî þider, and his ealdorman Osríc and Dîgferð his þegn; and þone ædeling on þære byrig mêtton. And beâd hê heom heorâ âgenne dôm feôs and landes, gif hî him þæs rîces údon; and heom cýððe, þæt heorâ mægâs him mid pæron, þâ þe him fram noldon. And þâ cpædon hî, þæt heom nânig mæg leôfra nære þonne heorâ hlâford, and hî nêfre his banan folgian noldon.

And hî þâ ymb þâ geatu feohtende pæron, ôð þæt hî þær inne fulgon, and þone ædeling ofslôgon, and þâ men þe mid him pæron, ealle bûtan ânum.

Se Cynepulf rîcsôde ân and þrittig pintrâ, and his líc liged on Dintanceastre, and þæs ædelinges on Axanminstre.

A.D. 757. Hêr Eâdberht Nordhymbrâ cyning fêng tô scære.

A.D. 761. Hêr þæs se micela pinter.

A.D. 773. Hêr ôðýpde reâd Cristes mæl on heofenum æfter sunnan setlgange, and pundorlice nædran pæron gesepene on Sûð-Seaxenâ lande.

A.D. 784. Hêr onfêng Beorhtríc Dest-Seaxenâ ríce, and hê rícsôde sixtýne gear: and on his dagum cômôn ârest scipu Nordmannâ of Heredalande.

A.D. 785. Hêr pæs gefíftfullíc synod.

A.D. 793. Hêr pâron rêde forebêcna cumene,—þæt pâron ormete þodenâs and lígræscâs, and fýrene dracan pâron gesepene on þam lyfte fleôgende. Pâm tâcnum sôna fyligde micel hunger, and earnlíce hâðenrâ mannâ hergung âðiligôde Godes cyrican in Lindisfarena-eâ þurh reâflâc and mansliht.

A.D. 800. Hêr pæs se mônâ âþýstrôd on þære ôðre tíde on nihte on þone seofonteôðan calendes Februáries; and Beorhtríc cyning forðfêrde, and Egbryht fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ ríce.

Hine hæfde âr Offa Mearcenâ cyning and Beorhtríc Dest-Seaxenâ cyning út âflýmed þrí gear of Angelecyntes lande on Franceland, âr hê cyning pâre; and for þý fultumôde Beorhtríc Offan, þý þe hê hæfde his dôhtor him tô epene.

A.D. 823. Hêr Egbryht and Beornpulf Mearcenâ cyning fuhton on Ellendûne, and Egbriht sige nâm. Pâ sende hê Æðelpulf his sunu of þære fyrde and Ealhstân his biseop and Dulfheard his ealdorman tô Cent miclê perodê, and hî Baldred þone cyning norð ofer Temese âdrifon; and Cantpare heom tô cyrdon, and Sûðrige, and Sûð-Seaxe, and Eâst-Seaxe; and þý ilcan gearê Eâst-Englâ cyning and seô þeôð gesôhton Egbriht cyning heom tô fríde and tô mundboran for Mearcenâ ege.

A.D. 827. Hêr geeôde Egbriht cyning Mearcenâ ríce, and eal þæt be sûðan Humbre pæs; and hê pæs se eahtôða cyning þe Bryntenpealda pæs. Ârest pæs Ælle þe þus micel ríce hæfde; se æftera pæs Ceáplín, Dest-Seaxenâ cyning; se þridða pæs Æðelbriht, Cantparâ cyning; se feorða pæs Râdpald, Eâst-Englâ cyning; se fifta pæs Eâdpine, Nordanhymbrâ cyning; sixta pæs Ospald, þe æfter him rícsôde; seofôða pæs Ospio, Ospaldes brôðer; eahtôða pæs Egbriht.

A.D. 837. Hêr Egbriht cyning forðfêrde, and fêng Æðelpulf Egbrihting tô Dest-Seaxenâ ríce. On his dagum cômôn þâ Deniscan on Brytene. And se cyning and his ealdormen mid



Dorsætum and mid Somersætum gefuhton pið hæðenne here geond stôpâ; and þær pearð manig man ofslægen on gehpæðere hand.

A.D. 853. Hêr sende Æðelpulf cyning Ælfrêd his sunu tō Rôme. Pâ pæs domne Leo pâpa on Rôme, and hê hine tō cyninge gehâlgôde, and hine him tō bisceop-sunâ genam.

A.D. 855. Hêr gebôcôde Æðelpulf cyning teôðan dâl his landes ofer eal his rîce, Gode tō lofe and him selfum tō êcere hæle; and þý ilcan geârê fêrde tō Rôme, and þær pæs tpelf-mônad puniende; and pâ hê hâmpearð fôr: and him pâ Carl, Francenâ cyning, his dôhtor geaf him tō cpêne. Seô pæs gehâten Ieopete. Æfter þam hê gesund hâm côm, and ymb tpâ geâr pæs þe hê of Francum côm, hê gefôr. Hê rîcsôde nigonteôðe healf geâr. Pâ fêng Æðelbald his sunu to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and rîcsôde fîf geâr.

A.D. 860. Hêr Æðelbald forðfêrde, and fêng Æðelbriht to eallum þam rîce, his brôðor; and hê hit heôld on gôðre geppærnesse fîf geâr.

A.D. 866. Hêr fêng Æðerêd Æðelbrihtes brôðer to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and þý ilcan geârê côm micel hæðen here on Angelcynnes land, and þæt land eal geeôdon, and forðidon ealle pâ mynstre pâ hî tō cômôn. And gefeaht Æðerêd and Ælfrêd his brôðer pið þone here geond stôpâ, and þær pæs micel pælsliht on gehpæðre hand.

A.D. 872. Hêr gefôr Æðerêd cyning. Pâ fêng Ælfrêd Æðelpulfing his brôðor to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce; and pæs ymb ânne mônad gefeaht Ælfrêd cyning pið ealne þone hæðenne here lytlê perodê æt Diltûne, and hine lange on dæg geflýmde; and pâ Deniscan âhton pælstôpe gepeald. And pæs geâres purdon nigon folc-gefeohht gefohten pið þone here on þý cynerîce be sûðan Temese, bûtan þam þe heom Ælfrêd pæs cyninges brôðer, and ânâpige ealdormen, and cyninges þegnâs oft râðâ onridon, þe man nâ ne rîmde.

A.D. 878. Hêr hine bestæl se here on midne pinter ofer tpelftan niht tō Cippanhâmmen, and geridon Dest-Seaxenâ land, and þær



gesæton, and micel þæs folces ofer sâ adræfdon; and þæs ôðres þone mæstan dæl hî geridon and heom gecyrdon bûtan þam cyninge Ælfrêde. Hê lytlê perodê uneâtellice æfter pudum fôr, and on môrfæstenum. And þæs ilcan pintres pæs se gûdfana genu-men þe hî Hræfn hêton.

And þæs on Eâstran porhte Ælfrêd cyning lytlê perodê ge-peore æt Æðelingâ iġe, and of þam gepeorce pæs pinnende pið þone here. Pâ on þære seofodan pucan ofer Eâstran hê gerâd tô Ecgbrihtes stâne be eâstan Sealpudâ, and him côm on þær ongeân  
10 Sumorsæte ealle and Dilsæte and Hântûnseîr, se dæl þe hire be-heonan sâ pæs; and his gefægene pæron.

And hê fôr ymb âne niht of þam pîcum to Igleâ, and þæs ymb âne niht to Eðandûne, and þær gefeahht pið ealne þone here, and hine geflýmde, and him æfter râd ôð þæt gepeore, and þær sæt  
15 feôpertýne niht; and pâ sealde se here him gislâs and micle âðâs, þæt hî of his cyneríce poldon; and him eac gehêton þæt heorâ cyning fulpihte onfôn polde.

And hî þæt gelæston; and þæs ymb þrí pucan côm se cyning Guðrum þrîtigâ sum þarâ mannâ þe on þam here peordôste pæ-  
20 ron, æt Alre, þæt is pið Æðelingâ iġe. And his Ælfrêd cyning onfêng þær æt fulpihte, and his crismlysing pæs æt Dedmôr; and hê pæs tpelf niht mid þam cyninge, and hê hine miclum and his gefêran mid feô peordôde.

A.D. 885. Hêr forðfêrde se gôða pâpa Marînus, se gefreôðe  
25 Angelcynnes scôle be Ælfrêdes bêne, Dest-Seaxenâ cyninges, and hê sende him micle gifâ, and þære rôde dæl þe Crist on þrôpôde, and þý ilcan geârê se here bræc frid pið Ælfrêd cyning.

A.D. 897. Pâ hêt Ælfrêd cyning timbrian lange scipu ongeân þâs æscâs, pâ pæron fulneâh tpâ spâ lange spâ pâ ôðre; sume  
30 hæfdon sixtig ârâ, sume mâ; pâ pæron ægðer ge spiftran ge un-pealtran, ge eac heâhran þonne pâ ôðre. Nâron hî nâðor nê on Frysisc gesceapene nê on Denisc, bûtan spâ him selfum þuhte þæt hî nytpeordôste beôn mihton. Pý ilcan sumerâ forpeard nâ læs þonne tpêntig scipâ mid mannum mid eallê be þam sût-  
35 rîman.

A.D. 901. Hêr gefôr Ælfrêd Æðulfing six nihtum âr ealrâ hâ-ligrâ mæssan. Hê pæs cyning ofer eal Angeleyn bûtan þam dæle þe under Denâ anpealde pæs. And pâ fêng Eaðpeard his

sunu tō þam ríce. On his dagum bræc se here þone frid, and for-  
 sápon ælc riht þe Eâdpeard cyning and his pitan heom budon;  
 and se cyning heom pið feaht, and hī geflýmde, and heorâ fela þū-  
 sendâ ofslôh; and hê geporhte, and getimbrôde, and genipôde  
 5 fela burgâ þe hī hæfdon ær tōbrocen.

A.D. 925. Hēr Eâdpeard cyning forðfêrde, and Ælfpeard his  
 sunu spîde hraðe þæs, and heorâ líc liegað on Dintanceastre.  
 And Æðelstân þæs of Meareum gecoren tō cyninge, and hê fêng  
 tō Nordanhymbrâ ríce, and ealle þâ cyningâs þe on þisum ig-  
 10 lande pâron hê gepylde. Hê rícsôde feôpertýne gear and tyn  
 pucan, and forðfêrde on Gleápeceastre. Pâ Eâdmund his brôðer  
 fêng tō ríce, and hê hæfde ríce seofode healf gear, and Liofa hine  
 ofstang æt Puclancyrcan. Pâ æfter him fêng Eâdrêd æðeling his  
 brôðer tō ríce. Eâdrêd rícsôde teôðe healf gear, and þâ fêng  
 15 Eâdpîg to Dest-Seaxenâ ríce, Eâdmundes sunu cyninges.

A.D. 959. Hēr forðfêrde Eâdpîg cyning, and Eâdgâr his brôðer  
 fêng tō ríce; and hê genam Ælfpýrðe him tō epêne. Heô þæs  
 Ordgâres dôhtor ealdormannes.

A.D. 975. Hēr geendôðe eorðan dreámâs  
 20 Eâdgâr Englâ cyning,—ceâs him ôðer leôht.  
 And hēr Eâdpeard, Eâdgâres sunu, fêng tō ríce, and on hærfeste  
 æteôpde comêta se steorra, and côm þâ ôn þam æstran gear  
 spîde micel hunger. And þâ (A.D. 978) peard Eâdpeard cyning  
 ofslægen on æfentîðe æt Corfes-geate. Ne peard Angelecyne  
 25 nân pyrse dæð gedôn þonne þeôs þæs. Æðelrêd æðeling Eâd-  
 peardes brôðer fêng tō þam ríce.

A.D. 991. Hēr man gerâdde þæt man geald ærest gafol Denis-  
 cum mannum for þam micelan brôgan þe hī porhton be þam sâr-  
 riman; þæt þæs ærest tyn þûsend pundâ. Pone râd gerâdde  
 30 ærest Sigeríc arcebisceop.

A.D. 994. Hēr côm Anlâf and Spegen mid feôper and hund-  
 nigontigum scipum; and hī porhton þæt mæste yfel þe æfre  
 ænig here dôn mihte on bærnete and hergunge, and on manslih-  
 tum, ægðer be þam sâriman on Eâst-Seaxum, and on Centlande,  
 35 and on Sûð-Seaxum, and on Hâmtúnseîre. Pâ peard hit spâ mi-  
 cel ege fram þam here, þæt man ne mihte gepencan and ne âsmeâ-

gan hū man hī of earde ādrīfan sceolde, oððe þisne eard pið hī gehealdan. Æt nýhstan næs nān heāfodman þæt fyrde gaderian polde; ac ælc fleāh spā hē mæst mihte, nē furðon nān scīr nolde oððre gelæstan. Ponne nam man frið and grið pið hī, and nā þe læs for callum þissum griðe and gafole, hī fērdon æghpider floccmælum, and gehergôdon ðre earme fole, and hī rýpton and slôgon. Ealle þās ungesældā ðs gelumpon þurh unrædās. Æðelrêð pende ofer þā sâ tō Rīcarde, his cþene brêðer.

A.D. 1014. Hēr Spen geendôðe his dagās, and se flota þā eal  
 10 gecuron Cnūt tō cyninge. Pā cōm Æðelrêð cyning hām tō his âgenre þeôðe, and hē glædlice from him eallum onfangen pæs. Pā (A.D. 1016) gelamp hit þæt se cyning Æðelrêð forðfêrde, and calle þā pitan þe on Lundene pæron, and seô burhparu gecuron Eādmund Æðelrêðing tō cyninge.

15 And Eādmund and Cnūt cōmon tōgædre æt Olanige, and heorā freondscipe þær gefæstnôdon and purdon pedbrôðru. And þā fêng Eādmund cyning tō Destsexan and Cnūt tō þam nord-dæle. Pā forðfêrde Eādmund cyning, and pæs byrged mid his ealdan fæder Eādgāre on Glæstingabyrig; and Cnūt fêng tō eal Angel-  
 20 cynnes rīce.

A.D. 1028. Hēr fôr Cnūt cyning tō Nordpegum of Englānde mid fiftigum scipum Englisrā begenā, and ādrāf Ôlāf cyning of þam lande, and geāhnôðe him eal þæt land. And (A.D. 1031) Scottā cyning him tō beāh, Mælcōlm, and peawð his man.

25 A.D. 1035. Hēr forðfêrde Cnūt cyning æt Seeaftesbyrig, and hē is bebyrged on Dintanceastre. And Harold sæde þæt hē Cnūtes sunu pære, and man ceās Harold ofer eal tō cyninge. Hē forðfêrde on Oxnāforde, and man sende æfter Hardacnūt, and hē pæs cyning ofer eal Englāland tþā geār būtan tþne nihtum, and  
 30 ær þam þe hē bebyrged pære, eal fole geceās þā Eāðpeard Æðelrêðing tō cyninge.

A.D. 1052. Hēr âlêðe Eāðpeard cyning þæt heregyld þæt Æðelrêð cyning ær astealde; þæt pæs on þam nigon and prittigôðan geare pæs þe hē hit ongunnen hæfde. Pæt gyld gedrehte  
 35 ealle Englā þeôðe on spā langum fyrste spā hit bufan âpriten is. Pæt pæs æfre ætforan ôðrum gyldum þe man myslice geald, and men mid manigfealdlice drehte.



A.D. 1066. Hêr côm Dillelm eorl of Normandige intô Pefena-  
 sâ, and Harold cyning gaderôde þâ micelne here, and côm him  
 tôgeânes; and Dillelm him côm ongeân on unpær âr his fole ge-  
 fylced pâre. Ac se cyning þeâh him spîde heardlice pið feaht  
 5 mid þâm mannum þe him gelæstan poldon, and þær pearð micel  
 pæl geslægen on ægðre healfe. Þær pearð ofslægen Harold cy-  
 ning, and þâ Frenciscan âhton pælstôpe gepeald. Þâ Dillelm cy-  
 ning âhte ægðer ge Englâland ge Normandige. Æfter þisum  
 hæfde se cyning micel geþeaht and spîde deôpe spræce pið his  
 10 pitan ymbe þis land. Hê sende þâ ofer eal Englâland intô ælcere  
 scîre his men, and lêt âgan út hû fela hundredâ hîdâ pæron innan  
 þam lande, oððe hpæt se cyning him sylfum hæfde landes and  
 yrfes innan þam lande, oððe hpilce hê âhte tô habbanne tô tþelf  
 mōndum of þære scîre; and hpæt oððe hû micel ælce man hæfde  
 15 þe landsittende pæs innan Englâlande on lande oððe on yrfe, and  
 hû micel feôs hit pære peorð: næs ân ælpig hîd nê ân gyrd  
 landes, nê furdon (hit is sceamu tô tellanne, ac hit ne þuhte him  
 nân sceamu tô dōnne) ân oxa, nê ân cû, nê ân spîn næs belifen,  
 þæt næs geset on his geþrite.

20 A.D. 1087. Hêr Dillelm forðfêrde. Se þe pæs âr rîce cyning  
 and maniges landes hlâford, hê næfde þâ ealles landes bûtan seo-  
 fon fôtâ mæl. Hê læfde æfter him þreô sunan. Rodbeard hêt  
 se yldesta, se pæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se ôðer hêt  
 Dillelm, þe bær æfter him on Englâland þone cynehelm. Se þrid-  
 25 da hêt Heânric. Se cyning Dillelm pæs spîde pîs man, and spîde  
 rîce, and peorðful and strenge; man mihte faran ofer his rîce mid  
 his bōsme fullum goldes, ungedered. Hê sette micel deôrfrîð, and  
 legde lagâ þærpið þæt spâ-hpâ-spâ slôge heort oððe hinde, þæt  
 hine man sceolde blendian. Hê forbeâd þâ heortâs; spilce eâc  
 30 þâ bârâs; spâ spîde hê lufôde þâ heâhdeôr, spilce hê pære heorâ  
 fæder. Eâc hê sette be þâm haran þæt hî mōston freô faran.  
 His rîce men hit mændon, and þâ earme men hit beceorôdon. Ac  
 hê pæs spâ stîð þæt hê ne rôhte heorâ calrâ nið.



## CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

### GREGORY.

1. Grêgorius se hâlga pâpa is rihtlîce Englisere peôde apostol. Pes eâdiga pâpa Grêgorius pæs of ædelborenre mægde and âpfæstre âcenned; Rômânisce pitan pâron his magâs; his fæder hâtte Gordiânus, and Fêlix, se âpfæsta pâpa, pæs his fifta fæder.
- 5 Grêgorius is Grêcisc nama, se spêigð on Ledenum gereorde "Vigilantius," þæt is on Englisc, "Dacolre." Hê pæs spîde pacol on Godes bebodum, þâpâ hê sylf herigendlîce leofôde, and hê pacollice ymbe manegrâ peôdâ pearfe hogôde. Hê pæs fram cildhâde on bôclêcum lârum getýd, and hê on þære lâre spâ gesâliglîce
- 10 þeáh, þæt on ealre Rômânâ-byrig næs nân his gelîca gefuht. Hê geeneordlêhte æfter wîsrâ lâreôpâ gebisnungum, and næs forgytol, ac gefæstnôde his lâre on fæsthafelum gemynde. Hê hlôd þâ mid þurstigum breôste þâ flôpendan lâre, þe hê eft æfter fyrste mid hunig-spêtre þrotan þæslicce bealcette.
- 15 2. On geonglîcum geârum, þâpâ his geôgod æfter gecynde poruld-þing lufian sceolde, þâ ongan hê hine sylfne tô Gode geþeôdan, and tô êdele þæs uplîcan lîfes mid eallum gepilnungum ordian. Ditodlîce æfter his fæder forðsîde seofon mynstru hê gelênde mid his âgenum. Pone ofer-eâcan his âhtâ hê âspende on
- 20 Godes þearfum. Hê eôde âr his gecyrrednysse geond Rômânâ-burh mid pællenum gyrlum, and scînendum gymnum, and reâdum golde gefrætepôð; ac æfter his gecyrrednysse hê þênôde Godes þearfum, hê sylf þearfa, mid pâcum pæfelse befangen. Hê lufôde forhæfednysse on mettum, and on drence, and pæccan on syndri-
- 25 gum gebedum; þâr-tô-eâcan he þrôpôde singallîce untrumnyssâ.
3. Pâ gelamp hit æt sumum sâle, spâ spâ gýt for oft dêt, þæt Englisce cýpmen brohton heorâ pare tô Rômânâ-byrig, and Grêgorius eôde be þære strât tô þâm Englisecum, heorâ þing sceâpigende. Pâ geseah hê betpux þâm parum cýpce nihtâs gesette,
- 30 þâ pâron hpîtes lichaman and fægeres andplitan men, and ædellice gefexôde. Grêgorius þâ beheôld þârâ enapenâ plite, and be-

- fran of hƿilcere þeode hī gebrohte pæron. Pā sæde him man þæt hī of Ēnglā-lande pæron, and þæt þære þeode mennisc spā plitig pære. Eft þā Grēgorius befran hƿæder þæs landes folc Cristen pære þe hæðen. Him man sæde þæt hī hæðene pæron.
- 5 Grēgorius þā of inpeardre heortan langsume siccetunge teāh, and cƿæð, “Dālāpā, þæt spā fægere hipes men sindon þam speartan deōfle underþeōdde.” Eft hē āxode, hū þære þeode nama pære, þe hī of-cōmon. Him pæs geandpyrd, þæt hī Angle geneinnode pæron. Pā cƿæð hē, “Rihtlice hī sind Angle gehātene, forþan þe
- 10 hī englā plite habbað, and spilcum gedafenad þæt hī on heofonum englā gefēran beon.” Gyt þā Grēgorius befran, hū þære scīre nama pære, þe þā enapan of-ālædde pæron. Him man sæde, þæt þā scīrmen pæron Dēre gehātene. Grēgorius andpyrde, “De hī sind Dēre gehātene, forþan þe hī sind fram graman generode, and
- 15 tō Cristes mildheortnyse geefgede.” Gyt þā hē befran, “Hū is þære leode cyning gehāten?” Him pæs geandsparōð þæt se cyning Ælle gehāten pære. Hƿæt þā Grēgorius gamenode mid his pordum tō þam naman, and cƿæð, “Hit gedafenad þæt Allelūia sý gesungen on þam lande tō lofe þæs Ælmihtigan Scyppendes.”
- 20 4. Grēgorius þā sōna eode tō þam pāpan pæs apostolican setles, and hine bæd, þæt hē Angelcynne sume lāreōpās āsende, þe hī tō Criste gebīgdon, and cƿæð, þæt hē sylf gearo pære þæt peorc tō gefremmenne mid Godes fultume, gif hit þam pāpan spā gelicode. Pā ne mihte se pāpa þæt gebāfian, þeāh þe hē eal polde; forþan
- 25 þe þā Rōmāniscan ceaster-geparan noldon gebāfian þæt spā getogen man, and spā gehungen lāreōp þā burh eallunge forlēte, and spā fyrren præcsīð genāme.
5. Æfter þisum gelamp þæt micel man-cƿealm becom ofer þære Rōmāniscan leode, and ārest þone pāpan Pelagium gestōð,
- 30 and būton yldinge ādƿdde. Ditōðlice æfter þæs pāpan geendunge, spā micel cƿealm pearð þæs folces, þæt gehƿær stōdon āpēste hūs geond þā burh, būton būgigendum. Pā ne mihte spā þeāh seō Rōmānā-burh būton pāpan punian, ac eal folc þone cādigān Grēgorium tō þære gepincde ānmōðlice geceās, þeāh þe hē
- 35 mid eallum mægne pīðerigende pære. Hƿæt þā Grēgorius, siððan hē pāpanhād underfēng, gemunde hƿæt hē gefyrn Angelcynne gemynte, and þær-rihte þæt lustīme peorc gefremode. Hē nā tō þæs hƿon ne mihte þone Rōmāniscan biscop-stōl eallunge forlētan, ac hē āsende oðre bydelās, gehungene Godes þeōpan, tō
- 40 þisum īglande, and hē sylf miclum mid his bēnum and tihtin-gum fylste, þæt þærā bydelā bodung forðgēnge, and Gode pæstm-

bære purde. Pêrâ bydelâ naman sind þus gecēgede, AUGUSTĪ-  
NUS, MELLITUS, LAURENTIUS, PETRUS, JOHANNES, JUSTUS. Au-  
gustīnus þā mid his gefērum, þæt sind gerehte feōpertig perâ,  
fērde be Grēgories hāse, ôð þæt hī to þisum īglande gesundful-  
5 līce becōmon.

6. On þām dagum rīxōde Æðelbyrht cyning on Cantparebyrig  
rīelīce, and his rīce pæs āstreht fram þære miclan eā Humbre  
ôð sūt sâ. Augustīnus hæfde genumen peallstôðās of Frāncenâ  
rīce, spâ spâ Grēgorius him gebeād; and hē þurh þêrâ pealh-  
10 stôðâ mūt þam cyninge and his leōde Godes pord bodōde: hū se  
mildheorta Hēlend mid his āgenre þrōpunge þisne scyldigan  
middaneard ālŷsde, and geleāffullum mannum heofonan rīces in-  
fær geopenōde. Pā andpyrde se cyning Æðelbriht Augustīne,  
and cpæð, þæt hē fægere pord and behāt him cŷdde; and cpæð,  
15 þæt hē ne mihte spâ hrædlīce þone ealdan gepunan þe hē mid  
Angel-cynne heōld forlêtan; cpæð þæt hē mōste freōlīce þā heo-  
fonlīcan lāre his leōde bodian, and þæt hē him and his gefēran  
bīgleofan þēnian polde, and forgeaf him þā pununge on Cantpare-  
byrig, seō pæs ealles his rīces heāfod-burh.

20 7. Ongan þā Augustīnus mid his munucum tō geefenlâcenne  
þêrâ apostolâ līf, mid singalum gebedum, and pæccan, and fæste-  
num Gode þeōpigende, and lifes pord þām þe hī mihton bodi-  
gende, ealle middaneardlīce þing, spâ spâ ælfremede, forhogi-  
gende, þā þing āna þe hī tō bīgleofan behōfedon underfōnde, be  
25 þām þe hī tæhton selfe lybbende, and for þære sōðfæstnesse þe  
hī bodōdon, gearope pæron êhtnesse tō þoligenne, and deādē  
speltan, gif hī þorfton.

8. Hpæt þā gelŷfdon forpel manige, and on Godes naman ge-  
fullōde purdon, pundrigende þære bilepitnesse heorâ unscæðdi-  
30 gan lifes, and spētnesse heorâ heofonlīcan lāre. Pā æt nextan,  
gelustfullōde þam cyninge Æðelbrihte heorâ clāne līf and heorâ  
pynsume behāt, þā sōðlīce purdon mid manegum tācnum gesêðde;  
and hē þā gelŷfende pearð gefullōd, and miclum þā cristenan  
geārpurdōde, and spâ spâ heofonlīce ceastergeparan lufōde; nolde  
35 spâ-peāh nænne tō cristendōme geneādian; forþan þe hē ofāxōde  
æt þām lāreōpum his hāle þæt Cristes þeōpdōm ne sceal beōn  
geneādōd, ac selfpilles. Ongunnon þā dægþamlīce forpel ma-  
nige êfstan tō gehŷrenne þā hālgan bodunge, and forlêton heorâ  
hæðenscipe and hī selfe geþeōddon Cristes geladunge, on hine  
40 gelŷfende.

9. Hpæt þā Grēgorius miclum Gode þancōde mid blissigen-



dum môde, þæt Angel-cynne spâ gelumpen pæs, spâ spâ hê self geornlice gepilnôde, and sende eft ongeân ærendracan tō þam geleáfullan cyninge Æðelbrihte, mid gepritum and manigfealdum lācum, and ôðre gepritu tō Augustīne, mid andsparum ealrā þārā  
 5 þingā þe hê hine befran, and hine eac þisum pordum mânôde: “Brôðer mīn se leôfôsta, ic pāt þæt se Ælmihtiga God fela pundrā þurh þê þære þeôde þe hê geceās gesputelað, þæs þū miht blissigan, and eac þê ondrædan. Þā miht blissigan gepislice þæt þære þeôde sáplā þurh þā yttran pundra beôð getogene tō þære  
 10 incundan gife. Ondræð þê spā-þeáh þæt þīn mōð ne beó áhafen mid dystignesse on þām tācnum þe God þurh þê gefremað, and þū ponon on ídelum puldre befealle píðinnan, þonon þe þū píðūtan on purðmynte áhafen bist.”

10. Grêgorius ásende eac Augustīne hálige lāc on mæsse-reáfūm, and on bōcum, and þārā apostolā and martyrā *reliquias* samod; and bebeað þæt his æftergengan symle þone *pallium* and þone ercehād æt þam apostolican setle Rômániscre gelaðunge feccan sceoldon. Augustīnus gesette æfter þisum biscopās of his gefêrum gehpīcum burgum on Englā þeôde, and hī on Godes ge-  
 20 leáfan þeônde þurhpunôdon ôð þisum dægðerlīcum dæge.

## PAULINUS.

1. Þære tíde eac spylce Nordanhymbrā þeôð mid heorā cyninge Eáðpine Cristes geleáfan onfēng, þe him Paulīnus, se hálga biseop, bodôde and lārde. Þā hæfde se cyning gespræce and geþeabt mid his pītum, and synderlice pæs fram him eallum frig-  
 25 nende, hpīc him þuhte and gesepen þære þeôs nīpe lār and þære godeundnesse bígong, þe þær lāred pæs? Him þā andsparôde his ealdor-biseop, Cēfī pæs hāten: “Geseoh þū, cyning, hpīc þeôs lār sī, þe ūs nū bodôð is. Ic þê sôðlice andette, þæt ic eadlice geleornôð hæbbe, þæt eallīnga nāpiht mægenes nê nytnesse  
 30 hæfēð seô æfæstnes, þe þê ôð þis hæfdon and beeôdon, forþon nānig þīnrā þegnā neôðlīcôr nê gelustfullīcôr hine selfne underþeôðde tō ūrā godā bígange þonne ic; ac nōht þon læs manige sindon, þā þe mārān gife and fremsumnesse æt þê onfēngon þonne ic, and on eallum þīngum mārān gesynto hæfdon. Hpæt ic pāt, gif ūre  
 35 godās ænige mihte hæfdon, þonne poldon hī mē mā fultumian, forþon ic him geornlīcôr þeôdde and hýrde. Forþon mē þyncēð



pîslîc, gif þû geseô þâ þing beteran and strengan, þe ûs nîpan bodôde sindon, þæt pē þām onfôn.”

2. Pisum pordum ôðer þæs cyninges pita and ealdorman gepafunge sealde and tō þære spræce fêng and þus cpæð :

5 “ Pyslic mē is gesepen, cyning, þis andpearde lif mannâ on eorðan tō piðmetenesse þære tîde, þe ûs uncûð is, spâ gelîc spâ þû æt spâsendum sitte mid þînum ealdormannum and þegnum on pinter-tîde, and sî fýr onæled, and þîn heal gepyrmed, and hit rîne and snîpe and hægele and styrme úte ; cume þonne ân spearpa  
10 and hræðlice þæt hûs þurhfeô, þurh ôðre duru in, þurh ôðre út gepîte : hpæt hē on þâ tîd, þâ hē inne byð, ne byð rîned mid þý stormē þæs pintres ! ac þæt byð ân eágan bryhtm and þæt læste fæc, and hē sôna of pintrâ in pinter eft cymed. Spâ þonne þis mannâ lif tō medmiclum fæce ætýped ; hpæt þær foregênge, odðe  
15 hpæt þær æfterfylige, pē ne cunnon. Forþon gif þeôs nîpe lâre âpiht cûðlicre and gerisenlicre bringe, heô þæs pyrðe is, þæt pē þære fyligeân.”

3. Pisum pordum gelîcum ôðre ealdormen and þæs cyninges beahterâs spræcon : þâ get tō gefýhte Cêfi and cpæð, þæt hē polde  
20 Paulînus þone bisceop geornlicôr gehýran be þam gode spre-cende, þe hē bodôde ; þâ hêt se cyning spâ dôn. Þâ hē þâ his pord gehýrde, þâ clypôde hē and þus cpæð : “ Geare ic þæt ongeat, þæt þæt nâpiht pæs, þæt pē beeôdon, forþon spâ miclê spâ ic geornlicôr on þam bigange þæt selfe sôð sôhte, spâ ic hit læs  
25 mêtte. Nû þonne ic openlice andette, þæt on þisse lâre þæt selfe sôð scîned, þæt ûs mæg syllan þâ gife êcere eadignesne and êces lifes hâlo. Forþon ic lâre nû, cyning leôfôsta, þæt þæt tempel and þâ peofedu þâ þe pē bútan pæstmum ænigre nytnesse hâlgôdon, þæt pē þâ hraðe forleôsân and on fýre forbearnân.”

30 4. Hpæt hē þâ se cyning openlice andette þam bisceope and him eallum, þæt hē polde fæstlice þām deôfolgildum piðsacan and Cristes geleâfan onfôn ! Mid þý hē þâ se cyning fram þam fore-spreccenan bisceope sôhte and âcsôde heorâ hâlignesse þe hî ær beeôdon, hpâ þâ pigbêd and þâ heargâs þârâ deôfolgildâ mid  
35 heorâ hegum þe hî ymbsette pæron âidlian sceolde and tō-peorpan ; þâ andsparôde hē se bisceop : “ Efne ic þâ godâs lange mid dysignesne beeôde ôð þis ; hpâ mæg hî gerisenlicôr nû tō-peorpan tō bysne ôðrâ mannâ þonne ic selfa þurh þâ snyttro þe ic fram þam sôðan Gode onfêng ? ” And hē þâ sôna fram him  
40 âpearp þâ idlan dysignesne þe hē ær beeôde, and þone cyning bæd, þæt hē him pæpen sealde and gestêdhors, þæt hē mihte on

cuman and þæt deōfolgild tōþeorpan, forþon þam bisceope ne pæs âlfed, þæt hê mōste pāpen pegan, nê ælcōr bûtan on myran ridan. Þā sealde se cyning him speord, þæt hê hine mid begyrde, and nam him spere on hand, and hleōp on pæs cyninges 5 stēdan, and tō þām deōfolgildum rād.

5. Þā þæt folc hine þā geseah spā gescyrpedne, þā pēndon hī, þæt hê tela ne piste, ac þæt hê pēdde. Sōna pæs þe hê gelihhte tō þam hearge, þā sceāt hê mid his sperē, þæt hit sticōde fæste on þam hearge, and pæs spīde gefeōnde þære ongitenesse pæs sō- 10 ðan Godes biganges, and hê þā hêt his gefēran tōþeorpan ealne hearh and þā getimbro, and forbærnan. Is seō stōp git æteōped giū þārā deōfolgildā nāht feor eāst fram Eoforpic-ceastre begeon-  
 15 deorpentan þære eā, and git tō dæg is nemned Godmund- ingahām, þær se bisceop þurh pæs sōðan Godes onbryrðnesse tō-  
 15 pearp and forðide þā pigbed, þe hê self ær gehālgōde.

Þā onfēng Eādpine cyning mid eallum þām æðelingum his þeōde and mid miclê folcē Cristes geleāfan and fulluhtes bæde.

6. Lārde Paulinus eac spilce Godes pord on Lindesse. Seō mægð is seō n̄hste on sūð-healfe Humbre streāmes liged út on 20 sâ. Be þisse mægðe geleāfan epæð hê Bēda: “Mê sâde sum ārpuðe mæsse-preōst and abbud of Peortanea þam hām, se pæs Dēda hāten,—epæð þæt him sâde sum eald pita, þæt hê þære gefullōd æt middum dæge fram Pauline þam bisceope on Eādpines andpeardnesse pæs cyninges, and micel menigo pæs folces 25 on Trentan streāme be Teōlfinga-ceastre. Sâde se ilca man hpile pæs bisceopes hip þære sanctes Paulines; epæð þæt hê þære lang on bodige and hpon fordheald; hê hæfde blæc feax and blācne andplitan and hōcihte neōsu þynne, and hê þære æghpæ-  
 30 ðer ge ārpuðlic ge ondrysenlic on tō seōnne.”

7. Is þæt sād þæt on þā tīd spā micel sib þære on Brytene æghpider ymb spā spā Eādpines rīce þære, þeāh þe ān pīf polde, mid hire nīcendum cilde heō mihte gegān bûtan ælcere seeað-  
 35 nesse fram sâ tō sâ ofer eal þis eāland. Spilce eac se ilca cyning tō nyttesse fand his leōdum, þæt in manigum stōpum þær þe  
 35 hlutre pyllan urnon be strætum þær mannā færnes mæst pæs, þæt hê þær hêt for pegfērendrā gecēlnesse stapulās āsettan, and þær ærene ceacās onhōn: and þā hpæðere nānig for his ege and for his lufan hī hrīnan dorste ne nê polde bûtan tō his neōðþearf-  
 liere þēnunge.

## ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

---

### ÆDELBIHRTES DÔMÂS.

- § 4. Gif frigman cyninge stele, nigon-gylde forgelde.  
9. Gif frigman frêum steld, þrî-gylde gebête and cyning âge  
þæt pîte and eal þâ âhtan.  
21. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, medume leôd-geld hund scillingâ  
5 gebête.  
22. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, æt openum græfe tpêntig scil-  
lingâ forgelde and in feôpertig nihtâ ealne leôd forgelde.  
23. Gif bana of lande gepited, þâ magâs healfne leôd forgelden.  
25. Gif man ceorles hlâf-ætan ofslæhd, six scillingum gebête.  
10 39. Gif ôðer eâre nâpiht gehêred, fif and tpêntigum scillingum  
gebête.  
40. Gif eâre of peord âslagen, tpelf scillingum gebête.  
41. Gif eâre þyrel peorded, þrîm scillingum gebête.  
42. Gif eâre sceard peorded, six scillingum gebête.  
15 43. Gif eâge of peord, fiftig scillingum gebête.  
50. Se þe cin-bân forslæhd, mid tpêntigum scillingum forgelde.  
51. Æt þâm feôper tôðum fyrestum æt gehpîlcum six scil-  
lingâs; se tôð se þanne bîstanded, feôper scillingâs; se þe þonne  
bî þam standed, þrî scillingâs, and þonne sidðan gehpyle scil-  
20 ling.  
52. Gif spræc âpyrd peord, tpelf scillingâs; gif pido-bân ge-  
broced peorded, six scillingum gebête.  
53. Se þe earm þurhstingd, six scillingum gebête; gif earm  
forbrocen peord, six scillingum gebête.  
25 54. Gif man þûman of âslæhd, tpêntigum scillingum gebête;  
gif þûman nægl of peorded, þrîm scillingum gebête; gif man  
scyte-finger of âslæhd, eahta scillingum gebête; gif man middel-  
finger of âslæhd, feôper scillingum gebête; gif man gold-finger  
of âslæhd, six scillingum gebête; gif man þone lytlan finger of  
30 âslæhd, endleofan scillingum gebête.  
55. Æt þâm næglum gehpîlcum scilling.



56. Æt þam lærestan plite-pamme, þrī scillingās, and æt þam mǣran six scillingās.

57. Gif man ôðerne mid fýste in nāso slæhð, þrī scillingās.

58. Gif dynt sīe, scilling. Gif hē heáhre handā dyntes onfêhð, 5 scilling forgelde.

59. Gif dynt speart sīe būton pǣdum, þrittig scættā gebête.

60. Gif hit sīe binnan pǣdum, gehpylc XX. scættā gebête.

### HLÔÐHLÆRE AND EÂDRÎC, CANTDARÂ CYNINGÂS.

§ 11. Gif man mannan an ôðres flette mân-spara hâteð, odðe hine mid bīsmers-pordum scandlice grête, scilling āgelde þam þe 10 þæt flet āge, and six scillingās þam þe hē þæt pord tō gecpāde, and cýninge tpef scillingās forgelde.

12. Gif man ôðrum steāp āsette þær men drincen būton scylde, an eald-riht scilling āgelde þam þe þæt flet āge, and six scillingās þam þe man þone steāp āsette, and cýninge tpef scillingās.

15 13. Gif man pǣpn ābregde þær men drincen and þær man nān yfel ne dēð, scilling þam þe þæt flet āge, and cýninge tpef scillingās.

14. Gif þæt flet geblôðgād pyrðe, forgelde þam men his mund-byrd, and cýninge fiftig scillingās.

20 15. Gif man cuman feormed þrī niht an his āgenum hāme, cēpeman odðe ôðerne, þe seð ofer mearce cumen, and hine þonne his metê fêde, and hē þonne ænigum men yfel gedô, se man þane ôðerne æt rihte gebrenge, odðe riht fore pyrce.

### INES CYNINGES DOMÂS.

§ 6. Gif hpā gefeohte on cýninges hūse, sīe hē scyldig ealles 25 his yrres, and sīe on cýninges dōme hpæðer hē lif āge þe nāge.—

Gif hpā on mynstre gefeohte, hund-tpelftig scillingās gebête.—

Gif hpā on ealdormannes hūse gefeohte, odðe on ôðres gepun- genes pitan, sixtig scillingās gebête hē, and ôðer sixtig scillingās geselle tō pīte.—Gif hē þonne on gafol-geldan hūse odðe on ge-

30 būres gefeohte, þritig scillingās tō pīte geselle, and þam gebūre six scillingās.—And þeāh hit sīe on middum feldā gefohten,



þrítig scillingá tō píte sīe āgifen.—Gif þonne on gebedrscipe hīe gecēden, and oðder heorā mid gepylde hit forbere, geselle se oðder þrítig scillingās tō píte.

7. Gif hpā stalie spā his píf nyte and his bearn, geselle sixtig 5 scillingās tō píte.—Gif hē þonne stalie on gepitnesse ealles his hīrēdes, gangen hīe ealle on þeōpot.—Týn-pintre eniht mæg beōn þýfde gepita.

20. Gif feorcund man oððe fremde bûtan pege geond pudu gange, and ne hrýme nê horn blāpe, for þeōf hē bið tō prōfianne 10 oððe tō sleānne oððe tō ālýsanne.

43. Ponne man beām on pudā forbærne, and peorðe yppe on þone þe hit dyde, gylde hē ful píte; geselle sixtig scillingá forþam þe fýr bið þeōf.—Gif man áfelle on pudā pel manege treōpā, and pyrðe eft undyrne, forgylde þreō treōpā, ælc mid þrítig scil- 15 lingum. Ne þearf hē heorā mā gyldan, pære heorā spā fela spā heorā pære, forþam seō æx bið melda, nalles þeōf.

### ÆLFRÉDES DÔMÂS.

§ 1. Æt ærestan pê lērað, þæt mæst þearf is, þæt æghpele mon his áð and his ped pærlíce healde.—Gif hē þonne þæs peddie þe him riht sý tō gelæstanne, and þæt áleōge, selle mid eáð- 20 mēdum his pæpn and his æhtā his freōndum tō gehealdanne, and beō feōpertig niltā on carcerne on cyninges tūne, þrōpige þær spā bisceop him scrīfe, and his mægās hine fēden, gif hē self mete næbbe.—Gif hē mægās næbbe, oððe þone mete næbbe, fēde cyninges gerēfa hine.—Gif hine mon tōgenēdan scyle and hē elles 25 nulle, gif hine mon gebinde, þolige his pæpnā and his yrfes.—Gif hine mon ofsleā, licge hē orgylde.—Gif hē losige, sīe hē áflýmed and sīe âmænsumōd of eallum Cristes ciricum.

5. Eac pê settað æghpelcere cirican þe bisceop gehálgōde, þis frid: gif hīe fāh-mon geyrne oððe gearne, þæt hine seofan nih- 30 tum nān mon út ne teō.—Eac cirican frid is: gif hpele mon cirican gesēce for þārā gyltā hpylecum þārā þe ær geyppeð nāre, and hine þær on Godes naman geandette, sīe hit healf forgifen.—Se þe staláð on Sunnan niht, oððe on Geól, oððe on Eastran, oððe on þone Hālgan Pūnres dæg, and on Gang-dagās, þārā 35 gehpele pê pilláð sīe tpý-bōte, spā on Lencten-fæsten.

6. Gif hpā on cirican hpæt geþeōfige, forgylde þæt āngylde,

and þæt píte spâ tô þam ângylde belimpan pille, and sleâ mon þâ hand of þe hê hit mid gedyde.

23. Gif hund mon tôslite oððe âbite, æt forman misdæde geselle six scillingas gif hê him mete selle, æt æfteran cerre tpef 5 scillingas, æt þridðan þrittig scillingas.—Gif æt þissâ misdædâ hpelcere se hund losige, gâ þeôs bôt hpæðere forð.

32. Gif mon folc-leásunge gepyrce, and heô on hine geresp peorðe, mid nânum leôhtran þinge gebête, þonne him mon âceorfe þâ tungan of.

10 35. Gif mon cyrlisene mon gebinde unsynnigne, gebête mid tyn scillingum.—Gif hine mon bespinge, mid tpêntig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on hengenre âlecge, mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on bismor tô homolan bescire, mid tyn scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine tô preôste bescire unbundenne, 15 mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê þone beard of âscire, mid tpêntig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine gebinde and þonne tô preôste bescire, mid sixtig scillingum gebête.

### ECGBYRHT ARCEBISCEOP.

*Confessionale*, 32. Gif man medmycles hpæthpega deôflum on-  
sægd, fæste ân gear: gif hê mycles hpæt onsæge, fæste tyn pin-  
20 ter. Spâ hpyle man spâ corn bærne on þære stôpe þær man  
deâd pære, lifigendum mannum tô hâle and on his hûse, fæste  
fif pinter.

33. Dif gif heô set hire dôhtor ofer hûs oððe on ofen forþam  
þe heô pille hîg sefer-âdle gehâlan, fæste heô seofon pinter.  
25 *Poenitential*, II., 23. Nis nâ sôðlice âlfed nânum Cristenum  
men þæt hê îdele hpatungâ begâ spâ hâðene men dôð, þæt is  
þæt hîg gelyfon on sunnan and on mōnan and on steorrenâ ryne,  
and sêcon tîdâ hpatungâ hyrâ þing tô begynnanne, nê pyrtâ ga-  
derunge mid nânum galdre, bûtan mid pater-noster and mid crê-  
30 dan oððe mid sumum gebede þe tô Gode belimpe.

IV., 16. Gif ânig man ôðerne mid picce-cræftê fordô, fæste  
seofon gear, þreô on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ feôper þrî da-  
gâs on pucan on hlâfe and on pætere.

17. Gif hpâ drife stacan on ânigne man, fæste þreô gear, ân  
35 gear on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ tpâ fæste on pucan þrî da-  
gâs on hlâfe and on pætere. And gif se man for þære stacunge

deād bið, þonne fæste hê seofon geâr ealspâ hit hêr bufon âp-  
 riten is.

18. Gif hpâ piccige ymbe âniges mannes lufe and him on âte  
 sylle oððe on drince oððe on âniges cynnes gealdor-cræftum,  
 5 þæt hyrâ lufu forþon þe mâre beôn scyle: gif hit læpede man  
 dô, fæste healf geâr Dôðnes dagum and Frige dagum on hlâfe  
 and on pætere, and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce hê his metes bûtan  
 flæsce ânum.

19. Gif hpâ hlytâs oððe hpatungâ begâ, oððe his pæccan æt  
 10 ânigum pylle hæbbe, oððe æt ânigre ôðre gesceafte bûton on  
 Godes cyricean, fæste hê preô geâr, þæt ân on hlâfe and on pæ-  
 tere, and þâ tpâ Dôðnes dagum and Frige dagum on hlâfe and  
 on pætere and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce his metes bûton flæsce  
 ânum.

15 20. Difinan beô þæs ylcan pyrðe, gif heô tilâð hire eilde mid  
 ânigum picce-cræfte oððe æt pegâ gelæton þurh þâ eordan tihð;  
 eâlâ þæt is mycel hâðenscipe.

---

## CNUT CYNING.

II., 5. And þe forbeôðað eornostlice ælcne hâðenscipe. Hâðen-  
 scipe býð þæt man deôfol-gyld peorðige: þæt is þæt man peor-  
 20 ðige hâðene godâs and sunnan oððe mōnan, fyr oððe flôð, pæ-  
 ter-pyllâs oððe stânâs oððe âniges cynnes pudu-treôpu, oððe  
 picce-cræft lufige, oððe mord-peorc gefremme on ânige pîsan,  
 oððe blôte oððe fyrhte oððe spylerâ gedpimerâ ânig þing  
 dreôge.

25 73. And sitte ælc pudupe perleâs tpelf-mōnað, ceôse syððan  
 þæt heô sylf pille; and gif heô binnan geâres fæce per geceôse,  
 þonne þolige heô þære morgen-gyfe and ealrâ þærâ æhtâ þe heô  
 þurh ærran per hæfde, and sôn þâ nêhstan frýnd tō þam lande  
 and tō þam æhtan þe heô ær hæfde.—And ne hâðige man æfre  
 30 pudupan tō hræðlice.



## POETS.

### ORPHEUS.

1. Gesêlig byð se man, þe mæg geseôn þone hlutran æpelm  
þæs hêhstan gôdes, and of him selfum âpeorpan mæg þâ þeôstro  
his môdes! Dê seulon get of caldum leâsum spellum þê sum bi-  
spell reccean: Hit gelamp giô, þætte ân hearpere pæs on þære  
5 þeôde þe Prâcia hâtte, seô pæs on Crêcâ rice. Se hearpere pæs  
spîde ungefrâglîce gôd, þæs nama pæs Orfeus. Hê hæfde ân  
spîde ânlic pîf, seô pæs lâten Eurydice. Pâ ongan man seegan be  
þam hearpere, þæt hê mihte hearpian þæt se puðu pagôde and  
þâ stânâs hî styredon for þÿ spêgê, and pildu deôr þær poldon  
10 tô irnan and stondan spilce hî tamu pæron, spâ stille, þeâh hî  
men oððe hundâs pið eôdon, þæt hî hî nâ ne onscûnedon.

2. Pâ sâdon hî, þæt þæs hearperes pîf sceolde âcpelan, and  
hire sâple man sceolde lêdan tô helle. Pâ sceolde se hearpere  
peorðan spâ sârig, þæt hê ne mihte on-gemong ôðrum mannum  
15 beôn, ac teâh tô pudâ and sæt on þêm muntum ægðer ge dæges  
ge nihtes, peôp and hearpôde, þæt þâ pudâs bifôdon and þâ eâ  
stôdon, and nân heort ne onscûnôde nænne leôn, nê nân hara  
nænne hund, nê nân neât nyste nænne andan nê nænne ege tô  
ôðrum for þære mergðe pæs sônes.

20 3. Pâ þam hearpere þâ þuhte, þæt hine nânes þinges ne lyste  
on pisse porulde, þâ þohte hê, þæt hê polde gesêcan helle godu,  
and onginnan him ôleccan mid his hearpan, and biddan þæt  
hî him âgêfân eft his pîf. Pâ hê þâ þider com, þâ sceolde cu-  
man þære helle hund ongeân hine, þæs nama pæs Ceruerus, se  
25 sceolde habban þreô heâfðu, and ongan fægenian mid his steortê,  
and plegian pið hine for his hearpungâ. Pâ pæs þær eâc spîde  
egeslic geat-peard, þæs nama sceolde beôn Caron, se hæfde eâc  
þreô heafðu, and se pæs spîde ôreald. Pâ ongan se hearpere  
hine biddan, þæt hê hine gemundbyrde þâ hpîle þe hê þær pære  
30 and hine gesundne eft þanon brohte; þâ gehêt hê him þæt, for-  
þam hê pæs oflyst þæs seldecûðan sônes.



4. Pâ eôde hê furdôr, ôð hê mêtte pâ graman mettenâ, þe  
 felseisce men hâtað Parcâs, pâ hî seegað, þæt on nânum men ny-  
 ton nâne âre, ac ælcum men precen be his gepyrrthum, pâ hî  
 seegað, þæt palden ælces mannes pyrde. Pâ ongan hê biddan  
 5 heorâ blisse; pâ ongunnon hî pêpan mid him. Pâ eôde hê fur-  
 ður, and him urnon ealle helparan ongeân, and læddon hine tô  
 heorâ cyninge, and ongunnon ealle sprecean mid him and biddan  
 þæs þe hê bæd. And þæt unstill hpeôl, þe Ixîon þæs tô ge-  
 bunden Leuitâ cyning for his scylde, þæt ôðstôð for his hear-  
 10 pungâ; and Tantalus se cyning, þe on þisse porulde ungemet-  
 lice gifre þæs, and him þær þæt ilce yfel fylgde, þæs gifernesse  
 hê gestilde; and se ultor sceolde forlâetan, þæt hê ne slât pâ  
 lifre Tityes þæs cyninges, þe hine âr mid þý pîtnôde; and eal  
 helparâ pîtu gestildon pâ hpîle, þe hê beforan þam cyninge  
 15 hearpôde.

5. Pâ hê pâ lange and lange hearpôde, pâ cleopôde se helpa-  
 renâ cyning, and epæð: "Duton âgifan þæm esne his pîf, forþæm  
 hê hî hæfð geearnâð mid his hearpungâ." Bebeâð him pâ, þæt  
 hê geare pisse, þæt hê hine nâfre underbæc ne besâpe siððan hê  
 20 þonan-peard pâre, and sâde, gif hê hine underbæc besâpe, þæt  
 hê sceolde forlâetan þæt pîf. Ac pâ lufe man mæg spîðe uneâðe  
 oððe nâ forbeôðan. Deilâ pei! hpæt Orfeus pâ lædde his pîf mid  
 him, ôð þe hê com on þæt gemære leôhtes and þeôstro; pâ eôde  
 þæt pîf æfter him. Pâ hê furdum on þæt leôht com, pâ beseah  
 25 hê hine underbæc pið þæs pîfes: pâ losâde heô him sôna.

6. Pâs spel lârað gehpilene man þârâ þe pilnað helle þeôstro  
 tô fleônne, and tô þæs sôðan Godes leôhte tô cumanne, þæt hê  
 hine ne beseô tô his ealdum yfelum, spâ þæt hê hî eft spâ fullíce  
 fulfremme, spâ hê hî âr dide; forþæm spâ-hpâ-spâ mid fullê  
 30 pillan his môð pent tô þâm yflum þe hê âr forlêt, and hî þonne  
 fulfremeð, and hî him þonne fullíce lîciat, and hê hî nâfre for-  
 lâetan ne þened; þonne forlýst hê eal his ârran gôð, búton hê  
 hit eft gebête.

## CÆDMON.

1. On Hilde abbudissan mynstre þæs sum brôðor synderlice  
 35 mid godcundre gife gemæred and gepeordôð, forþon hê gepu-  
 nôde gerisenlice leôð pyrcean, pâ þe tô âfsæstnesse and tô ârfæst-  
 nesse belumpon, spâ þætte spâ-hpæt-spâ hê of godcundum stafum

þurh bôcerâs geleornôðe, þæt hê æfter medmiclum fæce in sceôp-gereorde mid þâ mæstan spêtnesse and inbrydnesse geglencde and in Englisc gereorde pelgehpær forð brohte; and for his leôð-songum manigrâ mannâ môð oft tô peorulde forhôhnesse and tô  
5 geþeôðnêsse þæs heofonlican lifes onbærnde pæron.

2. And eac spilce manige ôðre æfter him on Angelþeôðe ongunnon æfæste leôð pyrcan, ac nânig hpædre him þæt gelîce dôn meahte, forþon hê nalæs fram mannun nê þurh man gelâred pæs, þæt hê þone leôðeræft geleornôðe; ac hê pæs godeundlice geful-  
10 tumôð, and þurh Godes gife þone songeræft onfêng, and hê forþon nâfre nôht læsungâ nê îdeles leôðes pyrcan meahte, ac efne þâ ân þâ þe tô æfæstnesse belumpon and his þâ æfæstan tungan gedafenôðe singan. Dæs hê se man in peoruldhâde geseted ôð þâ tîde, þe hê pæs gelyfedre yldo, and hê nâfre nânig leôð ge-  
15 leornôðe, and hê forþon oft in geþeôðrscipe, þonne þær pæs blisse intingan gedêmed, þæt hî ealle sceolden þurh endebyrdnesse be hearpan singan, þonne hê geseah þâ hearpan him neâlæcan, þonne ârâs hê for sceame fram þam symble and hâm eôðe tô his hûse.

20 3. Þâ hê þæt þâ sumre tîde dide, þæt hê forlêt þæt hûs þæs geþeôðrscipes and út pæs gangende tô neâtâ scypene, þârâ heord him pæs þære nihte beboden; þâ hê þâ þær in gelimplîcere tîde his limu on reste gesette, and onslæpte, þâ stôð him sum man æt þurh spefn, and hine hâlette and grêtte, and hine be his naman  
25 nemde, "Cædmon, sing mê hpæthpegu." Þâ andsparôðe hê and cpæð: "Ne con ic nôht singan, and ic forþon of þisum geþeôðrscipe ûteôðe, and hider gepât, forþon ic nôht cûðe." Eft hê cpæð, se þe mid him sprecende pæs, "Hpæðere þû meaht mê singan." Cpæð hê, "Hpæt sceal ic singan?" Cpæð hê, "Sing  
30 mê frumsceaft." Þâ hê þâs andspare onfêng, þâ ongan hê sôna singan in herenesse Godes scyppendes þâ fers and þâ pord þe hê nâfre ne gehyrd; þârâ endebyrdnes þis is:

4. "Nû pê sceolon herian heofonrices Deard,  
Metodes mihte and his môðgeþone,  
35 perâ Duldorfæder, spâ hê pundrâ gehpæs,  
êce Dryhten, ord onstealde.  
He ârest gesceôp eorðan bearnum  
heofon tô hrôfe, hâlig Scyppend;  
þâ middangeard, moncynnes Deard,  
40 êce Dryhten, æfter teôðe  
frum foldan, Freá ælmihtig."

5. Pā ārās hē fram þam slāpe, and eal þā þe hē slāpende sang,  
 fæste in gemynde hæfde, and þām pordum sōna manig pord in  
 þæt ilce gemet Godē pyrðes songes tōgeþeōdde. Pā com hē on  
 morne tō þam tūngerēfan, se þe his ealdorman pæs, and him sāde  
 5 hþilce gife hē onfēng, and hē hine sōna tō þære abbudissan ge-  
 lādde, and hire þæt cȳðde and sægde. Pā hēt heō gesamnian  
 ealle þā gelārdestan men, and þā leornerās, and him andpeardum  
 hēt seegan þæt spefn and þæt leōð singan, þætte ealrā heorā  
 dōmē gecoren pære, hpæt odde hponan þæt cumen pære. Pā  
 10 pæs him callum gesepen spā spā hit pæs, þæt him pære fram  
 Dryhtne selfum heofonlic gifu forgifen. Pā rehton hī him and  
 sægdon sum hālig spel and godeundre lāre pord, bebudon him þā,  
 gif hē mihte, þæt hē him sum sunge and in spinsunge leōðsanges  
 þæt gehpyrfe. Pā hē þā hæfde þā pīsan onfangene, þā eode hē  
 15 hām tō his hūse, and com eft on morgen, and þȳ betstan leōðe ge-  
 glenged him āsang and āgeaf þæt him beboden pæs.

6. Pā ongan seō abbudisse clyppan and lufian þā Godes gife in  
 þam men, and heō hine þā monōde and lārde, þæt hē peoruldhād  
 forlēte and munuchāde onfēnge; and hē þæt pel þafōde; and heō  
 20 hine in þæt mynster onfēng mid his gōdum, and hine geþeōdde  
 tō gesamnunge þārā Godes þeōpā, and hēt hine lāran þæt getæl  
 þæs hālgan stāres and spelles, and hē eal þā hē in gehērnesse ge-  
 leornian mihte mid hine gemyngōde, and spā spā clāne nȳten  
 eodorcende in þæt spēteste leōð gehpyrfe, and his song and his  
 25 leōð pæron spā pynsum tō gehȳranne, þæt þā selfan his lāreōpās  
 æt his mūde priton and leornōdon.

7. Sang hē ārest be middangeardes gesceape and be fruman  
 mancynnes and eal þæt stār Genesis, þæt is seō āreste Mōyses  
 bōc, and eft be tūtgange Israhēlā folces of Ægyptā lande, and be in-  
 30 gange þæs gehātlandes, and be ôðrum manigum spellum þæs hāl-  
 gan geprites canones bōcā, and be Cristes menniscnesse, and be  
 his þrōpunge, and be his upāstīgnesse on heofonās, and bīg þæs  
 Hālgan Gāstes cyme, and þārā Apostolā lāre; and eft bī þam ege  
 þæs tōpeardan dōmes, and be fyrhto þæs tintreglican pītes, and  
 35 be spētnesse þæs heofonlican rīces hē manig leōð geporhte; and  
 spile eac ôðer manig be þām godeundum fremsumnessum and dō-  
 mum hē geporhte. On callum þām hē geornlice gȳmde, þæt hē  
 men ātuge fram synnā lufan and mândādā, and tō lufan and tō  
 geornfulnessse āpehte gōðrā dādā, forþon hē pæs se man spīde  
 40 āfest, and reogollīcum þeōðscīpum eādmōðlice underþeōded; and  
 pið þām þā þe on ôðre pīsan dōn poldon, hē pæs mid pylne mī



celre ellenpôdnese onbærned, and hê forþon fægrê endê his lif betýnde and geendôde.

8. Forþon þá þære tîde neálâhte his gepitenesse and forðfôre, þá pæs hê feôpertýne dagum âr þæt hê pæs licumlicre untrymnese þrycced and hefigôð, hpædere tôþon gemetlice, þæt hê ealle þá tîd mihte ge spreca ge gangan. Ðæs þâr on neâpste untrumrá mannâ hûs, on þam hirâ þeap pæs þæt hî þá untruman and þá þe æt forðfôre pæron in lædan sceoldan, and him þær ætsomne þénian. Þá bæd hê his þegn on æfenne þære nihte  
10 þe hê of peorulde gangende pæs, þæt hê on þam hûse him stôpe gegearpôde, þæt hê restan mihte. Þá pundrôde se þegn forþon hê pæs bâde, forþon him þuhte þæt his forðfôre spâ neâh ne pære, dide hpædere spâ spâ hê cpæd and bebead.

9. And mid þý hê þá þær on reste eode, and hê gefeôndê môððe  
15 sumu þing ætgædere mid him sprecende and gleôpiende pæs, þe þær âr inne pæron, þá pæs ofer middeniht þæt hê frægn, hpæder hî ænig hûsel þær inne hæfdon. Þá andsparôdon hî and cpædon, "Hpile þearf is þê hûsles? Ne þínre forðfôre spâ neâh is, nú þû þus rôtlíce and þus glædlíce tô ús sprecende eart." Cpæd hê  
20 eft, "Berað mê hpædere hûsel tô." Þá hê hit on handâ hæfde, þá frægn hê, hpæder hî ealle smylte môð, and bûtan eallum incan blîde tô him hæfdon. Þá andsparôdon hî ealle, and cpædon þæt hî nânigne incan tô him piston, ac hî him ealle spîðe blîdemode pæron, and hî prixendlíce hine bædon þæt hê him eallum blîde  
25 pære. Þá andsparode hê, and cpæd, "Míne brôðru þá leôfan, ic eom spîðe blîðmôð tô eow and tô eallum Godes mannum." And hê spâ pæs hine getrymmende mid þý heofonlican pegnestê, and him ôðres lifes ingang gearpode. Þá git hê frægn, hû neâh þære tîde pære, þætte þá brôðor ârîsan sceolden, and Godes lof râran  
30 and heorâ uhtsang singan. Andsparôdon hî, "Nis hit feor tô þon." Cpæd hê, "Tela, utan þe pel þære tîde bîðan!" And þá him gebæd, and hine gesênode mid Cristes rôðetacne, and his heáfod onhyldde tô þam bolstre, and medmicel fæc onslæpte, and spâ mid stilnesse his lif geendode.

35 10. And spâ pæs geporden, þætte spâ spâ hê hlutrê modê and bilepitê and smyltre pilsumnesse Drihtne þeowde, þæt hê eac spilce spâ smyltê deaðê middangeard pæs forlætende and tô his gesihðe becom, and seô tunge, þe spâ manig hâlpende pord on pæs Scyppendes lof gesette, heô þá spilce eac þá ýtemestan pord  
40 on his herenese, hine selfne sêniende and his gâst in his handâ bebeôðende, betýnde.



# P O E T R Y.

---

## DESCRIPTIONS OF GLEE-MEN AND POETS.

(*Traveler*, 135-143.)

Spâ **SC**rîðende    ge**SC**eapum hpeorfað  
**G**leô-men **G**umenâ    geond **G**rundâ fela,  
**T**hearfe secgað,    **T**hone-pord sprecað,  
**S**imle **S**ûð odðe nord    **S**umne gemêtað  
5    **G**yddâ **G**leâpne,    **G**eofum unhneâpne,  
se þe fore **D**ugude    pile **D**ôm ârâran,  
**E**ORlscipe **Æ**fnan,    ôð þæt **E**Al seaceð  
**L**eôht and **L**îf somod:    **L**of se gepyreð,  
**H**afað under **H**eofonum    **H**eâhfæstne dôm.

(*Beowulf*, 867-874.)

**H**pîlum **C**yninges þegn,  
10    **G**uma **G**ilp-hlæden,    **G**iddâ gemyndig,  
se þe **E**Al-fela    **E**Ald-gesegenâ  
**V**Vorn gemunde,    **V**Vord ôðer fand  
**S**ôðe gebunden:    **S**ecg eft ongan  
**S**îð **B**eôpulfes    **S**nyttrum styrian,  
15    and on **S**Pêð precan    **S**Pel gerâde,  
**V**Vordum **V**Vrixlan.

(*Beowulf*, 89-98.)

   — þær pæs **H**earpan spêg,  
**S**putol **S**ang scôpes.    **S**ægde, se þe cûde  
**F**rumsceaft **F**irâ    **F**eorran reccan,  
20    cpæð þæt se **Æ**lmihtiga    **E**Orðan porhte  
**V**Vlite-beorhtne **V**Vang,    spâ **V**Væter bebûgeð,  
ge**S**ette **S**ige-hrêðig    **S**unnan and mônân  
**L**eôman tô **L**eôhte    **L**and-bûendum,  
and ge**F**rætpâde    **F**oldan sceâtâs  
25    **L**eomum and **L**eâfum,    **L**îf eac gesceôp  
**C**ynnâ geh**v**vylcum,    þârâ þe **C**pice h**v**vyrfað.

---

## CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

*(The First Day, 103-134.)*

- Ne pæs hêr þâ giet      nymde heolster-sceado  
 piht geporden,      ac þes píða grund  
 stôð deôp and dim,      Drihtne fremde,  
 ídel and unnyt:      on þone eágum plât  
 5      stíð-friht cýning,      and þâ stôpe beheôld  
 dreâmâ leáse,      geseah deorc gespeorc  
 semian sinnihte      speart under roderum,  
 pon and pête,      ôð þæt þeôs poruld-gesceaft  
 10      þurh pord gepearð      puldor-cýninges.  
 Hêr ârest gesceôp      êce Drihten  
 helm ealpihtâ      heofon and eorðan,  
 rodor ârârde,      and þis rûme land  
 gestaðelôðe      strangum mihtum,  
 Freâ ælmihtig.      Folde pæs þâ gyt  
 15      græs ungrêne:      gârsecg þeahte  
 speart sinnihte      síðe and píðe,  
 ponne pâgâs.      Pâ pæs puldor-torht  
 Heofon-peardes gâst      ofer holm boren  
 miclum spêdum.      Metod englâ hêht  
 20      lífes Brytta      leôht forð cuman  
 ofer rûmne grund;      raðe pæs gefýlled  
 Heâh-cýninges hâs:      him pæs hâlig leôht  
 ofer pêstenne,      spâ se Dyrhta bebeád.  
 Pâ gesundrôðe      sigorâ Daldend  
 25      ofer lago-flôðe      leôht pið þeôstrum,  
 sceade pið scíman.      Sceôp þâ bâm naman  
 lífes Brytta;      leôht pæs ârest  
 þurh Drihtnes pord      dæg genemned,  
 plitebeorhte gesceaft.      Del lícôðe  
 30      Freân æt frymðe      forðbâro tíð:  
 dæg âresta geseah      deorc sceado  
 speart spíðrian      geond síðne grund.

*(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)*

- Satan maelôðe;      sorgiende spræc  
 se þe helle forð      healdan sceolde,  
 35      gýman pæs grundes:      pæs âr Godes engel

## CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

*(The First Day, 103-104.)*

- Ne<sup>1</sup> was there then yet nymthe<sup>2</sup> holster<sup>3</sup>-shadow  
 wight<sup>2</sup> i-worthen<sup>5</sup>, ac<sup>6</sup> this wide ground  
 stood deep and dim, to-Drihte<sup>7</sup> fremde<sup>8</sup>,  
 idle and unnut<sup>9</sup>: on that with-eyes wlat<sup>10</sup>  
 5 stith<sup>11</sup>-frith<sup>12</sup> king, and the stows<sup>13</sup> beheld  
 of-dreams<sup>14</sup> less<sup>14</sup>, i-saw dark i-swerk<sup>15</sup>  
 seme<sup>16</sup> sinnight<sup>17</sup> swart under roders<sup>18</sup>,  
 wan and waste, oth<sup>19</sup> that this world-schaft<sup>20</sup>  
 through word i-worth<sup>21</sup> wulder<sup>22</sup>-king's.  
 10 Here erst<sup>23</sup> i-shaped eche<sup>24</sup> Drihte<sup>7</sup>,  
 helm<sup>25</sup> of-all-wights<sup>26</sup>, heaven and earth,  
 roder<sup>18</sup> a-reared, and this roomy land  
 i-statheled<sup>27</sup> with strong mights,  
 Frea<sup>28</sup> almighty. Folde<sup>29</sup> was then yet  
 15 as-to-grass ungreen: garsedge<sup>30</sup> thatched<sup>31</sup>  
 swart sinnight<sup>17</sup> side<sup>32</sup> and wide,  
 wan waves. Then was wulder<sup>22</sup>-tort<sup>33</sup>  
 Heaven-ward's<sup>34</sup> ghost<sup>35</sup> over holm<sup>36</sup> borne  
 with-mickle speeds. Metod<sup>37</sup> of-angels heht<sup>38</sup>,  
 20 life's Brytta<sup>39</sup>, light forth to-come  
 over roomy ground; rathe<sup>40</sup> was i-filled<sup>41</sup>  
 High-king's hest: to-him was holy light  
 over waste, so the Wright<sup>42</sup> (be-)bade.  
 Then i-sundered siyers<sup>43</sup> Wielding<sup>44</sup>  
 25 over leye<sup>45</sup>-flood light with<sup>46</sup> thuster<sup>47</sup>,  
 shade with<sup>48</sup> shimmer. Shope<sup>48</sup> then for-both names  
 life's Brytta<sup>39</sup>; light was erst<sup>23</sup>  
 through Drihte's<sup>7</sup> word day i-named,  
 wlite<sup>49</sup>-bright i-shaft<sup>50</sup>. Well liked<sup>50</sup>  
 30 Frea<sup>28</sup> at frumthe<sup>51</sup> forthbearing<sup>52</sup> tide<sup>53</sup>:  
 day erst<sup>23</sup> i-saw dark shadow  
 swart swither<sup>54</sup> yond<sup>55</sup> side<sup>32</sup> ground.

*(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)*

- Satan matheled<sup>56</sup>; sorrowing spake  
 he that hell forth<sup>57</sup> hold should  
 35 to-yeme<sup>58</sup> the ground: was ere<sup>59</sup> God's angel

<sup>1</sup> not. <sup>2</sup> except (?). <sup>3</sup> cave, cavernous. <sup>4</sup> aught. <sup>5</sup> existent, created. <sup>6</sup> but (P. P.). <sup>7</sup> God (P. P.). <sup>8</sup> strange (Ch.). <sup>9</sup> useless (S.). <sup>10</sup> looked (S.). <sup>11</sup> strong. <sup>12</sup> mind (?). <sup>13</sup> places (S.). <sup>14</sup> joy-less. <sup>15</sup> murkiness (?). <sup>16</sup> remain (?). <sup>17</sup> in sem-piternal night (?). <sup>18</sup> heavens (?). <sup>19</sup> till (?). <sup>20</sup> creation (?). <sup>21</sup> came into being. <sup>22</sup> glory (S.). <sup>23</sup> first. <sup>24</sup> eternal (S.). <sup>25</sup> protector. <sup>26</sup> beings. <sup>27</sup> established (S.). <sup>28</sup> sovereign (?). <sup>29</sup> earth (S.). <sup>30</sup> ocean (?). <sup>31</sup> covered. <sup>32</sup> far, long (P. P.). <sup>33</sup> bright (H.). <sup>34</sup> warder, guardian. <sup>35</sup> spirit. <sup>36</sup> high sea. <sup>37</sup> creator (?). <sup>38</sup> ordered (P. P., Ch.). <sup>39</sup> allotter (?). <sup>40</sup> soon. <sup>41</sup> fulfilled. <sup>42</sup> maker. <sup>43</sup> victories' (?). <sup>44</sup> Ruler. <sup>45</sup> lake (H.). <sup>46</sup> from. <sup>47</sup> darkness (S.). <sup>48</sup> shaped, formed (Ch., P. P.). <sup>49</sup> beautiful (S.). <sup>50</sup> pleased (Ch., P. P.). <sup>51</sup> beginning (S.). <sup>52</sup> creation's. <sup>53</sup> time. <sup>54</sup> pass away (H.). <sup>55</sup> over, beyond. <sup>56</sup> spoke (S.). <sup>57</sup> thenceforth. <sup>58</sup> keep (P. P.). <sup>59</sup> once, before.

- white in heaven, oth<sup>1</sup> him his huic<sup>2</sup> forspene<sup>3</sup>  
 and his overmet<sup>4</sup> of all swithest<sup>5</sup>,  
 that he ne<sup>6</sup> would wereds<sup>7</sup> Drihte<sup>8</sup>  
 word worthy<sup>9</sup>. Welled to-him on in<sup>10</sup>  
 5 huic<sup>2</sup> ymb<sup>11</sup> his heart; hot was to-him out<sup>12</sup>  
 wrothly<sup>13</sup> wite<sup>14</sup>. He then with-word quoth :  
 Is this ange<sup>15</sup> stead<sup>16</sup> unlike swithe<sup>17</sup>  
 the other that we ere couth<sup>18</sup>  
 high on heaven-riche<sup>19</sup>, that me mine herre<sup>20</sup> on-loaned<sup>21</sup>,  
 10 though we hinc<sup>22</sup> for the all-wielder owe<sup>23</sup> ne<sup>6</sup> must,  
 rome<sup>24</sup> our riche<sup>19</sup>. Nafth<sup>25</sup> he though right i-done  
 that he us hath i-felled in-fire to bottom  
 of-hell the hot, heaven-riche<sup>19</sup> be-numen<sup>26</sup>,  
 hath it i-marked mid<sup>27</sup> mankind  
 15 to i-settle. That to-me is of-sorrows most  
 that Adam shall, that was of earth i-wrought,  
 mine strong stool<sup>28</sup> (be-)hold,  
 be to-himself in wyne<sup>29</sup>, and we this wite<sup>14</sup> thole<sup>30</sup>,  
 harm on this hell. Wo lo! owed<sup>23</sup> I my hands' i-wald<sup>31</sup>,  
 20 and might one tide<sup>32</sup> out worth<sup>33</sup>,  
 be one winter-stound<sup>32</sup>, then I mid this wered<sup>7</sup>—!  
 Ac<sup>34</sup> lie me ymbe<sup>11</sup> iron bonds,  
 rideth<sup>35</sup> racket's<sup>36</sup> sole<sup>37</sup>: I am riche<sup>19</sup>-less!  
 have me so hard hell clomps  
 25 fast befangen<sup>38</sup>! Here is fire mickle  
 up and neath! I o<sup>39</sup> ne<sup>6</sup> i-saw  
 loather<sup>40</sup> landscipe! leye<sup>41</sup> ne<sup>6</sup> a-swome<sup>42</sup>  
 hot over hell. Me have rings' i-spang<sup>43</sup>,  
 slith-hard<sup>44</sup> sole<sup>37</sup>, from-sith<sup>45</sup> a-merred<sup>46</sup>,  
 30 a-ferred<sup>46</sup> me from-my feeth<sup>47</sup>, feet are i-bounden,  
 hands i-haft<sup>48</sup>; are these hell-doors'  
 ways forwrought<sup>49</sup>; so I mid<sup>50</sup> wight<sup>50</sup> ne<sup>6</sup> may  
 off these lith<sup>51</sup>-bonds. Lie me about  
 of-hard iron hot i-slain<sup>52</sup>  
 35 grindels<sup>53</sup> great; mid<sup>27</sup> that me God hath  
 i-hafted<sup>48</sup> by the halse<sup>54</sup>. So I wot, he my huic<sup>2</sup> cuth<sup>18</sup>  
 and that wist eke<sup>55</sup> wereds<sup>7</sup> Drihte<sup>8</sup>,  
 that should us, *me and* Adam, evil i-worth<sup>56</sup>  
 ymb<sup>11</sup> that heaven-riche<sup>19</sup>, there<sup>57</sup> I owed<sup>23</sup> my hands' i-wald<sup>31</sup>

<sup>1</sup> till (?). <sup>2</sup> mind (S.). <sup>3</sup> seduced (?). <sup>4</sup> pride (S.). <sup>5</sup> mightiest (P.P., Ch.). <sup>6</sup> not. <sup>7</sup> hosts (S.).  
<sup>8</sup> Lord (P.P.). <sup>9</sup> honor, obey (S.). <sup>10</sup> within. <sup>11</sup> about (?). <sup>12</sup> without. <sup>13</sup> wrathful (S.). <sup>14</sup> pun-  
 ishment (Ch.). <sup>15</sup> narrow (S.). <sup>16</sup> place. <sup>17</sup> very (P.P., Ch.). <sup>18</sup> knew. <sup>19</sup> kingdom, -ric (S.).  
<sup>20</sup> lord (S.). <sup>21</sup> presented. <sup>22</sup> it (S.). <sup>23</sup> have, own. <sup>24</sup> use (?). <sup>25</sup> hath not (S.). <sup>26</sup> taken (Ch.,  
 P.P.). <sup>27</sup> with (P.P.). <sup>28</sup> seat. <sup>29</sup> joy (H.). <sup>30</sup> suffer. <sup>31</sup> power, control (S.). <sup>32</sup> hour. <sup>33</sup> be free.  
<sup>34</sup> but. <sup>35</sup> oppresses. <sup>36</sup> bonds' (?). <sup>37</sup> rope (S.). <sup>38</sup> caught (S.). <sup>39</sup> ever (S.). <sup>40</sup> loathlier.  
<sup>41</sup> fire, low (P.P.). <sup>42</sup> smoulder (?). <sup>43</sup> fastening (H.). <sup>44</sup> terrible (?). <sup>45</sup> departure (P.P.).  
<sup>46</sup> prevented (S.). <sup>47</sup> path, departure (?). <sup>48</sup> held (?). <sup>49</sup> obstructed, closed (S.). <sup>50</sup> any way.  
<sup>51</sup> limbs. <sup>52</sup> forged (S.). <sup>53</sup> bars, clogs (S.). <sup>54</sup> neck. <sup>55</sup> also. <sup>56</sup> happen to. <sup>57</sup> if



- hpit on heofne,      ôð hine his hyge forspeôn  
 and his ofermetto      ealrâ spîðost,  
 þæt hê ne polde      peredâ Drihtnes  
 pord purdian.      Deôl him on innan  
 5 hyge ymb his heortan;      hât pæs him utan  
 præðlic pîte.      Hê þā pordê cpæð:  
 "Is þes ænga stede      ungelîc spîðe  
 þam ôðrum      þe pē ær cûðon  
 heân on heofon-rîce,      þe mē mîn hearra onlâg,  
 10 þeâh pē hine for þam alpealdan      âgan ne môston,  
 rômigan ûres rîces.      Næfd hê þeâh riht gedôn  
 þæt hê ûs hæfd befylded      fyre tô botme  
 helle þære hâtan,      heofon-rîcê benumen,  
 hafâð hit gemearcôð      mid mon-cynne  
 15 tô gesettanne.      Pæt mē is sorgâ mæst  
 þæt Adam sceal,      þe pæs of eorðan geporht,  
 mînne stronglîcan      stôl behealdan,  
 pesan him on pynne,      and pē þis pîte þolien  
 hearm on þisse helle.      Dâ lâ! âhte ic mîn-râ handâ ge-  
 20 and môste âne tîd      ûte peorðan,      [peald  
 pesan âne pinter-stunde,      þonne ic mid þÿs perodê—!  
 Ac liegað mē ymbe      îren-bendâs,  
 rîðeð racentan sâl:      ic eom rîces leâs!  
 habbað mē spâ hearde      helle clommâs  
 25 fæste befangen!      Hêr is fyð micel  
 ufan and neoðone!      ic â ne geseah  
 lâðran landscipe!      lîg ne âspâmâð  
 hât ofer helle.      Mē habbað hringâ gespong,  
 slîð-hearda sâl      sîðes âmyrred,  
 30 âfyrrer mē mîn fêðe;      fêð synt gebundene,  
 handâ gehæfte;      synt þissâ hel-dorâ  
 pegâs forporhte:      spâ ic mid pihte ne mæg  
 of þissum liodo-bendum.      Liegað mē ymbûtan  
 heardes îrenes      hâte geslægene  
 35 grindlâs greâte;      mid þÿ mē God hafâð  
 gehæfted be þam healse.      Spâ ic pât, hê mînne hige cûðe  
 and þæt piste eac      perodâ Drihten,  
 þæt sceolde unc Adame      yfele gepurðan  
 ymb þæt heofon-rîce,      þær ic âhte mîn-râ handâ gepeald!

## CÆDMON'S EXODUS.

*(The Flight of the Israelites, 68-85.)*

- Nearpe genýddon on nord-pegâs,  
 piston him be sūðan Sigelparâ land,  
 forbærned burh-hleoðu, brúne leôde  
 hâtum heofon-colum. Pâr hâlig God  
 5 pið fær-bryne fole gescylde,  
 bælcê oferbrêdde byrnendne heofon,  
 hâlgan nettê hâtpendne lyft.  
 Hæfde peder-polcen pîdum fæðmum  
 eorðan and uprodor efne gedâled,  
 10 lêdde leôð-perod; lîg-fýr âdranc  
 hâte heofon-torht. Hæled pâfedon,  
 drihtâ gedrýmôst. Dæg-scealdes hleô  
 pand ofer polenum: hæfde pitig God  
 sunnan sîð-fæt seglê ofertolden,  
 15 spâ pâ mæst-râpâs men ne cûdon,  
 nê pâ segl-rôde geseôn meahton  
 eorð-bûende eallê cræftê,  
 hû âfæstnôð pæs feld-hûsâ mæst.

(106-134.)

- Fole pæs on sâlum,  
 20 hlûd herges cym. Heofon-beâcen âstâh  
 âfenâ gehpam, ôðer pundor;  
 syllíc æfter sunnan setl-râde beheôld  
 ofer leôð-perum lîgê scînan  
 byrnende beâm. Blâce stôdon  
 25 ofer sceôtendum scîre leôman,  
 scinon scyld-hreôðan, sceado spîdredon:  
 neôple niht-scûpan neah ne mihton  
 heolstor âhýðan. Heofon-candel barn:  
 nipe niht-peard nýde sceolde  
 30 pícian ofer peredum, þý læs him pēsten-gryrô  
 hâr hâð holmegum pedrum  
 ô fêrclammê ferhð getpâfde.  
 Hæfde foregenga fýrene loccâs,  
 blâce beâmâs, bæl-egsan hpeôp  
 35 þam here-preâte, hâtan lîgê,

- þæt hē on pēstenne    perod forbærnde,  
 nymde hīe mōd-hpate    Mōyses h̄yrde.  
 Sceān sc̄ir perod,    scyldās lixton;  
 gesāpon rand-pīgan    rihtre strāte  
 5    segn ofer speotum,    ôð þæt s̄a-fæsten  
 landes æt ende    leôð-mægne forstôð,  
 fūs on forð-peg.    Fyrd-pīc ārās,  
 pyrpton hīe pērige;    piste genāgdon  
 mōdige mete-þegnās    hyrā mægen bētan.  
 10    Bræddon æfter beorgum,    sidðan b̄yme sang,  
 flotan feld-hūsum:    þā pæs feorðe pīc,  
 rand-pīgenā ræst    be þam Reādan s̄a.

(154-182.)

- Pā him eorlā mōd    ortr̄ype pearð,  
 sidðan hīe gesāpon    of sūð-pegum  
 15    fyrd Faraōnes    forð ongangen,  
 ofer-holt pegan,    eōred lixan,  
 þūfās þunian,    þeôð mearc tredan:  
 gārās trymedon,    gūð hpearfōde,  
 blicon bord-hreôðan,    b̄yman sungon.  
 20    On hpæl hreôpon    here-fugolās  
 hilde gr̄ædige;    hræfen gōl  
 deāpig-federe    ofer driht-nēum,  
 pon pæl-ceāsega.    Dulfās sungon  
 atol æfen-leôð    ætes on pēnan,  
 25    carleāsan deōr,    cpyld-rōf beôðan  
 on lāðrā lāst    leôð-mægnēs fyl,  
 hreôpon mearc-peardās    middum nihtum:  
 fleāh f̄æge gāst,    folc pæs geh̄æged.  
 Hpīlum of þam perode    plance þegnās  
 30    m̄aton mīl-paðās    mearā bōgum.  
 Him þær sige-cyning    pið pone segn foran  
 mannā þengel    mearc-þreātē rād;  
 gūð-peard gumenā    grīm-helm gespeôn,  
 cyning cin-berge    (cumbol lixton)  
 35    pīges on pēnum,    pæl-hlencan sceôc,  
 hēht his here-ciste    healdan georne  
 fæst fyrd-getrum.    Feônd onsēgon  
 lāðum eāgum    land-mannā cyme.  
 Ymb hine pāgon    pīgend unforhte;

hære heoro-pulfās    hilde grêttan  
 þurstige þræc-pîges,    þeôden-holde.

# BEOWULF.

(*A Good King*, 1-11.)

Hpæt! pê Gâr-Denâ    in gêar-dagum  
 þeôð-cyningâ    þrym gefrunon,  
 5    hû þâ æðelingâs    ellen fremedon!  
 Oft Scyld Scêfing    sceaðenâ þreátum,  
 monegum mægðum    meodo-setlâ ofteâh;  
 egsôðe eorl,    syððan ærest pearð  
 feásceaft funden;    hê þæs frôfre gebâd,  
 10    peôx under polenum,    peorðmyndum þâh,  
 ôð þæt him æghpyle    þârâ ymb-sittendrâ  
 ofer hron-râde    hýran scolde,  
 gomban gyldan:    þæt þæs gôð cyning!

(*Obsequies of Scyld*, 26-52.)

Him þâ Scyld gepât    tô gescæp-hpîle  
 15    fela-hrôr fêran    on Freân pære.  
 Hî hyne þâ ætbæron    tô brimes farôðe,  
 spæse gesîðâs,    spâ hê selfa bæd,  
 þenden pordum peôld    pine Scyldingâ,  
 leôf land-fruma,    longe âhte.  
 20    Þâr æt hýðe stôð    hringed-stefna  
 îsig and út-fûs,    æðelinges fær:  
 âlêdon þâ    leôfne þeôden,  
 beâgâ bryttan,    on bearm scipes,  
 mârne be mæste.    Þâr þæs mâðmâ fela  
 25    of feor-pegum,    frætpâ, gelêded:  
 ne hýrde ic cymlicor    ceôl gegyrpan  
 hilde-pâpnum    and heaðo-pâðum,  
 billum and byrnum:    him on bearme læg  
 mâðmâ mænigo,    þâ him mid scoldon  
 30    on flôðes âht    feor gepîtan.  
 Nalæs hî hine læssan    lâcum teôðan,  
 þeôð-gestreônnum,    þonne þâ dydon,  
 þe hine æt frumsceaft    forð onsendon



ænne ofer yðe umbor pesende:  
 þā gyt hīe him āsetton segen gyldenre  
 heāh ofer heāfod, lēton holm beran,  
 geāfon on gār-seeg: him pæs geōmor sefa,  
 5 murnende mōd. Men ne cunnon  
 seegan tō sōðe, sele-rāðende,  
 hæled under heofenum, hpā þæm hlæste onfēng!

(*Hrothgar and Heorot*, 64–83.)

Pā pæs HRÔÐGÂRE here-spêd gyfen,  
 pīges peordmynd, þæt him his pine-magās  
 10 georne hȳrdon, ôð þæt seð geōgōð gepeôx,  
 mago-driht micel. Him on mōd be-arn,  
 þæt hē heal-reced hātan polde,  
 medo-ærn micel men gepyrcean,  
 þone ylðo bearn āfre gefrunon,  
 15 and þær on-innan eal gedælan  
 geongum and ealdum, spyle him God sealde,  
 būton folc-scare and feorum gumenā.  
 Pā ic pīde gefrægn peorc gebannan  
 manigre mægðe geond þisne middangeard,  
 20 folc-stede frætpan. Him on fyrste gelomp  
 ædre mid ylðum, þæt hit pearð eal gearo,  
 heal-ærnā mæst: scōp him HEORT naman,  
 se þe his pordes gepeald pīde hæfde.  
 Hē beôt ne ālēh, beāgās dælde,  
 25 sinc æt symle. Sele hlifæde  
 heāh and horn-geāp.

(*Grendel*, 99–129.)

Spā þā driht-guman dreāmum lifdon  
 eādiglice, ôð þæt ān ongan  
 fyrene fremman, feōnd on helle:  
 30 pæs se grimma gæst GRENDEL hāten,  
 mære mearc-stapa, se þe mōrās heōld,  
 fen and fæsten; fifel-cynnes eard  
 ponsālig per pearðôðe hpīle,  
 siððan him Scyppend forserifen hæfde.  
 35 In Caines cynne þone cpealm gepræc  
 êce Drihten, pæs þe hē Abel slōg:  
 ne gefeah hē þære fæhðe, ac hē hine feor forpræc,

- Metod for þý mânê    man-cynne fram.  
 Panon untydrás    ealle onpôcon,  
 eotenás and ylfe    and oreneás,  
 spylce gigantás,    þá pið Gode punnon  
 5    lange þrage:    hê him þæs leân forgeald!—  
 Gepât þá neôsian,    syððan niht becom,  
 heân hûses,    hû hit Hring-Dene  
 æfter beôr-þege    gebûn hæfdon;  
 fand þá þær inne    æðelingâ gedriht  
 10    spefan æfter symble:    sorgo ne cûdon,  
 ponsceaft perâ.    Diht unhâlo  
 grim and grâdig    gearo sôna pæs,  
 reôc and rêðe,    and on ræste genam  
 þrítig þegnâ;    þanon eft gepât  
 15    hûðe hrêmig    tô hâm faran,  
 mid þære pæl-fylle    píçâ neôsan.  
 Pâ pæs on uhtan    mid ær-dæge  
 GRENDES gûð-cræft    gumum undyrne:  
 þá pæs æfter piste    pôp up-âhafen,  
 20    micel morgen-spêg.

(144–152.)

- Spâ rîxôðe    and pið rihte pan  
 âna pið eallum,    ôð þæt îdel stôð  
 hûsâ sélest.    Dæs seô hpîl micel:  
 tpelf pintrâ tîð    torn gepolôðe  
 25    pine Scyldingâ,    peânâ gehpelcne,  
 sîðrâ sorgâ;    forþam siððan pearð  
 yldâ bearnum    undyrne cûð,  
 gyddum geômore,    þætte GRENDEL pan  
 hpîle pið Hrôðgâr.

*(Beowulf sails for Heorot, 194–228.)*

- 30    Pæt fram hâm gefrægn    Higelâces þegn,  
 gôð mid Geâtum,    Grendles dâðâ:  
 se pæs mon-cynnes    mægenes strengest  
 on þam dæge    þysses lîfes,  
 æðele and eâcen.    Hêt him ýð-lidan  
 35    gôðne gegyrpan;    cpæð hê gûð-cýning  
 ofer span-râðe    sêcean polde,  
 mârne þeôðen,    þá him pæs mannâ þearf.

205. Hæfde se gôða      Geâtâ leôðâ  
 ceþpan gecorone,      þârâ þe hê cênoſte  
 findan mihte:      fiſtênâ ſum  
 ſund-pudu sôhte;      ſecg piſâde,  
 5      lagu-cræftig mon,      land-gemyrcu.  
 Fyrſt forð gepât:      flota pæs on ýðum,  
 bôt under beorge.      Beornâs gearpe  
 on ſtefn ſtigon;      ſtreâmâs pundon  
 ſund pið ſande.      Secgâs bâron  
 10      on bearm nacan      beorhte frætpe,  
 gûðſearo geatoliç:      guman út ſcuſon,  
 perâs on pilsîð      .pudu bundenne.  
 Gepât þâ ofer pæg-holm      pindê gefýſed  
 flota fâmig-heals      fugle gelicôſt,  
 15      ôð þæt ymb ân-tîð      ôðres dôgores  
 punden-ſtefna      gepaden hæfde,  
 þæt þâ lifende      land geſâpon,  
 brim-clifu blîcan,      beorgâs ſteâpe,  
 ſîde sê-næſſâs:      þâ pæs ſund liden  
 20      eoletes æt ende.      Panon up hraðe  
 Dederâ leôde      on pang ſtigon,  
 sê-pudu sâldon:      ſyrcan hryſedon,  
 gûð-gepædo;      Gode þancedon,  
 pæs þe him ýð-låde      eâðe purdon.

(*The Warden of the Shore, 229+.*)

- 25      Pâ of pealle geſeah      pearð Scyldingâ,  
 ſe þe holm-clifu      healdan ſcolde,  
 beran ofer bolcan      beorhte randâs,  
 fyrðſearu fûſlicu;      hine fyrpyt bræc  
 môð-gehygdum,      hpæt þâ men pæron.  
 30      Gepât him þâ tô parôðe      picgê rîðan  
 þegn Hrôðgâres,      þrymmum cpehte  
 mægen-pudu mundum,      meðel-pordum frægn:  
 “Hpæt ſyndon gê      ſearo-hæbbendrâ  
 byrnum perede,      þe þus brontne ceôl  
 35      ofer lagu-ſtræte      læðan epômon,  
 hider ofer holmâs      Hrôðgâr sêcean?  
 Ic pæs ende-sêta,      æg-pearde heôld,  
 þæt on land Denâ      lâðrâ nânig  
 mid ſcip-herge      ſcedðan ne meahte.

- Nô hêr cûðlicôr      euman ongunnon  
 lind-hæbbende!      nô gê leáfnes-pord  
 gûð-fremmendrâ      gearpe ne pißon,  
 magâ gemêdu!      Nâfre ic mâran geseah  
 5 eorlâ ofer eorðan,      þonne is eôper sum,  
 secg on searpum;      nis þæt seld-guma.  
 pâpnum gepeorðað,      næfne him his plite leôge,  
 ænlic ansýn.      Nû ic eôper sceal  
 frum-cyn pitan,      ær gê fyr heonan  
 10 leáse sceâperâs      on land Denâ  
 furður fêran.      Nû gê feor-búend  
 mere-litende,      mínne gehýrað  
 ânfealdne gepoht;      ôfost is sêlest  
 tô gecýðanne,      hpanan eôpre cyme syndon."  
 15 Him se yldesta      andsparôde,  
 perodes pîsa      pord-hord onleác:  
 "Dê synt gum-cynnes      Geâtâ leôde  
 and Higelâces      heorð-geneâtâs.  
 Dæs mín fæder      folcum gecýðed,  
 20 æðele ord-fruma      Ecgþeôp hâten;  
 gebâð pintrâ porn,      ær hê on peg hpurfe  
 gamol of geardum;      hine gearpe geman  
 pitenâ pel-þpyle      pîde geond eorðan.  
 Dê þurh holdne hige      hlâford þínne  
 25 sunu Healfðenes      sêccan epômon,  
 leôð-gebyrgen.      Des þû ús lârenâ gôð!"
286. Deard maðelôde,      þær on picge sæt  
 ombeht unforht:      "Æghpæðres sceal  
 30 scearp scyld-pîga      gescâd pitan,  
 pordâ and porcâ,      se þe pel þenceð.  
 Ic þæt gehýre,      þæt þis is hold veorod  
 freân Scyldingâ:      gepîtað forð beran  
 pâpen and gepædu,      ic eôp pîsige."
301. Gepiton him þâ fêran.      Flota stille båd,  
 35 seomôde on sôle      síð-fæðmed scip,  
 on ancre fæst.      Eoforlic scionon  
 ofer hleôr-beran      gehroden goldê  
 fâh and fyr-heard;      ferh pearde heôld.  
 Gûð-môde grummon,      guman onetton,



- sigon ætsomne,    ôð þæt hý sæl timbred  
 geatolíc and gold-fáh    ongytan mihton;  
 þæt pæs fore-márôst    fold-búendum  
 recedâ under roderum,    on þæm se ríca bád;  
 5    lixe se leôma    ofer landâ fela.  
 Him þâ hilde-deôr    hof môðigrâ  
 torht getâhte,    þæt hý him tô mihton  
 gegnum gangan.    Gûð-beornâ sum  
 pieg gepende,    pord æfter epæð:  
 10    "Mæl is mê tô fêran!    Fæder alpaldâ  
 mid âr-stafum    eôpic gehealde  
 síðâ gesundo!    ic tô sâ pille  
 pið præð perod    pearde healdan."

*A Feast of Welcome.—(Wealththeow, the Queen, 612 +.)*

- Pær pæs hæledâ hleahtor;    hlyn spynsôðe,  
 15    pord pæron pynsume.    Eôðe DEALHPEÓÐ ford,  
 epên Hrôðgâres    cynnâ gemyndig,  
 grêtte gold-hroden    guman on healle,  
 and þâ freôlic pif    ful gesealde  
 ærest Eást-Denâ    êðel-pearde,  
 20    bæd hine blíðne    æt þære beôr-bege,  
 leôdum leôfne;    hê on lust geþeah  
 symbel and sele-ful,    sige-rôf cyning.  
 Ymb-eôðe þâ    ides Helmingâ  
 duguðe and geôgoðe    dæl æghpylene;  
 25    sinc-fato sealde,    ôð þæt sâel âlamp,  
 þæt hiô Beôpulf,    beâg-hroden epên  
 môðe gebungen,    medo-ful ætbær;  
 grêtte Geâtâ leôð,    Gode þancôðe  
 pîs-fæst pordum,    þæs þe hire se pilla gelamp,  
 30    þæt heô on ænigne    eorl gelyfðe  
 fyrenâ frôfre.    Hê þæt ful geþeah,  
 pæl-reôp píga,    æt DEALHPEÓN,  
 and þâ gyddôðe    gûðe gefýsed;  
 Beôpulf maðelôðe,    bearn Eegbeôpes:  
 35    "Ic þæt hogôðe,    þâ ic on holm gestâh,  
 sâ-bât gesæt    mid minrâ seegâ gedriht,  
 þæt ic ânunga    eôprâ leôðâ  
 pillan geporhte,    oððe on pæl crunge,  
 feônd-grâpum fæst.    Ic gefremman sceal

- eorlic ellen,    oððe ende-dæg  
 on þisse meodu-healle    mīnne gebīdan."  
 Pam pīfe þā pord    pel lícōdon,  
 gilp-epide Geātes;    eōde gold-hroden  
 5    frēolīcu folc-epēn    tō hire frēan sittan.  
 Pā pæs eft spā ær    inne on healle  
 þryð-pord sprecen,    þeōð on sælum,  
 sige-folcā spæg,    oð þæt semninga  
 sunu Healfdenes    sêcean polde  
 10    æfen-ræste.

(*Good-Night.*)

651.                      Derod eal ārās.  
 Grētte þā    guma oðerne,  
 HRÔÐGÂR BEÔDULF,    and him hæl âbeâd.  
  
 1789.                      Nihl-helm gespearc  
 15    deorc ofer dryht-gumum.    Duguð eal ārās;  
 polde blonden-feax    beddes neōsan,  
 gamela Seylding.    Geât ungemetes pel  
 rôfne rand-pîgan    restan lyste:  
 sōna him sele-þegn    sīdes pēgum,  
 20    feorran-cundum    forð pīsāde,  
 se for andrysum    ealle bepeotede  
 þegnes þearfe,    spylce þý dōgorê  
 heāðo-lifðende    habban seoldon.  
 Reste hine þā rūm-heort;    reced hlifāde  
 25    geāp and gold-fāh,    gæst inne spæf,  
 oð þæt hrefn blaca    heofenes pynne  
 blīð-heort bodōde,    cōman beorhte leōman  
 ofer scaðu seacan.

(*Hrunting, the Good Sword, 1455 +.*)

- 30    Næs þæt þonne mætōst    mægen-fultumâ,  
 þæt him on þearfe lāh    þyle Hrôðgāres;  
 pæs þæm hæft-mêce    HRUNTING nama,  
 þæt pæs ân foran    eald-gestreônâ;  
 eeg pæs îren,    âter-tānum fāh,  
 âhyrðed heaðo-spâtê;    nāfre hit æt hilde ne spāc  
 35    mannâ ængum    þārâ þe hit mid mundum bepand,  
 se þe gryre-sīðās    gegân dorste,

folc-stede fâra; næs þæt forma sîð,  
þæt hit ellen-peorc æfnan scolde.

(*It fails at Need*, 1512 +.)

- Pâ se eorl ongeat,  
þæt hê in nið-sele nât-hpylcum pæs,  
5 þâr him nânig pæter pihtê ne scedede,  
nê him for hrôf-sele hrînan ne mehte  
fâer-gripe flôdes: fýr-leôht geseah,  
blâcne leôman beorhte scînan.  
Ongeat pâ se gôða grund-pyrgenne,  
10 mere-pîf mihtig; mægen-râs forgeaf  
hilde-billê, hond spenge ne ofteâh,  
þæt hire on hafelan hring-mâel âgôl  
grâedig gûð-leôð; pâ se gist onfand,  
þæt se beado-leôma bîtan nolde,  
15 aldre scedðan, ac seô ecg gespâc  
þeôðne æt þearfe: þolôde âr fela  
hond-gemôtâ, helm oft gescær,  
fâges fyrð-hrægl: pâ pæs forma sîð  
deôrum mādme, þæt his dôm âlæg.  
20 Eft pæs ân-râd, nalas elnes læt,  
mârdâ gemyndig mæg Hygelâces;  
pearp pâ punden-mâel prættum gebunden  
yrre oretta, þæt hit on eorðan læg,  
stîð and stýl-ecg; strenge getrûpôde,  
25 mund-gripe mægenes. Spâ sceal man dôn  
þonne hê æt gûðe gegân þenced  
longsumne lof, nâ ymb his lif cearâð.

(*The Right Weapon*, 1557 +.)

- Geseah pâ on searpum sige-eâdig bil,  
eald speord eotenisc ecgum pyhtig,  
30 pîgenâ peorð-mynd: þæt pæs pæpnâ cyst,  
bûton hit pæs mâre þonne ânig mon ôðer  
tô beadu-lâce ætberan meahte,  
gôð and geatolic gigantâ gepeorc.  
Hê gefêng pâ fetel-hilt, freca Scyldingâ,  
35 hreôh and heoro-grim hring-mâel gebrægd.

1687. Hrôðgâr mædelôde, hilt sceapôde,

- ealde lāfe,    on þæm pæs ôr priten  
 fyrn-gepinnes:    syððan flôd ofslôh,  
 gifen geôtende,    gigantâ cyn,  
 frêcne gefêrdon:    þæt pæs fremde þeôð  
 5    êcean Dryhtne,    him þæs ende-leân  
   þurh pæteres pylm    paldend sealde.  
 Spâ pæs on þæm scennum    seîran goldes  
   þurh rûn-stafâs    rihte gemearcôð,  
 geseted and gesêd,    hpâm þæt speord geporht,  
 10    îrenâ cyst,    ârest pære,  
   preoden-hilt and pyrm-fâh.

### ALFRED'S METERS OF BOETHIUS.

- Pus Ælfrêð ûs    cald-spel reahte  
 cyning Dest-Sexnâ,    cræft meldôde,  
 leôð-pyrhtâ list:    him pæs lust micel,  
 15    þæt hê þiossum leôðum    leôð spellôde,  
   monnum myrgen,    mislice cpidâs.

#### METER VI.

- Pâ se Dîsdôm eft    pord-hord onleác,  
 sang sôð-cpidâs,    and þus selfa cpæð:  
 Ponne siô sunne    speotolôst scîneð  
 20    hâdrôst of hefone,    hræde biôð âpîstrôð  
   ealle ofer eorðan    ôdre steorran;  
 forþæm hiorâ birhtu    ne bið âuht  
   tô gesettanne    pið þære sunnan leôht.  
 Ponne smolte blâpð    sûðan and pestan  
 25    pind under polcnum,    þonne peaxað hræde  
   feldes blôstman    fægen þæt hî môtôn:  
 ac se stearca storm,    þonne hê strong cymð  
   nordan and eâstan,    hê genimeð hræde  
 þære rôsan plite,    and eac þâ rûman sê  
 30    norðerne ýst    nêde gebâdeð,  
   þæt hiô strange geondstyred    on staðu beateð.  
 Eâ lâ! þæt on eorðan    âuht fæstlices  
   peorces on porulde    ne punâð âfre!



## METER X.

23. Hpær sind nú þæs pīsan      Dēlandes bān,  
      þæs gold-smides,      þe þæs geô mārôst?  
      Forþý ic epæcþ þæs pīsan      Dēlandes bān,  
      forþý ængum ne mæg      eord-būendrā  
 5      se cræft losian,      þe him Crist onlând.  
      Ne mæg mon æfre þý êð      ænne præccan  
      his cræftes beniman,      þe mon oncerran mæg  
      sunnan on-spīfan      and þisne spīftan rodor  
      of his riht-ryne      rincā ænig.  
 10      Hpā pāt nú þæs pīsan      Dēlandes bān,  
      on hpelcum hī hlāpā      hrusan þeccen?  
      Hpær is nú se rīca      Rômānā pita  
      and se ārōda,      þe pē ymb sprecað,  
      hiorā heretoga,      se gehāten þæs  
 15      mid þām burhparum      Brātus nemned?  
      Hpær is eac se pīsa      and se peordgeorna  
      and se fæst-rāda      folces hyrde,  
      se þæs ūðpita      ælces þinges  
      cēne and cræftig,      þām þæs Catōn nama?  
 20      Hī pāron gefyrn      forð gepitene:  
      nāt nænig mon,      hpær hī nú sindon!  
      Hpæt is hiorā here      būton se hlīsa ān?  
      se is eac tō lytel      spelerā lāriôpā,  
      forþām þā mago-rincās      mārān pyrðe  
 25      pāron on porulde.      Ac hit is pyrse nú,  
      þæt geond þās eorðan      æghpær sindon  
      hiorā gelīcan      hpōn ymbspræce,  
      sume openlice      ealle forgitene,  
      þæt hī se hlīsa      hīp-cūde ne mæg  
 30      fore-mære perās      forð gebrengan!  
      Peāh gē nú pēnen      and pilnigen,  
      þæt gē lange tīd      libban mōten,  
      hpæt iôp æfre þý bet      biô oððe þince,  
      forþām þe nāne forlēt,      peāh hit lang þince,  
 35      deað æfter dōgorrīme,      þonne hē hæfd Drihtnes leāfe?  
      Hpæt þonne hæbbe      hæledā ænig,  
      guma æt þām gilpe,      gif hine gegrīpan mōt  
      se ēca deað      æfter þissum porulde?

## S A W S.

- Forst sceal freôsan,    fȳr puđu meltan,  
 eorde grôpan,    is brycgian,  
 pæter-helm pegan,    pundrum lûcan  
 eorðan cîðas:    ân sceal inbindan  
 5 forstes fetre,    fela-meahtig God;  
 pinter sceal gepeorpan,    peder eft cuman,  
 sumor spegle hât,    sund unstill:     
 deôp deâda pâg    dyrne bið lengest.  
 Holen sceal inæled,    yrfe gedæled  
 10 deâdes monnes:    dôm bið sêlâst.  
 Cyning sceal mid ceâpê    epene gebiegan,  
 bunum and beâgum:    bu sceolon ærest  
 geofum gôð pesan.    Gûð sceal in eorle  
 pîg gepeaxan,    and pîf gepeôn  
 15 leôf mid hyre leôðum,    leoht-môð pesan,  
 rûne healdan,    rûm-heort beôn  
 mearum and mâtðmum,    meodo-râðenne  
 for gesið-mægen;    simle æghpær  
 eodor æðelingâ    ærest gegrêtan,  
 20 forman fullê    tô freân hond  
 ricene geræcan    and him râð pitan,  
 bold-âgendum    bâm ætsomne.  
 Scip sceal genægled,    scyld gebunden,  
 leôht linden bord;    leôf pileuma  
 25 frysan pîfe,    þonne flota stondeð;  
 bið his ceôl cumen    and hyre ceorl tô hâm,  
 âgen ætgeofa,    and heô hine in laðað,  
 pæsced his pârig hrægl  
     and him syleð pâðe nipe;  
 30 lið him on londe    þæs his lufu bâðeð.  
 Ðif sceal pið per    pâðre gehealdan;  
 fela bið fæst-hyðigrâ,  
     fela bið fyrpet-geornrâ,  
 freoð hȳ fremde monnan,  
 35 þonne se ôðer feor gepîteð.  
 Lida bið longe on sîðe;  
     â mon sceal seþeâh leôfes pēnan,  
 gebîðan þæs hê gebædan ne mæg,  
     hþonne him eft gebyre peorðe;

- hām cymed̃, gif hē hāl leofað̃,  
 nefne him holm gestȳred̃;  
 mere hafað̃ mundum, mægð egsan pyn.  
 Ceāp-eādig mon cyning pīc þonne  
 5 leōdon cȳped̃, þonne līdan cymed̃:  
 pudā and pætres nyttād̃  
 þonne him bið pīc ālȳfed̃;  
 mete byged̃, gif hē mārān þearf,  
 ārþon hē tō mēde peorde.  
 10 Seōc se bið þe tō seldan ieted̃;  
 þeāh hine mon on sunnan lāde,  
 ne mæg hē be þȳ pedrē pesan,  
 þeāh hit sȳ pearm on sumerā;  
 ofercumen bið hē, ār hē āpele,  
 15 gif hē nāt hpā hine epicne fēde.  
 Mægen mon sceal mid mete fēdan,  
 mordor under eorðan befeolan,  
 hinder under hrusan, þe hit forhelan þenceð;  
 ne bið þæt gedēfe deað̃, þonne hit gedyrned peorðed̃.  
 20 Heān sceal gehnigan, ādl gesigan,  
 ryht rogian. Rād bið nyttōst,  
 yfel unnyttōst, þæt unlād nimeð;  
 gōd bið genge and pið God lenge.  
 Hyge sceal gehealden, hond gepealden;  
 25 seō sceal in eāgan, snyttro in breōstum,  
 þær bið þæs monnes mōd-geþoncās.  
 Mūðā gehpyle mete þearf, mæl sceolon tīdum gongan.  
 Gold gerised̃ on guman speorde,  
 sellīc sige-sceorp, sinc on cpēne,  
 30 gōd scōp gumum, gār nīð-perum  
 pīg tō-piðre, pīc-freodā healdan.  
 Scyld sceal cēpan, sceaft reāfere;  
 sceal brȳde beāg, bēc leornere,  
 hūsl hālgum men, hādnum synne.  
 35 Dōden porhte peōs, puldor Alpaldā,  
 rāme roderās; þæt is rīce God,  
 sylf sōð cyning, sāplā nergend,  
 se ās eal forgeaf, þær pē on lifgað,  
 and eft æt þām ende eallum pealded̃  
 40 monnā cynne; þæt is meotud sylfa.
-

## THRENES.

- Dindê bipâune      peallâs stondad ·  
 hrîmê bihrorene,      hrýðge pâ ederâs.  
 Dôriad pâ pîn-salo,      paldend liegað  
 dreâmê bidrorene;      dugud eal geerong  
 5      plonc bî pealle:      sume pîg fornom,  
 ferede in forðpege;      sumne fugel ôðbær  
 ofer heáhne holm;      sumne se hâra pulf  
 deáðe gedâelde;      sumne dreôrig-hleôr  
 in eorð-scræfe      eorl gehýðde:  
 10      ýððe spâ þisne eard-geard      ældâ Scyppend,  
 ôðþæt burgparâ      breahtmâ leáse  
 eald entâ gepeorc      ídlu stôdon.  
 Se þonne þisne peal-steal      pîsê gepohtê  
 and þis deorce lif      deôpe geondþencet,  
 15      frôð in ferðe,      feor oft gemon  
 pæl-sleahðâ porn      and þâs pord ácpit:      [ðum-gyfa?  
 “Hpær epom mearg, hpær epom mago?      hpær epom mât.  
 hpær epom symblá gesetu?      hpær sindon sele-dreâmâs?  
 Eálâ beorht bune,      eálâ byrn-píga,  
 20      eálâ beôðnes þrym!      hú seô þrag gepát,  
 genâp under niht-helm,      spâ heô nô pâre!  
 Stondeð nú on láste      leôfre dugude  
 peal pundrum heáh      pyrmlicum fâh:  
 eorlâs fornôman      ascâ þryðe,  
 25      pâpen pæl-gífru,      Dyrð seô mære,  
 and þâs stân-hleoðu      stormâs cnysað;  
 hríð hreôsende      hruse bindet  
 pintres pôma:      þonne pon cymet,  
 nîpeð niht-scla,      nordan onsended  
 30      hreô hægl-fare      hæledum on andan.  
 Eal is earfôðlic      eorðan ríce:  
 onpendet pyrdâ gesceaft      peoruld under heofenum.  
 Hêr bið feoh lâne,      hêr bið freônd lâne,  
 hêr bið mon lâne,      hêr bið mæg lâne:  
 35      eal þis eorðan gesteal      ídel peorðet.”  
 Spâ cpæð snottor on môðe,  
 gesæt him sundor æt rûne.  
 Til bið seþe his treôpe gehealdet:  
 ne sceal næfre his torn tô rycene



beorn of his breôstum âcýðan,  
 nemðe hê âr þâ bôte cunne,  
 eorl mid elnê gefremman :  
 pel bið þam þe him âre sêced,  
 5 frôfre tô Fæder on heofonum,  
 þær ús eal seô fæstnung stondeð.

Dêland him be purman præces cunnâde,  
 ânhydig eorl, earfôðâ dreâg;  
 hæfde him tô gesîððe sorge and longâð,  
 10 pinter-cealde præce: peân oft onfond,  
 siððan hine Nîðhâd on nêde legde  
 sponcre seono-benne, on sýllan mon.

Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!  
 Beadohilde ne pæs hyre brôðrá deað  
 15 on sefan spâ sâr, spâ hyre sylfre þing,  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 \* \* \* \* \*

þrîste gebencan, hû ymb þæt sceolde.  
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!  
 20 Dê geâscôðan Eormanríces  
 pylfenne gepoht: âhte píde folc  
 Gotenâ ríces; þæt pæs grim cyning.  
 Sæt secg monig sorgum gebunden,  
 peân on pênan, pýscte geneahhe,  
 25 þæt pæs cyne-ríces ofercumen pære.

Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!  
 Ic hpíle pæs Heodeningâ scôp  
 dryhtne dýre: mê pæs Deôr noma;  
 âhte ic fela pintrâ folgâð tilne,  
 30 holdne hláford, ôð þæt Heorrenda nâ  
 leôð-cræftig mon lond-ryht gepah,  
 þæt mê eorlá hleó âr gesealde.  
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!

## RHYMES.

- Der-cyn gepited,      pæl-gâr slited,  
 flâh mâh flited,      flân mân hpited,  
 borg-sorg bited,      bald ald ppited,  
 præc-fæc prited,      prâð âð smited,  
 5      syn-gryn sîded,      searo-fearo glîded.  
 Grorn torn græfed,      græft ræft hæfed,  
 searo hpît sôlâð,      sumur-hât côlâð,  
 fold-pela fealled,      feôndscipe pealled,  
 eord-mægen ealdâð,      ellen cealdâð.  
 10      Mē þæt pyrd gepæf      and gepyrht forgeaf,  
      þæt ic grôfe græf;      and þæt grimme geræf  
      fleôn flâscê ne mæg,      þonne flân-hred dæg  
      nýð-grâpum nîmed,      þonne seô neaht becymed,  
      seô mē êðles ofon      and mē hêr eardes oncon.  
 15      Þonne lichoma liged:      limu pyrm þîged  
      and him pynne gepîged      and þâ pist gepîged,  
      ôð þæt beôð þâ bân      gebrosnâð on ân  
      and æt nýhstan nân      nefne se nêðâ tân  
      balapum hêr gehloten.      Ne bið se hlîsa âproten.  
 20      Ær þæt eâdig gepenced;  
      hê hine þê oftôr spenced,  
      byrged him þâ bitran synne,  
      hycgâð tô þære betran pynne,  
      gemon meordâ lisse,  
 25      þâr sindon miltsâ blisse  
      hyhtlice in heofenâ rîce.  
      Uton nú hâlgum gelîce  
      scyldum biscerede      scyndan generede  
      pommum biperede,      puldrê gehêrede,  
 30      þâr mon-cyn môt      for meotude rôð  
      sôðne God geseôn      and â in sibbe gefeôn!

## N O T E S.

---

PAGE 1. THE GOSPELS were read in Anglo-Saxon as part of the Church service. Several manuscripts written before the Norman Conquest are preserved. An edition was printed by Parker in 1571, by Marshall in 1665, by Thorpe in 1842. Bouterwek published the Northumbrian version of the Lindisfarne Codex (Durham Book) in 1857, and both the Lindisfarne and Rushworth for the three first Gospels have been printed for the Surtees Society, 1854-1863. Kemble at his death in 1857 was at work on an edition, of which Matthew has since been printed for the Syndics of the University Press at Cambridge. It has the Latin *Vetus Italica* and four Anglo-Saxon texts printed together, with the various readings of three others. Two of these are the Lindisfarne and Rushworth, the others are copies of the received version of the West-Saxon Church: the best was written about 1000. A critical edition of the Gospels is still wanting. We have a careful edition of the Psalms by Grein. Ælfric's translation of the Heptateuch was published by Thwaites, 1698.

PAGE 2. THE LORD'S PRAYER. The end of Matthew, vi., 13, *For thine is the kingdom*, etc., is not in the Latin, and so not in the Anglo-Saxon. It is wanting in many Greek manuscripts.

PAGE 9. ULFILAS (Gothic VULFILA) was born in 311, and died in 381. He was a Goth, and for forty years bishop of the Goths in Dacia. Fragments of his translation of the Bible have been found in eight manuscripts. The extract here given is from the so-called *Codex Argenteus*, written on parchment in silver and gold letters, in Italy, in the fifth century, and, after various fortunes, now in the library of the University of Upsala. It had originally 330 leaves, and contained the four Gospels; of these 177 remain. The other fragments are mainly from Paul's epistles, enough to make about 145 more such pages. See further for Gothic, §§ 7-9, and the Index.

PAGE 12. THE LORD'S PRAYER. *Father our thou in heavens, Hallowed-be name thine. Come kingdom thine. Worth will thine, so in heaven and on earth. Loaf our the daily give us this day. And off-let us that in which we debtors are, so so also we off-let them debtors ours. And not bring us in temptation, but loose us of the evil; since thine is kingdom and might and glory in ever. Amen.*

*Atta*, v. 45; *unsar*, A.-S. *ûser*, *ûre* > our, Ger. *unser*, § 132; *þu*, v. 39, § 130, for its use as a relative, § 381; in *himinam*, v. 45; *veihnái* < *veihnan*, § 170, akin to *veihs*, holy, A.-S. *pih*, Ger. *weih-*, akin to *witch*; *namô*, declens., § 95, A.-S. *nama* > name, Ger. *name*, Lat. *nomen* > noun, Gr. *ὄνομα*, Sansk. *nāman*, √ *gna*, know; *þein*, v. 39; *kvimái*, v. 47; *þiudi*

*nassus*, declens., § 93, from *piuda*, v. 46; *vairpái*, v. 45; *vilja*, declens., § 95, v. 40; *spê*, v. 48; *jah*, v. 38; *ana*, v. 45; *airp-a*, dat. -*ái*, declens., § 88, A.-S. *eorde*, Ger. *erde*, *var*, plough, till? *Hlâifs*, § 70, A.-S. *hláf* > loaf, Ger. *laib*; *þana*, § 104; *sinteins*, declens., § 107, akin to A.-S. *sin-*, O. H. G. *sin-*, Lat. *sem-*, Gr. *ἐνο-ς*, Sansk. *sa-ná'*, § 254; *gif*, v. 42; *uns*, *himma*, A.-S. *him*, § 130; *dags*, § 70, A.-S. *dæg*, Ger. *tag*; *aflêt'*, v. 40; *þatei*, v. 38; *skula*, declens., § 95, verb *skulan*, A.-S. *sculan* > shall, Ger. *sollen*, § 212; *sijâima*, v. 48; *veis*, § 130; *pê*, Ger. *wir*; *briggâis*, A.-S. *bringan* > bring, Ger. *bringen*; *frâistubn-i*, dat. -*jâi* < *frâisan*, A.-S. *frâsian* > O. Engl. *fraise*, to tempt, question, O. H. G. *freisa*; *ak*, v. 39; *lâusei*, A.-S. *leôsan* > loose, Ger. *liesen*, Lat. *luo*, *so-lu-tus*, Gr. *λύω*, Sansk. *lú*; *ubilin*, untê, v. 45; *piudan-gardi*, king-court, see *piudinassus* above, -*gards*, A.-S. *geard* > yard, garden, Ger. *garten*, Lat. *hortus*, Gr. *χόρος*, a place girt, enclosed; *mahts*, § 89, A.-S. *meahte* > might, Ger. *macht* < verb *mag*. may; *vulpus*, A.-S. *puldor*, glory, declens., § 93; *âirs*, time, declens., § 89, A.-S. *âpa* > aye, Ger. *je*; *Amên*, true, Hebrew.

PAGE 13. DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS. This was one of the standard textbooks for the study of Latin in the Anglo-Saxon schools. It was prepared with interlinear Latin and Anglo-Saxon by Ælfric, the grammarian, after the Homilies (see p. 75), and enlarged by Ælfric Bata, his pupil. Manuscripts are in the British Museum and the Oxford library. It was printed by Thorpe in 1834, and has been often reprinted. It is good school-master's Anglo-Saxon, and gives a lively picture of the manners and customs of the time. It is nearly all brought in, in one place or another, in Sharon Turner's History.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.—*tæce*, teach, subj., §§ 423, 425.—*pille* < *pillad*, *rêce* < *recad*, § 165.—*sprecân*=*sprecen*, subj., § 170.—*bûtan* . . ., if only it be correct speech.—*pille gê*, Do you wish.—*hpæt spricst þu?* what will you talk about? pres. for future, § 413, 4.—*hpæt peorces*, what kind of work, § 312, *a*.—*ælcê dæg*, each day, instrumental of *dæg* without -*ê*, like the dative, § 71, *b*.—*eac spylce*, also likewise, also.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.—These dialogues are a continuation of the first.—*nis hit*, it is never, *nis*=*ne is*, § 213.—*gefæstnôdum scearê and cultrê*, share and colter having been fastened, dative absolute, § 304, *d*.

PAGE 14. TEACHER AND OXHERD.—*betæce*, *tæcan*, teach, show, Lat. *ad-signo*, assign, hand over; distinguish *betæce*, take, p. 15.

PAGE 15.—*rân*, from *râ*, *n*, m., roebucks, *râgan*, f., roe.

PAGE 16.—*spâ fela* . . . *spâ fela spâ*, so many . . . as.—*for hpý*, for what reason, instrumental of *hpæt*, § 135.—*mê is*, dative of possessor, § 298, *b*.—*fela spilces*, many (of) such, partitive, § 312.—*þænne þe* . . ., than one which is able to sink or kill not only me, but also my comrades: *one* understood, *þe hê*, which, § 381, *nâ þæt ân*, not only, *ac eac spylce*, but also. EXTRACT 7.—*fela pisenâ*, many (of) ways, § 312.—*scældon*, what should they be to me, i. e., of what use? infinitive omitted, § 435, *d*, so after *can*, I know (how to tame them).



PAGE 17.—*pintrá, pudá, sumerá*, § 93.—*ót þæt án*, to that alone, so much.—*ná þæt*, not only. EXTRACT 8.—*eal spá*, all so, for the same price as.—*þanon*, whence, from which.

PAGE 18.—*nytpyrðnesse*, partitive genitive after *hpæt*, § 312, *a*. EXTRACT 10.—*gereordunge*, luncheon, *metê*, dinner.—*Hpilc manná* . . . Which of men enjoys (sweet meats) savory dishes? *pered*, adj., sweet, dative after *purh-brýcd*, § 300.—*búton ic* . . . unless I as a guard am with you, who do not even eat your vegetables without me. EXTRACT 11.—*hpæder*, interrogative sign, need not be translated, § 397.—*tó pel*, well to that degree, so well. EXTRACT 12.—*on ænigum*, in any way.

PAGE 19.—EXTRACT 13.—*ic áhsie þá*, I ask about those=who are those? EXTRACT 14.—*is gepuht*, seems, Lat. *videtur*, § 408, *c*.

PAGE 20.—*slecgeá*, gen. plur., § 85, *a*.—*cræftê minê*, instrumental, § 300; the text has *minum*, dative; the schoolmaster's license has been taken to introduce the instrumental for drill.—*ne furdon*, not even.—*hpætlícôr*, very quickly.—*ánrâ gehpylc*, each of ones, each one, § 386, *b*, 7.—*nelle, ne pille*, subj. pres., if he wish not to be, perhaps really a mistake for infinitive *nellan*, in analogy with Lat. *nolle*.—*pitad* rare for *piton*.

PAGE 21.—*be eallum hálgum*, of all saints, all-hallows.—*be þam*, about that, dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 23.—THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE. A Chronicle is known to have been kept at the monasteries as early as the time of Alfred. It has been supposed that he had it compiled, and copies made for the libraries. How the later records were kept is not known; they come down to 1154, Henry II. The Chronicle has been often printed and translated. Thorpe's edition, 1861, contains seven fully printed parallel texts, a translation, and indexes. It has been used in preparing these extracts. They are, however, much condensed and freely handled, so that the students will find it easier to read them by the aid of the vocabulary than to look up the passages in Bohn. As far as Bede's history extends, the Chronicle is, for the most part, abridged from it or drawn from a common source.

*búend*, inhabitants, nom. plur., § 87.—*Armorica*, Lat., undeclined, the Chr. have *Armenia*, but see Bede, 1, 1.—*ær þam þe*, before this that, before.—*ge-eóde pel manige* . . ., subdued very many (a) great town, § 395, 2. A.D. 47.—*æt neáhstan* generally means *at last*, here Bede has *pene*, almost, declension of proper names, § 101. A.D. 167.—*onfêng* may take a dative, accusative, or genitive object, § 299.—*bæd* with genitive, § 315, *a*. A.D. 381.—*feóper hund*, 400, the numerals in the Chronicle are generally denoted by the Roman letters, oftenest followed by a partitive genitive, § 393.—*hund*-, § 139. A.D. 443.—*heom*, for themselves, §§ 366, 8, 315, *a*. A.D. 449.—*Hengest* and *Horsa* are both *horses*, some suppose them mythic.—*puð þam þe*, in exchange for this, that=for which, §§ 359, 380, 3.—*Angel, es*, m., Angeln is now the name of a tract in Schleswig, between the Schley and Flensburg.—*nú git*, now yet.—*se á siddan* . . ., which ever since has stood waste: they are Bede's statements, 1, 15.—Woden, the god from whom

Wednesday is named, Scandinavian Odin, who is the supreme deity. A.D. 538.—*ær calende*: *calend*, like Lat. *calendæ* in the poets, is used for *month*. It is sometimes singular, sometimes plural. A.D. 540.—*steorran hi*, stars they appeared; repeated subject, § 288, *b*. A.D. 565.—*se Columba*, the Columba (above mentioned), § 368, *a*. A.D. 603.—*tô cyninge*, whom Æthelbert, king of the men of Kent, established there as king: compare English *took to wife*, § 352, factitive.—*æt handâ*, at (by) the hand. A.D. 611.—*côm, cpam > cpom > cuom > côm > com*, Orm. *comm*, is very often marked long in the Chronicle, though the discrimination from plur. *cômon* favors *com*. A.D. 664.—*forman*, first, Beda and the Chr. have the 5th of the nones of May, incorrectly. Colman was from Scotland, and had been made bishop in Northumbria. He would not use the Roman mode of tonsure, but shaved the front hair from ear to ear in the form of a crescent; he kept Easter at the wrong time, and had great controversies with the Romanists on these matters, getting the worst of it. A.D. 687.—*est*, again. A.D. 688.—*Petrus*, nominative of enunciation, § 288, *e*.—*under Christes clâdum*, in his baptismal clothes. A.D. 693.—*cynebôte*, besides the wergild paid to the heirs of a murdered king, a *bôt*, or compensation was made to the state, generally equal to the other. The amount here paid is variously estimated, probably £120. A.D. 754.—*pitan*, the original of Parliament.—*pæs þe*, from this that, after.—*þâ on pæs pifes gebærum*, then by the woman's gestures.—*heorâ æghpilcum*, to each of them.—*lægon*, lay dead.—*þâ on morgene . . .*, when in the morning the king's thanes, who had been left behind him, heard that, that the king had been slain, then rode they.—*ealdorman*, Lat. *dux*, was the governor of a shire. The king's *thanes* were dignitaries like king's ministers now: they were of many kinds—*horse-thane*, marshal; *bower-thane*, chamberlain, etc.—*þâ þe*, who, *him fram noldon*, would not (go) from him, §§ 380, 3, 440.—*nænig mæg nære*, no kinsman could be; emphatic negation. A.D. 784.—*Heredaland*, Norway. A.D. 800.—*for þý . . . þý þe*, for this reason . . . because (that).—*tô cpêne*, as queen, § 352. A.D. 823.—*heom tô fride*, for themselves for peace, and as protector. A.D. 855.—*And him þâ*, and to him then Charles, king of the Franks, his daughter gave as a queen for him—Charles the Bald.—*pæs þe*, from the time that, after.—*nigonteôde healf*, 18½, § 147. A.D. 872.—*and þâ Deniscan*, and (=but) the Danes held possession of the slaughter-place (battle-field).—*bûtan þam þe heom*, besides which, against them—rode. A.D. 878.—*hine bestwl*, stole (itself), § 290, *d*.—*heom gecyrdon*, brought into allegiance to themselves.—*æfter wudum*, among the forests, § 331.—The Danes Ingvar and Hålfðan bore the Raven, 840 Danes died around it.—*him ongeân*, to meet him.—*hire*, § 312.—*his*, § 315.—*him æfter*, after it, pursued it to its intrenchment.—*poldon*, would (go), § 440.—*þritigâ sum*, one of thirty, with twenty-nine companions, § 388.—*crismlysing*, compare *Cristes clâdum*, A.D. 688. A.D. 897.—*ongeân pás æscâs*, against the *æscs*, Danish long ships, like ashen spears.—*mid callê*, and every thing. A.D. 901.—*ealrá háligrâ mæssan*, All-hallowmass (Oct. 26).—*forsápon*, despised

every compact that King Edward and his Parliament offered them. A.D. 925.—*seofode healf*, 6½, § 147. A.D. 975–978.—*Corfe* was the royal residence of Elfrida, the mother-in-law of Edward. The king while hunting was allured thither alone. She received him at the gate and kissed him. The cup was offered, and as he drank, one of her attendants stabbed him in the back. He spurred away, but soon died, and the frightened horse dragged the corpse of “Edward the Martyr.” Æthelred, “the Unready,” was her son. A.D. 994.—*þá peard hit*, then there was, § 397.—*frit* and *grid*, rhyming and alliterating emphatic tautology is a characteristic of legal and other forms in the Teutonic languages. The lawyers distinguish *frit* as general peace, *grid* a special security of particular property.—*æghpider*, every whither.—*flocmælum*, adv., in flocks or troops, § 144.—Richard II., count of Normandy. The queen’s name was Emma Ælfgife, afterward wife of Cnut. A.D. 1014.—*seó burhparu*, the city, a collective singular for the body of citizens. A.D. 1028.—*peard his man*, was his man=paid him *hom*-age. A.D. 1052.—*â-lêde*, abolished, § 209.—*þæs þe*, after.—*mid*, adv., also, it tormented men also manifoldly. A.D. 1066.—*Normandige*, Lat. *Normannia* (*nn* > *nd*, *i* > *ig*, dissimilation, §§ 27, 5; 175, *b*) usually is of feminine strong declension, but genitive in *-es* occurs, A.D. 1101. The *hide* is about thirty acres, the *gird* (>yard) one fourth of a hide. A.D. 1087.—*mæl*, portion.—*þæt . . . þæt*, repeated, as in A.D. 754, and often.—*mændon*, bemoaned.—*nûd*, *es*, m., opposition.

#### CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

PAGE 35.—GREGORY. This is taken from a homily of Ælfric, the grammarian, Hom. ii., 116. It is in Thorpe’s *Analecta*, and elsewhere. It is here abridged. These homilies are eighty in number, and were compiled and translated from Latin works, about A.D. 990, for the unlearned, whose books, except Alfred’s translations, he says were full of errors. They are, therefore, written in simple English (Anglo-Saxon), without obscure words. A careful edition, with a translation, was prepared by Thorpe for the Ælfric Society, 1844–1846.

PAGE 36, line 35.—*hpæt*, an interjection of emphasis, § 377, *b*; compare *What, Lucius! ho!* (Shakespeare, J. C., ii., 1), *What, warder! ho!* (Scott, *Marmion*); so Beowulf, p. 56.

PAGE 37, line 3.—*þæt*, relative, used without agreement in gender or number like English *that*, § 374, 2. 26.—*pæron*, they were ready, *hi* understood.

PAGE 38, line 8.—*þê*, reflexive dative, § 298, *c*. 14.—*mæsse-reáfum*, robes in which to celebrate mass. 15.—*reliquas*, Latin, accusative plural of *reliquiæ*, relics. 16.—*pallium*, Latin, accusative sing. of *pallium*, pall, a consecrated scarf, embroidered with purple crosses.

PAGE 38.—PAULINUS. From Beda’s *Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons*, book ii., chap. 13, with an introduction from chap. 9, and conclusion from chap. 16. Beda, “The Venerable Bede,” was born near Wear-



mouth and Yarrow, A.D. 673. He went to the abbey when seven years old, and studied there till he died, May 26, 735. He was made deacon at 19, priest at 30; declined to be abbot, as bringing distraction of mind, which hinders the pursuit of learning. He was making a translation of the Gospel of John when he died. A list of 44 of his works is given by Wright. Among them are Commentaries on the Bible, Biographies, History, Treatises on Natural Science, Grammar, Versification. He was fond of his native language and poetry, and composed verses both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. This extract may be compared with Cædmon, page 47. The liveliest parts of Gregory and the Chronicle are also in Beda. He is one of the great authors of the world. An acute observer and profound thinker, with what our critics call a poet's heart and eye, he sets forth the gentle and beautiful traits of character in the saintly heroes of his time with unmistakable relish, and in a style graceful, picturesque, at times dramatic. Some of his best scenes have often been rendered in English verse. That from Paulinus may be read in Wordsworth's Ecclesiastical Sonnets, xv.-xvii. Beda's Works have been repeatedly published both on the Continent and in England. The Ecclesiastical History was translated from the Latin by Alfred. Wheloc's edition has Latin and Anglo-Saxon in parallel columns. Folio, Cambridge, 1644. Smith's has various readings. Folio, Cambridge, 1722. A new edition is much needed.

PAGE 38, line 21.—*pære tide*, A.D. 625-627. 25.—*hpilc*, of what kind to them seemed and appeared; Beda's Latin *videtur* is tautologically rendered by *puhte and gesepen pære*. 27.—(who) was called Cefi, § 385. 33.—*pá þe*, who, § 380, 3. 34.—*I know what*, introductory exclamation still in colloquial use: there is no Latin for it in Beda.

PAGE 39, line 4.—*tô fêng*, took up the discussion. 5.—One text has *cyn-ing leófôsta*. 11.—*hpæt*, lo; *rined*, wet, looks like a mistake for *hrinen*, touched, Beda's *tangitur*. 13.—*pintrá*, § 93, i. 30.—Lo, he then, the king; repeated subject, § 288, b. 32.—*Mid þý*, When he then, the king, from the aforesaid bishop of their religion which they practised before, sought and asked who should desecrate and overthrow the idols, etc., . . . then answered.

PAGE 40, line 19.—*liged*, which extends out to the sea; relative omitted, § 385. 20.—*hê Bêda*, so says Alfred. 24.—*and* connects *hê* and *menigo*. 28.—*hócihte neôsu þynne*, Bêd. *nâso adunco pertenui*, his prominent feature like an eagle's beak (Wordsworth, l. c.); the texts read for *hócihte*, *med-micle*, small, which destroys the feature; *nôsu*, f., is the more common form. 31.—*æghpider ymb spâ spâ*, whithersoever.—*þeáh þe*, even if. 33.—*spilce*, so much also the same king attended to utility for his people. 34-36.—*þæt* . . . *þæt*, repeated. 37.—*pá hpædere*, then yet, however.

#### ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

A considerable body of Anglo-Saxon laws remains. Their most striking general feature is the payment of money for all sorts of offenses. Confinement was not easy or safe. The kind of offenses specified, and their com-



parative estimate, are fruitful in suggestions concerning the life and the character of our ancestors. The laws have been often printed. The best editions are those of Thorpe (2 vols., pp. 631, 551) and Schmid (Leipzig, 1858). The latter is in one volume, and has a critical text and translations in Latin and German in parallel columns, notes, and a glossary. The sections here selected are numbered as in Schmid.

PAGE 41.—*Æthelbirht* (-briht,  $i > y$ ) was king of Kent at its conversion. See page 37. The laws were written 597–614. One manuscript copy only remains, written for Ernulf, bishop of Rochester, 1115–1125. The language used indicates that it was copied from older text, but how near the original it comes we know not.

Line 1.—*forgelde*, let him pay, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3. 2.—*gebête*, *pîte*; besides the *bôt* paid to the injured party, a penalty, *pîte*, was generally paid to the crown. Compare Tacitus, *Germania*, c. 12. 4.—*leôd-geld*=*per-geld*, *wergild*, compensation for a man to his kin or representatives, to be distinguished from the *bôt* to the lord of the slain and the *pîte* to the king; *medume*, small, half; the *bôt* is to be 100 shillings, half the *wergild*; *man* is freeman. 9.—*ceorl* is a freeman of low rank; *hlâf-æta*, compare *hlâf-ord*. 10.—§§ 39 and 40 are perhaps transposed. *ôder*, either. 16.—*cw-bân*, jaw-bone. Compare Goth. *kinnu*, page 10, verse 39. 17–20.—*æt . . . æt*, repeated: For the four front teeth, for each = for each of the four front teeth (pay) six shillings; the tooth which then stands by, —(pay for it) four shillings, *anacoluthon*, § 288, *a*. 22.—*gebroced* is common for *gebrocen* in the laws.

PAGE 42, line 5.—*forgelde*, let (the striker) pay; *heðh hand*, right hand, the common Scandinavian idiom. Compare *spýðre*, page 10, verse 39.

*Hlôthhere* succeeded his brother *Egberht* as king of Kent in July, 673, and reigned 11 years and 7 months. He died of wounds received in battle with his nephew *Eâdríc*, who then reigned one year and a half (*Béd.*, iv., 5, 26). These laws are in the same manuscript with those of *Æthelbirht*.

Line 19.—*mund-byrd*, the fine for violating protection guaranteed by any one: a *ceorl* gave six shillings' worth of protection, an *earl* twelve, a king fifty, in *Æthelbirht's* time.

*Ine*, king of Wessex at the resignation of *Ceadwalla*, A.D. 688, abdicated and went to Rome in 725 (*Béd.*, v., 7; and see *Chronicle*). His laws are found in the same manuscripts as those of *Alfred*, written like a continuation of *Alfred's Code*.

Line 27.—*geþungenes*, full grown, eminent, a member of Parliament.

PAGE 43, line 8.—Out of the highway through the forest, § 340. 9.—He is to be regarded as a thief, § 451, 337, II. 11.—And it is detected in the one that did it. 14.—*þritig*, undeclined, for *þritigum*. 15.—*pære*, subj., §§ 421, 427, let there be of them so many as there may be of them.

ALFRED'S LAWS.—*Alfred* was born in 848, the youngest child of *Æthelwulf* and *Osburga*; but he outlived his brothers, and became king of Wessex A.D. 871. He died A.D. 901. Students using this book will have read

some outlines of his public life in the Chronicles ; but the whole story of his brilliant youth, and his suffering and struggling manhood, with all its romantic adventures, should be made familiar. He is often called Alfred the Great ; the traditions of the Saxons call him The Wise, The Truth-teller, England's Shepherd, England's Darling. He was a good king, master of the arts of war and peace ; a strong fighter, and an inventor of battle-ships ; a statesman, a giver and codifier of laws ; an educator and founder of schools ; a philosopher, historian, and bard. Well he loved God's men and God's Word. He loved men of learning, and brought them about him from far countries. He loved his people, their land, and speech, and old ballads, and Bible songs ; and he was the preserver of the literature and language, as well as the liberties and laws of the Anglo-Saxons.

The book of his laws begins with a history of law, gives an outline of the laws of Moses, and states the relation of them to Christ, the apostles, and Christian nations. He concludes : " I, then, Alfred, king, gathered these together, and commanded many of those to be written which our forefathers held, those which to me seemed good ; and many of those which to me seemed not good, I rejected them by the counsel of my *witan*, and in other wise commanded them to be holden, for I durst not venture to set in writing much of my own, for it was unknown to me what of it would suit those who should be after us. But those which I met, either of Ine's day, my kinsman, or Æthelbirht's, who first received baptism among the English race, which seemed to me rihtest, I have here gathered, and rejected the others. I, then, Alfred, king of the West-Saxons, shewed these to all my *witan*, and they then said that it seemed good to them all to keep them." The introduction in Schmid takes up pp. 58-68, the following laws pp. 68-105. For Alfred's other works, see notes on pages 23, 38, 46, 64.

PAGE 43, line 18.—*mon*=*man*, §§ 23, 35, 2, a. 29.—*frud*, a privilege of granting protection.—*fáhmon*, one exposed to *fæhd*, the deadly feud allowed by the laws, a right of the kinsmen to whom the wergild was due to kill a murderer, adulterer, and certain other offenders, and such of their kindred as were responsible for the wergild.—*ge-ærne* and *ge-yrne* are variations of the same word ; one was probably originally a gloss. 31.—For any of those offenses which was not before disclosed : *pârá þe* together is used like a nominative singular, a common idiom, the *pârá* being a repeated partitive. 33.—*Sunnan niht*, Sunday, Lat. *dies Solis* ; compare fort-night, seven-night, and see note on line 34.—*Geól* (sun-wheel), Yule, was a great pagan festival at the beginning of the year, the winter solstice, afterward confounded with Christmas.—*Eåstre* was a heathen goddess. April was named *Eåster-mónað*, because feasts were then celebrated in honor of her (Bêd., De Temp., 13). The name is akin to *east*, Lat. *aurora*, the dawn. The festival commemorating the resurrection of Christ has in Anglo-Saxon and German received this name, but other kindred nations use *pascha*. 34.—*þunres dæg* is a translation of Latin *dies Jovis*. The astrological week was allotted to the planets by hours in the received order of their orbits ; the first hour to

"the widest orbit and the highest power," Saturn, the second to Jupiter, the third to Mars, the fourth to the Sun, the fifth to Venus, the sixth to Mercury, the seventh to the Moon, the eighth to Saturn again, and so on through the week. Each day was named from the planet of its first hour. Hence the order of the Latin names—*dies Saturni, dies Solis, Luna, Martis, Mercurii, Jovis, Veneris* (Dion Cassius, xxxvii., 18). The first use of any of these names by Roman writers is in the time of Julius Cæsar, *dies Saturni* for the Jewish Sabbath (Tibul., i., 3, 18), probably from associations with the Saturnalia as a time of rest. This first became common; the names of the other days gradually came in: all were in use at the end of the second century, and the week was finally established, in place of the old nine-day period, by Constantine. It spread from Rome over the North in advance of Christianity. The greatest of the gods of the North, the father and ruler of gods and men, is *Wóden*, Norse *Odin*, and we should have expected him to take Jupiter's day; but the early Romans did not recognize their Jupiter in any of the Germanic gods, and identified Wóden with Mercury, whom indeed he does resemble in his tricks, his care of traders, and some other traits and offices (Tacitus, Germ., 9; Annal., 13, 57; compare Cæsar, 6, 17). So *dies Mercurii* was called *Wódenes dæg*, Wednesday; and Jupiter's day was given to *þuner*, Norse *Thór*. He is the son of Odin and the Earth, the strongest of the gods, the enemy of the giants, the friend of man. He has three treasures—his hammer, his belt of power, which doubles his strength, and his iron gloves. His eyes flame, his hair is red as the lightning; when he drives by with his two he-goats, the mountains tremble. He is a very fair Jupiter as thus described in Norse. The Anglo-Saxons have left no mythological matter. Holy Thursday is the day on which Christ's ascension is commemorated, ten days before Whitsuntide, which is the seventh Sunday after Easter. Three days before were procession days, *Gang-dagás*. 35.—*Lencten* is spring, when the days *lengthen*. It began with the great festival of Odin. It has given name to the Church *Lent*.

PAGE 44, line 3.—*geselle*, let (the master) pay. 7.—*folc-leásung* Thorpe explains as a false report leading to breach of the peace, Schmid as a false accusation of crime, an offense which is visited with this penalty in Henry I., 34, 7. The tongue could be compounded for in this case as in others by a third of the wergild. 11.—*tpéntig*; undeclined, for *tpéntigum*; so *þrutig*, *sigtig*, afterwards. 13.—*homola*, see vocabulary.

ECGBYRHT was archbishop of York, 735–766. He was one of Beda's friends. He wrote much, and formed a library at York. His Confessionale and Pœnitentiale are translations from similar Latin works, in great part from the Pœnitentiale of Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, 668–690, give rules relating to confession and penance, and were standard guides in the Church. No known manuscript has them in their original Northumbrian. They are in Thorpe's Laws, pp. 128–239. The extracts here made are in Rieger's Lesebuch.

PAGE 44, line 18.—*medmycles hpæt-hpega*, somewhat of small value, in



*minimis*, Theodore. 19.—*geár* = *pinter*. 21.—*lifigendum mannum to hæle and on his hûse*, for health to living men and (health) in his house, *pro sanitate viventium et domus*, Theodore. 23.—*þif . . . heð*, repeated subject, § 288, *b*. This fever-cure is several times mentioned in the old laws. Sometimes the child was put in the oven, sometimes over a furnace, or on the roof in the sun. The burning away of dross and disease is a natural thought, and gives rise to superstitions all over the world. So Thetis buried the infant Achilles nightly in the fire, and Demeter the child of Demophoon. Its repute for *fever* suggests homœopathy. 28.—*nê . . .*, nor (is it permitted that he practise) the gathering of herbs. 34.—*slaca*, n., commonly *stake*, is here for Latin *acus*, needle. The making of an image of a person with magic spells, and affecting the person by treating the image, drowning, hanging, melting, piercing it with a needle, etc., is an ancient and wide-spread form of magic art:

Sagave Punicea defixit nomina cera,  
Et medium tennes in jecur egit acus?

(Ovid, *Amor.*, iii., 7, 29. Compare Horace, *Epod.*, 17, 76). For northern examples of needle-piercing, see Thorpe's *Northern Mythology*, 3, 24, 240; Grimm, *Myth.*, 1045.

PAGE 45, line 4.—*syлле*, give (any thing) to him. 6.—*Woden's day*, *Frige's day*, see note on page 43, line 34. *Frige dæg*, Friday, is intended to be a translation of Latin *dies Veneris*, the day of the goddess of love. There are, however, two northern goddesses, who seem to have been confounded. Norse *Frigg* < *fria*, O. H. G. *Frija*, A.-S. *frig*, *fri* > free; and Norse *Freyja*, akin to Goth. *frauja*, O. H. G. *frô*, A.-S. *freâ* > frau, mistress. The former is Woden's wife, and the goddess of marriage; the latter is the wife of a man, the goddess of beauty and love, Venus, but the name of the day phonetically agrees best with *Frigg*. 10.—*gescæfte*, at any other object, *ubicunque*, Theodore. 13.—*búton*, except. 15.—*þæs ylcan*, of the same penance. 16.—The meeting of roads is a well-known place for raising the devil: there idlers congregate. Drawing through the earth, through a hole, or along in a trench scooped for the purpose, is condemned as devil's craft in Edgar's *Canons*, XVI. Drawing through hollow stones, trees, and bramble bushes was practised with the same thought of scraping away magical bad influences, or sometimes apparently of magnetizing with good influences (Grimm, *Myth.*, 1118).

PAGE 45. Cnut, king of Denmark, was crowned king of England A.D. 1017. See the *Chronicle*, 1014–1035. He made vigorous and wise efforts to unite the Danes and Anglo-Saxons under a common government. He called assemblies of their representatives, and with their advice reissued a large body of laws, both civil and ecclesiastical. In Schmid they occupy pp. 250–321. He died A.D. 1035.

Line 27.—*morgen-gyfe*, a gift from the husband to the wife on the morning after marriage. It was hers after his death. 29.—*hâdige*, consecrate as a member of a religious order.



PAGE 46.—ORPHEUS. This is an extract from Boethius, *De Consolatione Philosophiæ*, chap. 35, § 6, of Alfred's translation. The life of Boethius may be read in the Classical Dictionaries. The Latin of this work is printed in Valpy's *Delphin* edition of the Latin Classics. It opens with the complaints of Boethius; Philosophy appears, and converses with him. She persuades him that blessedness is not in riches, power, honors, glory, or fame, but that adversity often leads to it. The Supreme Good is to be found in the Deity alone. She illustrates these views, and answers objections at length. Meter and prose alternate. This work was far more read and cherished in the Middle Ages than the classic authors of pagan times. It came home to their experiences, while Homer and Virgil, with their lying myths and barbaric tales, were as remote and unreal as the *Veda* and *Sacúntala* are to us. Alfred recast it, and introduced much new matter, especially Christian precepts and allusions, which are wholly absent from the original. The extract here given is written on the suggestion of Book III., *Metrum* 12. The story is much enlarged, and has little verbal resemblance to the Latin. Two manuscripts have been used in preparing editions, one of them thought by Wanley to be of Alfred's age. We have editions by Rawlinson, 1698; Cardale, 1829; Fox, in Bohn's library, 1864. The extract here given is in Thorpe's *Analecta*, Etmüller's *Scôpas* and *Bôceras*, and elsewhere.

PAGE 46, line 1.—“The clear well-spring of the highest good” is God: this is the language of *Philosophia* to Boethius in Latin verse. 20.—When to the harper then it seemed, that it pleased him of nothing (= he was pleased with nothing) in this world, then thought he, *hâ hâ . . . hâ*, correlative, so line 23, page 47, 16, § 472, 3; *puhte*, § 297; *lyste hine pinges*, §§ 290, c; 315, c. 23.—*sceold*, should (according to the story). 25.—*ongan*, he began; change of mode in lively narrative. 30.—*brohte*, subj., would bring, §§ 423, 425, c. 31.—*oflyst*, much pleased with; compare *lyste*, line 21, § 315, 1.

PAGE 47, line 2.—*hâ, who*, they say, (that *they*) know no respect for any man, but punish each man according to his works,—*who*, they say, (that *they*) control each other's fate: a repeated subject implied, § 288, b. 11.—*hæs* (*pære*?), takes the gender of *yfel*? 22.—*hæt*, interj. 24.—*beseah he hine*, he looked around him backwards after the woman, § 359, III. 33.—*gebête*, make *bôt*, do penance for it again. Compare *gebête* in the *Laws*, page 41, 2, and after.

CÆDMON.—From Alfred's translation of Beda's *Ecclesiastical History* of the Angles and Saxons, Book IV., 24. See notes on Paulinus, page 38, and to Cædmon, page 52.

PAGE 47, line 34.—St. Hild was abbess of Whitby, and died A.D. 680. Beda was born in 673 in the same region, and must have known about Cædmon, may have seen him. 35.—*mid . . .*, by divine grace singularly magnified and dignified, since he was wont to make appropriate poems, which conduced to religion and piety.

PAGE 48.—*geglenede* agrees with *sceôpgereorde*.—*imbrydnesse* renders

*compunctio*, stimulation to pious feeling, feeling; so Cuthbert speaks of Beda's repeating verses, *multum compunctus*, much touched, with deep feeling. 11.—*ac efne*, but even. 12.—*þá ân*, those alone, *þá þe*, which.—his *þá* . . ., which it became his (the) pious tongue to sing, § 489, *gedafenôde* governs a dative generally in West Saxon, § 299, but *mec gedæfned*, North., Luc., iv. 43. 15.—*geþeôrsceipe*, by etymology, a social beer-drinking, is applied to any convivial, like Gr. *συμπόσιον*, *sym-posium*. Here the Latin is *convivium*; *symble*, line 18, is *cæna*. For German beer-drinking, see Tacitus, Germ., 22, 23.—*þonne þær pæs gedemed*, when it was decided for pleasure, § 397. 20–23.—*þá þá* . . . *þá*, when . . . then.—*þæt* . . . *þæt*, § 468.—33. Only the substance of the verses in Latin is given in Beda. It has been questioned whether Alfred rendered the Latin back or supplied the original verses. The latter is most probable. An older copy has been found added in a Latin Beda supposed to be of the 8th or 9th century. The forms resemble the earliest Anglo-Saxon Northumbrian which we have :

*Nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard,  
metudæs maecti end his modgidanc,  
uerc uuldurfadur; sue he uundra gihuaes,  
eci dryctin, or astelidæ.  
He aerist scop aelda barnum  
heben til hrofe, haleg scepen :  
þa middungeard moncynnæs uard,  
eci dryctin, æfter tiadæ,  
firum fold~, frea allmæctig.*

Now we-shall (should) laud heaven-realm's Ward (guardian),  
the-Creator's might and his thought,  
the-works of-the-glorious-Father : how he, of wonders all,  
eternal Lord, the beginning established.  
He first shaped for men's children  
heaven as a roof, holy Shaper (creator),  
then mid-earth mankind's Ward,  
eternal Lord, afterward created,  
for men a world, Master almighty.

This text is from Smith's Beda, p. 597; that on page 48 is from Thorpe, *Analecta*, p. 105, adopted on the supposition that he has corrected from some manuscript the readings given by Wheloc and Smith. 35.—*perá* is a change from *peorc*, the reading of more manuscripts, *facta patris gloriæ*, Beda.—*pundrá*, partitive after *gehpæs*.—*gehpæs*, governed by *ord*. 36.—*Dryhtin*, appositive with *hē*. 38–41.—*Scyppend*, appositive with *hē*.—*Dryhten*, *Frēa*, appositive with *peard*. The Northumbrian variations are mostly orthographic, §§ 26, 31. The vowel quantities are like those marked in the other text.

PAGE 49, line 3.—*Godē pyrdes songes*, words of song worthy of God, *Deo digni*, *pyrde* usually takes a genitive, here an instrumental in analogy with the Latin ablative of price so-called, §§ 320, 302, c. 4.—*caldorman*, governor

(law term)=*qui sibi pre-erat*. 9.—*gecoren pære*, it might be decided. 10.—*pæs gesepen*, it appeared, *videtur, visum est*. 13.—That he would sing something for them, and would convert that, etc.—*sum sunge* and is not in some texts; Beda reads *hunc in modulationem carminis transferre*. 14.—*þá pisan*, undertaken the matter. 15.—*geglanged* describes *þæt him beboden pæs*. 27.—*be*, of, with dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 50, line 2.—*betýnde and geendóde*, emphatic tautology for *conclussit*; so in the next line Beda has only *discessus* for *gepitnesse and forðfóre*; and so elsewhere, repetition for emphasis and perspicuity is Anglo-Saxon. 3.—*neðlæhte*, impersonal. 4.—*ær*, before (his death), *þæt*, (in this condition, namely) that, etc., conjunction: then he was fourteen days before, that he was oppressed = then there were fourteen days, etc. 25.—*mine þá leófan*, § 289, *a*. 31.—*þon* = *þam*, § 133. 32.—*him gebæd*, prayed for himself, § 298, *c*: a frequent idiom—he offered his prayers. Alfred has added these two words. 35, 36.—*þætte . . . þæt*, repeated *that*.—*éac spilce*, also. 39.—*heô þá*, it then, repeated subject, § 288, *b*. 40.—*sêniende*, he signing himself, nominative absolute, § 295; really an imitation of the Latin *gerund sigmando sese*, rather than a native idiom.

#### ANGLO-SAXON PROSE.

Specimens of Anglo-Saxon prose have now been given, arranged for ease of reading. We have remaining—

(1.) THEOLOGICAL writings.—Translations of the Bible (see pages 1-12, and notes); Homilies, page 35, and notes.

(2.) PHILOSOPHY.—Boethius, page 46, and notes.

(3.) HISTORY.—The Chronicle, page 23, and notes. Beda's Ecclesiastical History: see Paulinus, page 38, and Cædmon, page 47. Orosius, a general history of the ancient world, translated by Alfred, with additions of considerable geographical and ethnological value; repeatedly printed. Thorpe's edition, with translation and glossary, 1857, is in Bohn's Library. Many brief BIOGRAPHIES are contained in Beda and the Homilies, of which Cædmon, page 47, and Gregory, page 35, are examples. Some separate lives have been found; that of St. Guthlác has been several times printed. Goodwin, 1848.

(4.) LAW.—Pages 41-45, and notes.

(5.) NATURAL SCIENCE and MEDICINE.—Popular Treatises of Science, pp. 19, are Anglo-Saxon, Thorpe, 1841. Leechdoms, 3 vols., O. Cockayne, 1864-66.

(6.) GRAMMAR.—Ælfric, in Somner's Dictionary, 1659. Colloquy, 12-22, and notes. A few Glossaries, Wright, 1857.

#### ANGLO-SAXON POETRY.

[For the Anglo-Saxon versification, see §§ 496-515.]

We learn from the story of Cædmon how universal the knowledge of popular poetry was among the Anglo-Saxons. It was such a disgrace not



to be able to chant in turn at feasts that Cædmon left in shame as his turn approached. Most of the poetry has perished. The early Anglo-Saxon Christians condemned whatever was mixed with idolatry, and the Normans despised or neglected all Saxon literature. But enough remains to enable us to judge pretty well of the nature of their poetry. We have—

(1.) **THE BALLAD EPIC.** Here, as in Greek and most other tongues, the heroic ballads of the race were brought together, exalted and beautified, and fused into long poems. *Beowulf* (3184 lines), and a few fragments, are left from this great world of poetry, to be compared with the Homeric poems.

(2.) **THE BIBLE EPIC** is a treatment of the Bible narrative, similar in exaltation and other epic traits to the ballad epic. The origin and something of the history of this style of composition has been read in this book in Cædmon, pages 47–50. We have remaining under the name of Cædmon four poems, called by Grein *Genesis* (2935 lines), *Exodus* (589 lines), *Daniel* (765 lines), *Christ and Satan* (733 lines). We have also a fragment of *Judith* (350 lines), *Cynewulf's Christ* (1694 lines), *The Harrowing of Hell* (137 lines), and some fragments. These poems are to be compared with the *Paradise Lost* and *Paradise Regained* of Milton, and the *Christ in Hades* of Lord.

(3.) **ECCLESIASTICAL NARRATIVES.** The lives of Saints, versified Chronicles. Of these we have *Andreas* (1724 lines), *Juliana* (731 lines), *Guthlac* (1353 lines), *Elene* (1321 lines).

(4.) **PSALMS AND HYMNS.** Translations of a large part of the Hebrew Psalms, and a few Christian hymns and prayers.

(5.) **SECULAR LYRICS.** A few from the Chronicle celebrating the heroes, and others mostly elegiac, of which those on pages 68–69 are a specimen.

(6.) **ALLEGORIES, GNOMES, AND RIDDLES.** The *Phoenix*, a translation from Lactantius, expanded (677 lines); *The Panther* (74 lines); *The Whale* (89 lines); Gnostic verses, some in dialogue between Solomon and Saturn (Grein, ii., pages 339–368); *Riddles* (Grein, ii., pages 369–407). Pages 66–67 are specimens.

(7.) **DIDACTIC ETHICAL.** Alfred's *Meters of Boethius* (Grein, ii., pages 295–339). Pages 64–65 are specimens. Some of the Allegories, and other pieces classed under the sixth head, have a didactic purpose in natural science.

**PAGE 51. THE TRAVELER** is one of the most ancient Anglo-Saxon poems. A poet tells through what countries he has traveled and whom he has seen. It is little more than a sounding roll of names, with epithets and the briefest incidents, like the catalogues in Homer and Milton. Names enough are identified to give it reality. The lines here quoted are the last.

A single copy remains in the *Codex Exoniensis*. This was presented by Leofric, bishop of Exeter (A.D. 1046), to the library of his cathedral. It was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London (1842), with an English translation, notes, and indexes. The text and translation make 500 pages.



Line 1. So roving in their destinies wander  
gleemen of men through many lands,  
*their* need tell, thank-words speak,  
always south or north some one *they* meet  
in songs clever, in gifts unsparing,  
who before man wishes honor to rear,  
(nobleness) earlship to gain, till that all departs,  
light and life together: praise whoever winneth,  
has under heavens high-fast (immutable) honor.

BEOWULF, see page 56.

Line 9. The hero Beowulf has slain a monster. This is part of the celebration.

At times—a king's thane,  
a man glory-laden, of songs mindfull,  
who full-many of old sagas,  
very-many remembered, other words found  
rightly connected. *This* hero again began  
*the* feat of Beowulf with craft to recite,  
and artfully to utter sentences cunning,  
with words to exchange (thoughts).

10.—*gilp-hlæden*, defiance laden, having passed through many battles. 12.—*porn* adds emphasis to *eal-fela*. 13.—*sôde*, according to the laws of verse. 15.—*geråde*, exact in meter. 16.—To narrate. 16.—*þær*, in the great hall Heorot, see page 57. 18.—*sægde*, (he) said, *se þe*, who.—*cpæd*, repetition of *sægde*. 21.—*spá*, which.

PAGE 52. CÆDMON'S GENESIS. For Cædmon, see page 47–51, and the notes. Only one copy of these poems has survived in old manuscript. It was apparently written in the tenth century, the last seventeen pages in a different hand from the rest (212). All that is known of it is that it belonged to Archbishop Usher, who gave it to Junius, who printed it at Amsterdam in 1655, and who bequeathed it to the Bodleian Library. It is illuminated. A careful edition, with a translation, notes, and verbal index, was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London, 1832. The illuminations were published in 1833. It has since been much studied in Germany, and many valuable articles upon it have been published. Grein's critical edition and translation, Bouterwek's copious Essays in his edition (1849–1854), and Dietrich's criticisms in Haupt's Zeitschrift, deserve special attention.

There is nothing but internal evidence to show that these poems are really those described as Cædmon's by Beda, and scholars have differed about it. It seems likely that they are from his original, but changed by free rewriting in a different dialect after the lapse of three or four centuries.

Those who do not know what liberties were taken by the early copyists and bards, may compare with the four first lines of Cædmon in Beda, page 48 and note, the following opening in the manuscript of Junius.

*Ūs is riht micel      þæt pē roderā peard*  
*peredā puldorcing      pordum herigen,*  
*mōdum lufien:      hē is mægnā spēd,*  
*heāfod ealrā      heāhgesccastā,*  
*freā ælmihtig.      Næs him fruma æfre*  
*ōr geporden,      ne nu ende cymt*  
*ēcean drihtnes.*

For us it is a great duty      that we heavens' Ward,  
 men's Glory-king      with words laud,  
 with minds love:      he is of might the fullness,  
 head of all      high creations,  
 Lord almighty.      There has not to him beginning ever,  
 origin been,      nor will now end come  
 of the eternal Lord.

Cædmon has been called the Anglo-Saxon Milton. The extracts here given will indicate on what ground.

PAGE 52. GENESIS. The opening of this book has been given above. It goes on with the story of man's first disobedience and his fall, beginning with the fallen angels. The description of Satan, *gelic hām leohtum steorrum*, like the bright stars; his first speech as here given; some striking expressions in the description of his fall, of hell, heaven, of Adam and Eve, strongly suggest that Milton borrowed from Cædmon; but it is most likely that these resemblances arise from their drawing from the same sources—from the Bible most; in demonology and the lore of angels from Gregory the Great. A large part of Cædmon's Genesis is occupied with the story of Abraham.

Line 1.—*pæs geporden*, had been.—*hā giet*, as yet: there had not here as yet, except gloom-of-shadow, aught been. 6.—*geseah*, (he) saw dark obscurity brood in perpetual night swart under heavens, wan and waste, till that this world-creation through the word existed of the king of glory. 11.—*helm*, (helmet) protector of all things, appositive with *Drihten*. 14.—*Freā*, repeated subject, or appositive like *helm*. 15.—*græs*, instrumental accus., § 295, b. 17.—*ponne pægās*, appositive with *gārsecg*. 20.—*lifes Brytta*, appositive with *metod*. 29.—*gesceaft*, appositive with *leōht*. 31–32.—The coming on of the first night. 34.—*ford*, henceforth. 35.—*gýman*, (who should) govern the abyss.—*pæs*, (he) was.

PAGE 53, line 6. Compare Paradise Lost, 1, 75. 10.—*peāh* . . ., though we it for the All-powerful must not own, (must not) possess our realms. 11.—*næfd*=*ne hæfd*, he has not. 13.—*benumen*, p. p. (in that he hath) deprived (us) of heaven-realm, § 301. 18.—*him*, expletive reflexive: shall be to himself in pleasure, § 298, c. 19.—*āhte*, subj., expressing a wish, § 421, 4. 20.—and might I one hour out be be one winter hour. 21.—broken sentence. 28.—*habbað āmyrred* governs accusative *mē* and genitive *sides*, § 317, a.—*sāl* appositive with *gespong*. 32.—*mid pihte*, in any way, *mæg of*, may (escape) from, § 436. 37.—and (I know) that the Lord of hosts also knew that (there) should to us, (me and) Adam,

evils occur in that heaven-realm, if I had the use of my hands; *unc Adame* § 287, g, . . . *þær*, if, § 475.

PAGE 54. *EXODUS* has been pronounced by some a lyric in honor of Moses. It has not the rapid narrative movement of an epic, but dilates imaginatively on a few scenes. It has the usual formal opening:

*Hpæt! þe feor and neáh      gefrigen habbad*  
*ofer middangeard      Moyses dómás.*

What! we far and near      have heard  
over middle-earth      Moses' laws.

It has been generally considered one of the grandest and most characteristic poems of early Teutonic literature. It is characteristic of a certain class of writing; but it should not be forgotten that if we have an Anglo-Saxon Milton we also have an Anglo-Saxon Homer.

PAGE 54, line 1.—*Nearpe* . . ., Straitly *they* (the Israelites marching from Egypt) struggled-forward on the northways, they knew to them on the south the Sunfolks' (Ethiopian) land. 2.—*piston land*, knew the land; knew that the land lay. 4.—*heofon-colum*, instrumental after *brúne*. 5.—*fær-bryne*, fearful burning (of the sun). 5.—*bælcé*, Ger. *gebälk*, canopy, the so-called "pillar of cloud." 7.—*netté*, repetition of *bælce*. 8.—*peder-polcen*, Ger. *wetterwolke* (weather-welkin), storm-cloud, is the "pillar of cloud." 10.—*līg-fýr*, *hâte heofontorht*, describes the sun; *hâte*, definite form, epic epithet, § 362, 1; others read it as an instrumental of *hât*, heat. 12.—*drihtá gedrýmóst*, gladdest of throngs, appositive with *Hæled*. 13.—*Dæg-scealdes*, trope for *sun*, *hleô dæg-scealdes*, the "pillar of cloud." 15.—*spá*, although. 18.—*mæst*, the greatest of tents. 19.—*on sálum*, in safe places, in safety. 20.—*Heofon-beácen*, the "pillar of fire." 22.—*syllic* agrees with *beam*; Strange after *sun's* set took care over the people with flame to shine a burning pillar. 27.—*neóple* . . ., deepest night-shadows not enough might lurking-places hide; *i. e.*, Midnight was not dark enough to hide them, the pillar was so bright. 30.—*þý læs* . . ., lest to them by the horrors-of-the-waste the hoar heath with raging storms ever with sudden peril their minds might distract. 35.—*hátan*, weak instrumental, epic epithet, § 362, 1.

PAGE 55, line 2.—*hýrde*, subj. imperf. for *hýrden*, § 170. 5.—*segn*, the pillar of fire. 10–11.—*flotan bræddon*, the sailors spread (with) tents over the mountains. 13.—Then to them (=the warriors) the warriors' mind became despondent. 20.—*on hpæl*, in circuit, round them; Grein suggests another *hpæl*, akin to *hpelan*, to clang, Dan. *hvael*, a shriek; *on hpæl*, with clangor. 25.—*deór*, appositive with *pulfás*; *cpyldróf* . . ., ravenous to demand on enemies' track the host's slaughter. 27.—*marc-peardás* are the wolves. 32.—*þengel*, appositive with *sige-cyning*, the king of Egypt. 38.—*land-manná*, the Egyptians.

*BEOWULF* has been found in only one manuscript, thought to be of the tenth century. Its existence is mentioned first in Wanley's Catalogue, 1705;



but little notice of it was taken till 1786, when two copies were made for Thorkelin, a Dane, by whom an edition was published in 1815. The manuscript had been badly injured by fire in 1731, and has had hard usage since. Since the revival of Anglo-Saxon scholarship under the impulse of Grimm, the interest in Beowulf has risen to a great height, and many editions, translations, and essays of elucidation and interpretation have appeared in England, Germany, and Denmark. Among others, Kemble, 1833-1837; Ettmüller, translation, 1840; Thorpe, 1855; Grein, two editions, 1857, 1867; Gruntvig, 1861; Heyne, two editions, 1863, 1868. The poem celebrates the exploits of Beowulf. We learn from it that he was the son of a sister of Hygelác, king of the Geáts (Goths), and Ecgtheow, one of the royal family of the Danes, and that after the death of Hygelác and his son he succeeded to the throne of the Goths. The exploits here celebrated are combats with monsters, after the manner of Hercules. The tendency at first was to regard Beowulf as one of the gods, and the whole poem as mythology; but it now seems clear that Beowulf was a real prince, and that a body of fact lies under the fables. The time is the beginning of the sixth century. See the note on Hygelác, page 58, line 30. The place is the island of Seeland (Zealand, the seat of Copenhagen) and the opposite Gothland. An attempt has, however, been made to locate it in England by Haigh; and very remarkable coincidences of names and distances are pointed out in favor of that theory.

PAGE 56, line 3.—*Gár-Dená*, the *Dene* (Danes) appear in Beowulf as the subjects of Scyld and his descendants, as living “*in Scedelandum*,” “*on Scedenigge*,” “by two seas,” as we suppose, in Denmark. Their epithets are *Gár-Dene*, Spear-Danes, *Hring-Dene*, Mailed-Danes, *Beorht-Dene*, Bright-Danes. They are divided into East, West, North, and South Danes. 6.—*Scyld*, the son of *Scéf*, was drifted to Denmark, an infant alone in a boat; he there established a royal family; at his death was again committed to the sea in a boat, and departed, as he came, into the unknown. Such was the founding of the royal line of *Hrothgar*. *Scéf* is referred to in Anglo-Saxon poetry only in line 4 of Beowulf. He is identified by Grein with *Scéafa*, mentioned in the *Traveler* (see note on page 51) as king of the Longo-bards. He is probably also the *Scéaf* in the pedigree of Æthelwulf, Alfred's father, inaccurately described as the son of Noah, born in the ark, Chr., 855. 7.—*mægðum*, appositive, *ofteáh*, elsewhere, as here, sometimes governs the dative of the person and genitive of the object of separation, § 298, 317. 8.—The earl inspired terror, after he first had been found deserted. Kings are called earls as being of the same noble stock. 9.—He experienced solace for *that*, *i. e.* his desertion, § 315. 14.—*Him*, reflexive expletive, § 298, c.—*gepát fēran*, § 448, 4. 18.—*wordum peöld*, ruled with words; perhaps should read *word-onpeald áhte*, had word-sway.—*Scyldingá*, the descendants of Scyld; (2) the people ruled by them. 26.—*gegyrpan*, infinitive, to equip a ship, *i. e.* of equipping, § 449, a. 31.—*læss-an* = *-um*.

PAGE 57, line 6.—*sele-rædende*, hall possessors, appositive with *men*; so *hæled*. 7.—*onfēng*, with dative, § 299. 8.—*Hróthgár*, son of *Healfdene*,



is the king of the Danes for whose relief occurred the exploits of Beowulf here sung. His wife is *Wealhtheow*. See *Scyld*, page 56, line 6. 11.—*magō-driht*, appositive with *geōgōd*, the band of youth, the squires. 13.—*medo-ærn*, repetition of *heal-reced*; *men*, accusative, subject of *gepyrcean*. 14.—*þone* for *þonne*, (greater) than the children of the age (men) ever heard of. 15.—(*polde*) *gedēlan*. 17.—All, except the public lands and the lives of the people. 20.—*gelomp*, it happened. 22.—*Heort*, *Heorot*, i. e. hart, is found by Grein in the Danish *Hjort-holm*, a town in Zealand, about two miles from the sea. Near by is *Sisæl* lake, answering to Grendel's lake. At the right distance on the opposite coast of the main-land for Beowulf's grave, he finds the ruined castle of *Bô-hús*. See note on *Hygelác*, page 58, line 30. 24.—*beót ne áléh*, did not belie his promise, *áléh* < *áleōgan*. Here follows the passage quoted on page 51. 30.—*Grendel* was a monster of the moors, of the race of Cain. He broke into Heorot every night and carried off thirty warriors. This lasted twelve years. Then came Beowulf, fought him, wrenched his arm off. He escaped to his lair, and died. Beowulf pursued his mother to the place, killed her; found his body, cut off his head, and bore it to Hrothgar.

PAGE 58, line 1.—*Metod*, repeated subject of *forpræc*. 5.—*him*, plur. dat., indirect object. § 297; *þæs*, genitive of crime, § 320, *d*. 6.—*neosian huses*, examine the house, § 315, III. 7.—How the Mailed-Danes had inhabited it (the house)=how they had disposed themselves to sleep. 21.—So (Grendel) ruled. 26.—*forþam* . . ., therefore afterward was it to the children of men plainly known, by songs sadly (known), that Grendel warred long against Hrothgar. 30.—*þæt*, it, Grendel's deeds, *dædā* appositive with *þæt*, § 374, 2. Higelac's thane is Beowulf. Higelac (*Hygelác*) appears in Beowulf as reigning king of the Geāten (Goths). The seat of his kingdom was in the Swedish Gothland, near the River Gotha, and nearly opposite the Danish *Hjort-holm*. Several of his kindred, and two successive wives, are mentioned in Beowulf, and that he fell in an expedition against the Franks, Friesians, and *Hūgen*. This seems to identify him with a Gothic king, Chocilagus, mentioned by Gregory of Tours, and the *Gesta Regum Francorum*, as having so adventured and died, A.D. 511; and in a tenth century tradition of the same event described as *Huiclaucus*, king of the *Geti*. 33.—In the day of this life—at that time, then.

PAGE 59, line 1.—*se gōda*, used substantively. 3.—*fiftēnā sum*, one of fifteen, with a party of fifteen, § 388. 12.—*puđu bundenne*, perhaps originally a raft, a ship. 17.—*þæt*, so far that. 20.—*eoletes* (bay < *eolh*? sea?) has not been clearly made out, *eā-lāda*, watery way, Thorpe; *eā-let*, water-stay, time on the voyage, Leo, Heyne; *eolet*, hastening, rapid voyage, Ett., Grein. Compare the puzzling *sioleda*, found once only (Beowulf, 2367), meaning bay, cove, or sea. 25.—*geseah beran*, saw (persons) bear, § 449, *a*. 29.—*hpæt*, § 377. 30.—*gepāt ridan*, § 448, 4; *gepāt him*, § 298, *c*. 35.—*lædan cpōmon*, § 448, 4. 36.—The second section of the line is gone in the manuscript: *helmās bæron*, Ett., Heyne; *hýde sécean*, Grein. Com-

pare the answer to this question, page 60, line 25, *We through kind feeling come to seek thy lord.*

PAGE 60, line 1.—*cúdlícór*, more openly, with franker courtesy. 2.—Nor have ye words-of-permission of warriors completely known, the assent of men—but yet ye do not know surely whether ye can obtain permission from us warriors. 26.—*lârenâ gôd*, good in respect of instructions, *i. e.* kindly direct us.

PAGE 61, line 4.—*se rica*, Hrothgar. 16.—*cynnâ*, fitting things, manners, courtesies. 17.—*gold-hroden*, Wealhtheow. 20.—*bæd hine blidne* bade him blithe, ellipsis of *pesan*, to be, making a factitive like *wish him well*. Compare *bade him hail*, page 62, line 13. 21.—*leôfne*, appositive with *hine*. 23.—*Helmingâs*, the race of Helm. He is mentioned in the Traveler as ruling the Wulfings. Wealh-theow was of this race. 28.—*þancôde*, with dative *Gode* and genitive *þæs*, § 297, *d.*

PAGE 62, line 17.—*gamela*, weak form, epic epithet, § 362, 1. 18.—*rand-pigan*, appositive with *Geât*, Beowulf. 27.—*côman . . . scacan*: for this text of Grein's first edition his last has *þâ com beorht leôma scacan ofer scadu*.—The manuscript is illegible: *þâ com beorht scacan*, is one of the early copies; then came the bright light to beam over the shadows. 30.—*þyle Hrôdgâres*, the court officer who directed the conversation, the orator. His name was *Hûnferð*. He had boasted much over the wine, but did not venture to meet Grendel. He lent Beowulf his famous sword *Hrunting* for the conflict with Grendel's mother.

PAGE 63, line 3.—*se eorl*, Beowulf. He has followed the mother of Grendel deep into the water, and comes up in a cave, her hall. Then the earl found that he in hostile hall, he knew not what, was. 36.—The blood of the monster melts the blade, Beowulf presents the hilt to *Hrôdgâr*.

PAGE 64, line 5.—*him*, to them the lord paid; *þæs*, therefore.

ALFRED'S METERS are versifications of parts of Boethius. They were found in one manuscript, transcribed by Junius, but since lost. Editions are by Rawlinson, 1698; Fox, 1835; Grein, 1858. See farther in the notes to Orpheus, page 46.

Line 12.—This introduction is not by Alfred. Thus Alfred to us old-lore rehearsed king of the West Saxons, skill displayed, the poets' art.

Line 17.—Meter VI. is from Book II., Metrum III., of Boethius, which is given for comparison. The two first lines are Alfred's introduction.

Cum polo Phœbus roseis quadrigis

Lucem spargere cœperit,

Pallet albentes hebetata vultus

Flammis stella prementibus.

Cum nemus flatu Zephyri tepentis

Vernis irrubuit rosis,

Spiret insanum nebulosus Auster,

Jam spinis abeat decus.

Sæpe tranquillo radiat sereno  
 Immotis mare fluctibus :  
 Sæpe ferventes Aquilo procellas  
 Verso concitat æquore.  
 Rara si constat sua forma mundo  
 Si tantas variat vices,  
 Crede fortunis hominum caducis,  
 Bonis crede fugacibus.  
 Constat, æterna positumque lege est,  
 Ut constet genitum nihil.

PAGE 65. METER X. is founded on the 7th meter of Book II. The first 25 lines are expanded from two :

Ubi nunc fidelis ossa Fabricii jacent ?  
 Quid Brutus, aut rigidus Cato ?

Line 1.—*Weland* is the hero-smith of the North. Stories of him were among the most popular of the Middle Ages. They are mostly such as the Greeks told of Hephaistos, Erichthonios, and Daidalos. He made rings, and set them with precious stones. *Nidhåd*, a king in Sweden, had him bound in his sleep with heavy chains, and took from him a famous sword, and a ring which he gave to his daughter Beadohild. He afterward had him hamstringed, and confined to work for him. *Weland* killed the sons of *Nidhåd*. Beadohild, who had come to him to get her ring mended, he first stupefied with beer, and then ravished. He made himself wings and flew away, boasting of his revenge. He made Beowulf's famous coat of mail. The story of shooting the apple from his son's head, and the arrow "to kill thee, tyrant, had I slain my boy," familiar in connection with William Tell and William of Cloudesle, is a *Weland* story, told of his brother Egil. Scott's Wayland Smith, in Kenilworth, has his name, though little else, from this source. Alfred substitutes *Weland* for *Fabricius*, as though *Fabricius* were from *faber*, artificer.

Line 4.—*ængum* . . . , to any one may not the skill escape=no one may attain the skill. 6.—*þý êd* . . . *þe*, easier than ; *beniman præccan cræftes*, deprive a wretch (even) of his skill, § 317 ;—than one may turn the sun to swerve, and this swift heaven (to swerve) from his orbit, any of heroes ; *ænig*, appositive with *mon*. 30.—*perás*, accusative, appositive with *hi* ; bring them forth well known=make them familiar. 37.—*guma*, repeated subject ; What then may have any of heroes, a man, from fame . . . ?

PAGE 66. SAWS. These are often called Gnostic verses. They are from pages 338+ of the Codex Exoniensis, already described in a note on the Traveler, page 51.

Line 3.—*pundrum*, wondrously. The ice, the water-helmet, locks up the plants. 14.—*þig*, repetition of *gúð*. 22.—*bold-ágendum*, appositive with *him*, the wife should know wise counsels for them (herself and husband), the house holders both together. 25.—*frisan*, frizzled, ringleted, with a wealth



of tresses, Ett., Grein; other editors "Frisian." 30.—Waiteth for him on the land that his love demandeth. 31.—*pære* . . ., keep faith.

PAGE 67, line 3.—*mægd egsan pyn*, the chief of terrors, *i. e.* the sea, (holdeth) a family (many sailors). Thorpe reads *mægd eāgnā pyn*, a maid is the delight of the eyes. 4.—A rich man, a king, a settlement then for his people buys, when he comes to sail, *i. e.* sailing, § 448, 4. 32.—*sceal*, ought to belong to, becomes; infinitive omitted, § 435, *d.*—*Alpald*, The All-ruling, *i. e.* the true God, (made) the glorious (world).

PAGE 68. THRENES. This extract is from a poem in the Codex Exoniensis, pages 286+, called by Thorpe The Wanderer. The ruined castle strikes the imagination powerfully in all ages, and in the decline of the Roman Empire men thought of themselves as living in a decaying world. The Anglo-Saxon poets seem to have been especially affected by this mode of thought.

Line 6.—*sumne* . . ., one a bird bore away over the high sea: *bird* trope for *ship*, Thorpe. Grein refers it to the bird *Greif*, O. H. G. *Grif*, *Grifo*, which figures in Germanic story, a counterpart to Gr. *Gryps*, griffon. 11.—*burgpará* . . ., till free from sounds of citizens old works of giants empty stood. Cities, stone figures, roads, stone swords, caves of dragons, are spoken of in Anglo-Saxon poems as *entā geþeorc*, and that is the only way in which *ent* occurs in them. 17.—Where has come horse = what has become of horse? 21.—*genáp*, has vanished, *spá*, as if. 22.—*on lāste*, in the place of, forsaken by. 39.—*tó rycene*, too quickly.

PAGE 69, line 2.—*eorl*, appositive with *hē*, unless he first the remedy know how, the earl, with might to obtain. 4.—*him*, for himself.

The SECOND THRENE is from page 377 of the Codex Exoniensis, printed as "Deor the Scald's Complaint." See note on The Traveler, page 41.

Line 7.—*Weland*, see page 65, 1, and note. *Weland* for himself among dragons exile experienced. No dragon story is known of *Weland*. Grein proposes *pimman*, by means of woman. Rieger reads *be þorum*, manifoldly. 11.—*Nidhād*, see note on page 65. 12.—*sýllan* = *séllan* < *sêl*, weak form, as epic epithet, § 362, 1. 13.—*oferéode*, impersonal; there was a surviving of that, so there may be of this. 16.—The omitted line and a half reads:

*þæt heô gearolice      ongieten hæfde*  
*þæt heô eácen pæs:*

See for Beadohild's misfortune the note on page 65, line 1. 20.—*Eormanric*. The Gothic king *Emanaricus*, the Alexander of the North, is mentioned in the Traveler's Song and in *Beowulf*. He was king of the Ostro-Goths, A.D. 375. The stories told of him are full of anachronisms and inconsistencies. 25.—*cyne-rices*, genitive of separation, § 317. 27.—*Heodening*, Heoden, is Hetele in Gudrun, Hedin in Snorri's Edda, Hithinus in Saxo. 30.—*Heorrenda* is celebrated in the German heroic poetry as *Horant*, in Snorri as *Hiarrandi*.

PAGE 70.—These rhymes are part of a poem of 87 verses in the Codex



Exoniensis. It is plainly a task poem to exhibit riming skill. The spelling obscures the sense, which needs all the light to be had. I have, therefore, used Grein's reformed orthography, and I add a Latin version by Ettmüller. Thorpe had pronounced it unintelligible. For the meter, see § 511.

Hominum genus perit, pugnae hasta lacerat,  
 versutia procax pugnat, sagittam fraus præparat,  
 fidejussionem cura mordet, audaciam senectus excindit.  
 Exilli tempus succrescit, iracundia jusjurandum cudit,  
 criminum funes expanduntur, machinationes instructæ labuntur.  
 Mæsta ira fodit, fovea retinaculum habet;  
 ornatus albus polluitur, æstas calida frigescit.  
 Populi prosperitas ruit, amicitia volvitur [evanescit],  
 terræ vires inveterascunt, fervor frigescit.  
 Mihi id Parca texuit et opus imposuit,  
 ut foderem sepulcrum; neque hanc diram constitutionem  
 evitare carne possum, quo ex tempore dies celer fugerit,  
 arreptione necessaria me arripit [mors], ex quo nox venerit,  
 quæ mihi patriam negat, et me hic habitatione privat.  
 Si cadaver jacet, membra vermis comedit,  
 verrucam non curat et cibum sumit,  
 donec ossa tantum ex viro supersint,  
 et ultimo nullum [os], nisi necessitatis virgula  
 malum omen hic præbuerit, non erit fama tædio affecta.  
 Priusquam felix hoc cogitat, sæpissime se ipsum fatigat;  
 gustat amarum crimen, non curat meliorem voluptatem,  
 non recordatur hilaritatum gratias, hic sunt misericordiæ gaudia  
 speranda in cælorum regno. Eamus nunc sanctis similes  
 criminibus liberati, a dedecoribus redempti,  
 maculis puri, splendore cincti,  
 ubi humanum genus debet coram creatore lætum  
 verum Deum aspicere et in pace semper gaudere.

Note the use of adjectives as substantives: *flâh mâh flited*, subtle hostile fighteth = hostile one, fiend; *bold ald þpited*, bold old severeth = old ago cuts off the bold.

A BRIEF GRAMMAR  
OF THE  
ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

---

THE sections are numbered like the corresponding sections in the Author's Comparative Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language, so that the references in the notes of the Reader may answer for both when the topic is treated in both. The Comparative Grammar illustrates the forms of the Anglo-Saxon by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Norse, and Old High German.

## INTRODUCTION.

---

1. During the fifth and sixth centuries, England was conquered and peopled by pagans (Saxons, Angles, Jutes, etc.) from the shores of the North Sea; the center of emigration was near the mouth of the Elbe. The conquerors spoke many dialects, but most of them were Low German. Missionaries were sent from Rome (A.D. 597) to convert them to Christianity. The Roman alphabetic writing was thus introduced, and, under the influence of learned native ecclesiastics, a single tongue gradually came into use as a literary language through the whole nation. The chief seat of learning down to the middle of the eighth century was among the Angles of Northumberland. The language was long called Englise (English), but is now called Anglo-Saxon. Its Augustan age was the reign of Alfred the Great, king of the West Saxons (A.D. 871-901). It continued to be written till the colloquial dialects, through the influence of the Anglo-Norman, had diverged so far from it as to make it unintelligible to the people; then, under the cultivation of the Wycliffite translators of the Bible, and of Chaucer and his fellows, there grew out of these dialects a new classic language—the English.

2. The spelling in the manuscripts is irregular, but the Northumbrian is the only well-marked dialect of the Anglo-Saxon, as old as its classic period (10th century), which has yet been explored. The Gospels and some other works have been printed in it. The common Anglo-Saxon is sometimes called West-Saxon.

3. After the period of pure Anglo-Saxon, there was written an irregular dialect called Semi-Saxon. It has few strange words, but the inflections and syntax are broken up (12th century).

4. The former inhabitants of Britain were Celts, so unlike the invaders in race and speech, and so despised and hated, that they did not mix. There are in the Anglo-Saxon a handful of Celtic common names, and a good many geographical names: the relation of the Celtic language to the Anglo-Saxon is like that of the languages of the aborigines of America to our present English.

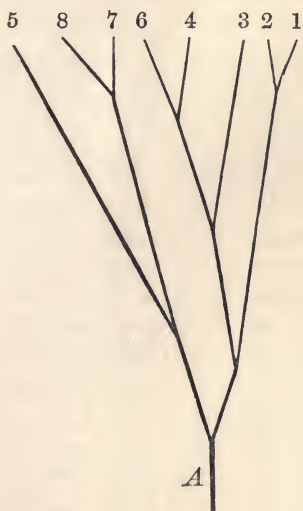
5. The Anglo-Saxon was shaped to literary use by men who wrote and spoke Latin, and thought it an ideal language; and a large part of the literature is translated or imitated from Latin authors. It is not to be doubted, therefore, that the Latin exercised a great influence on the Anglo-Saxon: if it did not lead to the introduction of wholly new forms, either of etymology or syntax, it led to the extended and uniform use of those forms which are like the Latin, and to the disuse of others, so as to draw the grammars near each other. There are a considerable number of words from the Latin, mostly connected with the Church; three or four through the Celts from the elder Romans.

6. There are many words in Anglo-Saxon more like the words of the same sense in Scandinavian than like any words which we find in the Germanic languages; but the remains of the early dialects are so scant that it is hard to tell how far such words were borrowed from or modified by the Scandinavians. Before A.D. 900 many Danes had settled in England. Danish kings afterward ruled it (A.D. 1013-1042). Their laws, however, are in Anglo-Saxon. The Danes were illiterate, and learned the Anglo-Saxon. Of course their pronunciation was peculiar, and they quickened and modified phonetic decay. It is probable that they affected the spoken dialects which have come up as English more than the written literary language which we call Anglo-Saxon.

7. The other languages sprung from the dialects of Low German tribes are Friesic, Old Saxon, and, later, Dutch (and Flemish), and Platt Deutsch. The talk in the harbors of Antwerp, Bremen, and Hamburg is said to be often mistaken by English sailors for corrupt English. These Low German languages are akin to the High German on one side, and to the Scandinavian on the other. These all, with the Mæso-Gothic, constitute the Teutonic class of languages. This stands parallel with the Lithuanic, the Slavonic, and the Celtic, and with the Italic, the Hellenic, the Iranic, and the Indic, all of which belong to the Indo-European family of languages. The parent speech of this family is lost, and has left no literary monuments. Its seat has been supposed to have been on the heights of Central Asia. The Sanskrit, an ancient language of India, takes its place at the head of the family. Theoretical roots and forms of inflection are given by grammarians as those of the Parent Speech, on the ground that they are such as might have produced the surviving roots and forms by known laws of change.



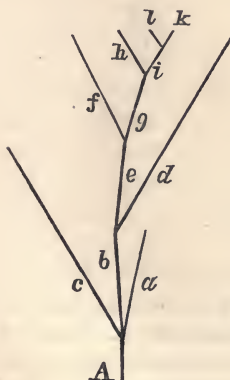
8. The following stem shows the order in which these classes branched, and their relative age and remoteness from each other. At the right is given the approximate date of the oldest literary remains. The languages earlier than these remains are made out



like the Parent Speech; that is, roots and forms are taken for the language at each period, which will give the roots and forms of all the languages which branch from it, but not those peculiar to the other languages.

- A. Indo-European. Parent Speech.
- 1. Indic. B.C. 1500. Sanskrit Vedas.
- 2. Iranic. B.C. 1000. Bactrian Avesta.
- 3. Hellenic. Before B.C. 800. Greek.
- 4. Italic. B.C. 200. Latin.
- 5. Teutonic. 4th Century. Mæso-Gothic Bible.
- 6. Celtic. 8th Century.
- 7. Slavonic. 9th Century. Bulgarian Bible.
- 8. Lithuanic. 16th Century.

9. The following stem shows the manner in which the languages of the Teutonic class branch after separating from the Slavonic. The Gothic (Mæso-Gothic) died without issue; the Low German is nearer akin to it than the High German is. The branches of the Scandinavian (Swedish, Danish, Norwegian) are not represented.



- A. Teutonic. Theoretic.
- a. Gothic. 4th Century.
- b. Germanic. Theoretic.
- c. Scandinavian. 13th Century.
- d. High German. 8th Century.
- e. Low German. Theoretic.
- f. Friesic. 14th Century.
- g. Saxon. Theoretic.
- h. Anglo-Saxon. 8th Century.
- i. Old Saxon. 9th Century.
- k. Platt Deutsch. 14th Century.
- l. Dutch. 13th Century.

# PART I.

## PHONOLOGY.

10. **Alphabet.**—The Anglo-Saxon alphabet has twenty-four letters. All but three are Roman characters: the variations from the common form are cacographic fancies. P þ (thorn), and Ð ð (wên), are runes. Ð ð (edh) is a crossed d, used for the older þ, oftenest in the middle and at the end of words.

Old Forms.	Simple Forms.	Roman.	Names.
Ǻ a	A a	A a	ah
Æ æ	Æ æ	Æ æ	ǣ
B b	B b	B b	bay
C c	C c	C c	cay
D d	D d	D d	day
Ð ð	Ð ð	DH dh	edh
E e	E e	E e	ay
F f	F f	F f	cf
G g	G g	G g	gay
H h	H h	H h	hah
I i	I i	I i	ee
L l	L l	L l	el
M m	M m	M m	em
N n	N n	N n	en
O o	O o	O o	o
P p	P p	P p	pay
R r	R r	R r	er
S s	S s	S s	es
T t	T t	T t	tay
Þ þ	Þ þ	TH th	thorn
U u	U u	U u	oo
ƿ ƿ	ƿ ƿ	{ VV vv } { (W) (w) }	wên
X x	X x	X x	ex
Y y	Y y	Y y	ypsilon

Some of the German editors use ǣ for æ, æ for ǣ, ð for e derived from i, ö for œ, œ for œ, j for i when a semi-vowel, and v for þ. Now and then k, q, v, z get into the manuscripts, mostly in foreign words, and uu or u for þ. The Semi-Saxon has a peculiar character for j (ȝ).

11. **Abbreviations.**—The most common are  $\text{ȝ} = \text{and}$ ,  $\text{þ} = \text{pæt}$  (*that*),  $\text{ȝ} = \text{odde}$  (*or*), and  $\text{—}$  for an omitted *m* or *n*; as,  $\text{þā} = \text{þam}$ .

12. An **Accent** (´) is found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, but in none so regularly used as to make it an objective part of an Anglo-Saxon text. It is found oftenest over a long vowel; sometimes over a vowel of peculiar sound, not long; seldom, except over syllables having stress of voice. Sometimes it seems to mark nothing but stress. Most of the English editors represent it by an acute accent; the Germans generally print Anglo-Saxon with a circumflex over all single long vowels in the stem of words, and an acute over the diphthongs, as *brôðer*, *freónd*. In this book, to guide the studies of beginners, a circumflex is used over all long vowels and diphthongs, and the acute accent (´) over vowels only to denote stress.

13. **Punctuation.**—The Anglo-Saxons used one dot (.) at the end of each clause, or each hemistich of a poem, and sometimes three dots (:.) at the end of a sentence. Modern pointing is generally used in printed text.

#### 14. Sounds of Letters.—Vowels:

*a* like *a* in *far*.  
*â* “ *a* “ *fall*.  
*æ* “ *a* “ *glad*.  
*æ* “ *a* “ *dare* in New  
                     England.  
*e* “ *e* “ *let*.  
*e* in the breakings (not diph-  
                     thongs) *ea*, *eo*, *eā*, *eô*, very  
                     light.  
*ê* like *e* in *they*.

*i* like *i* in *dim*.  
*î* “ *ee* “ *deem*.  
*o* “ *o* “ *wholly*.  
*ô* “ *o* “ *holy*.  
*u* “ *u* “ *full*.  
*û* “ *oo* “ *fool*.  
*y* “ *i* “ *dim*, but with the  
                     lips thrust out and rounded.  
                     (French *u*.)  
*ÿ* same sound prolonged.

Unaccented vowels are like accented in kind, but obscure.

The *consonants* have their common English sounds; but note

*c* like *k*, always.  
*ch* “ *kh* in *work-house*.  
*cp* “ *qu*.  
*d*, like Engl. *th* in a similar  
word; *ôder*, other, *dôd*, doth.  
*g* like *g* in *go*, always.  
*h* very distinct.  
*hp* like *wh* in New England.

*i* (= *j*) before a vowel, like *y*.  
*s* like *s* in *so*.  
*t* “ *t* “ *to*.  
*þ* “ *th* “ *thin*.  
*p* “ *w*.  
*pl*, *pr*, and final *p* nearly close  
                     the lips. (German *w*.)  
*x* like *ks*.

**15. Accent.**—Rule 1. The primary accent is on the first syllable of every word : *bróð'-er*, brother ; *un'-cūð*, uncouth.

*Exception 1.* Proper prefixes in verbs and particles take no primary accent : such are *ā*, *an*, *and*, *æt*, *be*, *bi*, *ed*, *for*, *ful*, *ge*, *geond*, *in*, *mis*, *ôð*, *of*, *ofer*, *on*, *or*, *tô*, *þurh*, *un*, *under*, *pid*, *pider*, *ymb*, *ymbe* : *an-gin'nan*, begin ; *æt-gað'ere*, together ; *on-geân'*, again. The syllable after the prefix takes the accent.

(a.) But derivatives from nouns, pronouns, or adjectives retain their accent : *and'-sparian* < *and'sparu*, answer ; *in'-peardlice* < *in'-peard*, adj., *inward* ; *ed'-nipian* < *ed'nipe*, renewed. Such are all verbs in *and-*, *ed-*, *or-*, found in Anglo-Saxon poetry ; many adverbs in *un-*, etc.

(b.) Many editors print as compounds adverbs+verbs, both of which retain their accent. Such are those with *æfter*, *bi*, *big*, *efen*, *eft*, *fore*, *ford*, *from*, *fram*, *hider*, *mid*, *nider*, *gegn*, *geân*, *gên*, *tô*, *up*, *ût*, *pel*.

*Exception 2.* The inseparable prefixes *ā-*, *be-* (*bi-*), *for-*, *ge-*, are unaccented : *ā-lýs'-ing*, redemption ; *be-gang'*, course.

Rule 2. A secondary accent may fall on the tone syllable of the lighter part of a compound or on a suffix : *o'fer-cum'an*, overcome ; *heof'on-steor'-ra*, star of heaven ; *hýr'end'e*, hearing.

## EUPHONIC CHANGES.

**27. Gemination** is the doubling of a letter : when final or next to a consonant it is simplified or dissimilated, *mm* to *mb*, *nn* to *nd*, *ss* to *st*, *ii* to *ig*, *uu* to *up* : *dippan*, dip, makes *dip*, *dip̃te* ; *timbr* for *timmr*, timber ; *spindl* for *spinnl*, spindle ; *lufast*, lovest, for *lufass*, *lufige* for *lufiie*, love ; *bearupes* for *bearuues*, grove. Double *g* is written *cg*, double *f*, *bb*.

**32. Umlaut** is the assimilation of a vowel by the vowel of the following syllable.

a-umlaut.	i-umlaut.	u-umlaut.
It changes <i>i</i> , <i>u</i> , to <i>e</i> ( <i>eo</i> ), <i>o</i> .	<i>a</i> , <i>u</i> , <i>ea</i> , <i>eo</i> , <i>â</i> , <i>ô</i> , <i>û</i> , <i>eâ</i> , <i>eô</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>y</i> , <i>y</i> , <i>y</i> , <i>ê</i> , <i>ê</i> , <i>ÿ</i> , <i>ÿ</i> , <i>ÿ</i> .	<i>a</i> , <i>i</i> , ( <i>o</i> ) <i>ea</i> , <i>eo</i> .

a-umlaut : *helpan*, from root *hîlp*, help ; *leofað*, root *lîf*, live ; *boga*, from root *bug*, bow. The *i* which produces *i*-umlaut is often changed to *e* or dropped ; *man*, plur. *men*, from *meni* ; *fôt*, plur. *fêt*, feet, from *fêti*. u-umlaut : *hlid*, plur. *hleodu*, slopes.

**33. Breaking** is the change of one vowel to two by a consonant.

**g**, **c**, and **sc** may break a following *a* to *ea*, *o* to *eo*, *i* to *ie*, *ā* to *ēā*, *ō* to *ēō*. **l**, **r**, and **h** may break a preceding *a* to *ea*, *i* to *eo* (*io*), *ie* : *geaf*, gave ; *ceaster*, Latin *castrum*, camp ; *secō*, shoe ; *sealm*, psalm ; *earm*, arm ; *hleahfor*, laughter ; *meolc*, milk.

**41. Shifting** is a weakening of a letter not produced by other letters : *a* to *æ*, *ē* to *ē*, *ēā* *eō* to *ē*, etc. : *dæg* from *dag*, day.



# PART II.

## ETYMOLOGY.

### NOUNS.

65. There are two classes of Declensions of Anglo-Saxon nouns :

(1.) **Strong**: those which have sprung from vowel stems.

(2.) **Weak**: that which has sprung from stems in **an**.

There are four declensions distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Singular :

Declension 1.	Declension 2.	Declension 3.	Declension 4.
es	e	a	an

### 66. SUMMARY OF CASE-ENDINGS.

Stem.....	STRONG.						WEAK.		
	DECL. I.				DECL. II.		DECL. III.		DECL. IV.
	Masc.	Neut.	Masc.	Neut.	Feminine.		Masc.	Fem.	Masc. Fem. Neut.
	a	a	ia	ia	â	i	u		an an an
<b>SINGULAR.—</b>									
<i>N. &amp; V.</i> .....	—	—	e	e	u	—	u	a	e e
<i>Gen.</i> .....	es	es	es	es	e	e	â	an	an an
<i>Dat.</i> .....	e	e	e	e	e	e	â	an	an an
<i>Acc.</i> .....	—	—	e	e	u, e	e, —	u	an	an e
<i>Inst.</i> .....	ê	ê	ê	ê	e	e	â	an	an an
<b>PLURAL.—</b>									
<i>N., A., &amp; V.</i> .....	u	âs	u	â, e	e, â	u, o, â		an	
<i>Gen.</i> .....	â	â	â	â	enâ	â, enâ		enâ	
<i>D. &amp; Inst.</i> ....	um	um	um	um	um	um		um	

A few masculines of Decl. 1st have some forms from *i*-stems or *u*-stems, §§ 86, 93.

67. **Gender.** General rules. For particulars, see §§ 268–270.

1. **Strong nouns.** All masculines are of the first or third declension; all feminines of the second or third; all neuters of the first.

2. *Abstract Nouns* have their gender governed by the terminations. In derivatives the feminine gender prevails.

3. *Compound Nouns* follow the gender of the last part.

4. **MASCULINE** are names of males; of the moon; of many weeds, flowers, winds; *man*, *guma*, man; *dêland*; *môna*, moon; *mea*r, horse; *þorn*, thorn; *blôstma*, blossom; *pind*, wind.

5. **FEMININE** are names of females; of the sun; of many trees, rivers, soft and low musical instruments: *cpên*, queen; *cû*, cow; *Ælf-þryde*; *sunnu*, *sunne*, sun; *âc*, oak; *Danubie*, Danube; *hpistle*, whistle; *hearpe*, harp.

6. **NEUTER** are names of wife, child; diminutives; many general names; and words made an object of thought: *pif*, wife; *bearn, cild*, child; *mægden*, maiden; *græs*, grass; *ofet*, fruit; *corn*, corn; *gold*, gold.

7. *Epicene Nouns* have one grammatical gender, but are used for both sexes. Such names of mammalia are masculine, except of a few little timid ones: *mús*, mouse (feminine); large and fierce birds are masculine; others feminine, especially singing birds: *nihtegale*, nightingale; large fishes are masculine, small feminine; insects are feminine.

68. **Cases alike.**—(1.) The nominative and vocative are always alike.

(2.) The nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all plurals, and in the singular of all neuters and strong masculines.

(3.) The genitive plural ends always in **â** or **enâ**.

(4.) The dative and instrumental plural end always in **um** (*on*).

#### DECLENSION I.

Stem in **a**. Genitive singular in **es**.

70.—I. Case-endings from stem **a** + relational suffixes. Nominative in —.

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.
Stem . . . . .	<i>pulfa, wolf.</i>	<i>scipa, ship.</i>
Theme . . . . .	<i>pulf.</i>	<i>scip.</i>
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative</i> ..	<i>pulf, a wolf.</i>	<i>scip.</i>
<i>Genitive</i> . . . . .	<i>pulfes, of a wolf, wolf's.</i>	<i>scipes.</i>
<i>Dative</i> . . . . .	<i>pulfe, to or for a wolf.</i>	<i>scipe.</i>
<i>Accusative</i> . . . .	<i>pulf, a wolf.</i>	<i>scip.</i>
<i>Vocative</i> . . . . .	<i>pulf, O, wolf.</i>	<i>scip.</i>
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfē, by or with a wolf.</i>	<i>scipē.</i>
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative</i> ..	<i>pulfás, wolves.</i>	<i>scipu.</i>
<i>Genitive</i> . . . . .	<i>pulfá, of wolves.</i>	<i>scipá.</i>
<i>Dative</i> . . . . .	<i>pulfum, to or for wolves.</i>	<i>scipum.</i>
<i>Accusative</i> . . .	<i>pulfás, wolves.</i>	<i>scipu.</i>
<i>Vocative</i> . . . . .	<i>pulfás, O, wolves.</i>	<i>scipu.</i>
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfum, by or with wolves.</i>	<i>scipum.</i>

73. 2.—Long syllables drop plur. -u. 3.—*a* does not shift to *æ* in plur. of monosyllables in a single consonant. 4.—Umlaut of *i* to *eo* is rare. 5.—Gemination, see § 27. 6.—An unaccented short vowel before a single consonant is often dropped. 7, 8.—*g* and *h* interchange and drop. 9.—See § 27. 10.—Like *æg* decline *cealf, cild, lamb*.

2. Long monosyllables.	3. Shifting.	4. U-umlaut.	5. Gemination.
Stem .... <i>porda</i> , n. word.	<i>daga</i> , m. <i>fata</i> , n. day. vat.	<i>hlida</i> , n. slope.	<i>torra</i> , m. <i>spella</i> , n. tower. speech.
Theme... <i>pord</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlid</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
SINGULAR.—			
N., A., & V. <i>pord</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlid</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
Gen..... <i>pordes</i>	<i>dæges</i> <i>fætes</i>	<i>hlides</i>	<i>torres</i> <i>spelles</i>
Dat. .... <i>porde</i>	<i>dæge</i> <i>fæte</i>	<i>hlide</i>	<i>torre</i> <i>spelle</i>
Inst. .... <i>pordê</i>	<i>dægê</i> <i>fætê</i>	<i>hlidê</i>	<i>torrê</i> <i>spellê</i>
PLURAL.—			
N., A., & V. <i>pord</i>	<i>dagàs</i> <i>fatu</i>	<i>hleodu</i> (-i-)	<i>torràs</i> <i>spel</i>
Gen..... <i>pordà</i>	<i>dagâ</i> <i>fatâ</i>	<i>hleodâ</i> (-i-)	<i>torrà</i> <i>spellâ</i>
D. & Inst... <i>pordum</i>	<i>dagum</i> <i>fatum</i>	<i>hleodum</i> (-i-)	<i>torrum</i> <i>spellum</i>

6. Syncope.	7. Stem in -ga.	8. Stem in -ha.
Stem.... <i>tungola</i> , m. <i>tungola</i> , n. star. star.	<i>beâga</i> , m. ring.	<i>mearha</i> , m. <i>hóha</i> , m. horse. hough.
Theme... <i>tungol</i>	<i>beâg</i>	<i>mearh</i> <i>hóh</i>
SINGULAR.—		
N., A., & V. <i>tung-ol</i> , -ul, -el, -l	<i>beâ(g)</i> , h	<i>mear(h)</i> , g, - <i>hóh</i> , <i>hó</i>
Gen. .... <i>tung-oles</i> , -ules, -eles, -les	<i>beâges</i>	<i>meares</i> <i>hós</i>
Dat. .... <i>tung-ole</i> , -ule, -ele, -le	<i>beâge</i>	<i>meare</i> <i>hó</i>
Inst. .... <i>tung-olê</i> , -ulê, -elê, -lê	<i>beâgê</i>	<i>mearê</i> <i>hó</i>
PLURAL.—		
N., A., & V. { m. <i>tung-olàs</i> , -ulàs, -elàs, -làs n. <i>tung-olu</i> , -ol, -ul, -el, -l	<i>beâgàs</i>	<i>mearàs</i> <i>hós</i>
Gen..... <i>tung-olà</i> , -ulà, -elà, -là	<i>beâgâ</i>	<i>mearâ</i> <i>hóâ</i>
D. & I. .... <i>tung-olum</i> , -ulum, -elum, -lum	<i>beâgum</i>	<i>mearum</i> <i>hóum</i>

9. Stem in -pa.	10. Stem + er.
Stem .... <i>bearpa</i> , m., grove.	<i>cneôpa</i> , n., knee.
Theme... <i>bearu</i>	<i>cneôp</i>
SINGULAR.—	
N., A., & V. <i>bear-u</i> , -o	<i>cneôp</i> , <i>cneô</i>
Gen..... <i>bear-pes</i> , -upes, -opes, -epes	<i>cneô-pes</i> , -s
Dat. .... <i>bear-pe</i> , -upe, -ope, -epe	<i>cneô-pe</i> , -
Inst. .... <i>bear-pê</i> , -upê, -opê, -epê	<i>cneô-pê</i> , -
PLURAL.—	
N., A., & V. <i>bear-pàs</i> , -upàs, -opàs, -epàs	<i>cneô-pu</i> , -p, -
Gen..... <i>bear-pâ</i> , -upâ, -opâ, -epâ	<i>cneô-pâ</i> , <i>cneâ</i>
D. & I. .... <i>bear-pum</i> , -upum, -opum, -epum	<i>cneô-pum</i> , -um, -m
	<i>æga</i> , egg. <i>æg</i> , plur. <i>æger</i> <i>æg</i> <i>æges</i> <i>æge</i> <i>ægê</i> <i>æg-er-u</i> , -ru <i>æg-er-â</i> , -râ <i>æg-er-um</i> , -rum

83.—II. Case-endings from stem **-ia** + relational suffixes.

Stem .	hirdia, m.,	rícia, n.,
	shepherd.	realm.
Theme	hird.	ric.

SINGULAR.—

Nom.	hirdē	rice
Gen...	hirdes	rices
Dat...	hirdē	rice
Acc...	hirdē	rice
Voc...	hirdē	rice
Inst...	hirdē	ricē

PLURAL.—

Nom.	hirdās	ricu
Gen...	hirdā	ricā
Dat...	hirdum	ricum
Acc...	hirdās	ricu
Voc...	hirdās	ricu
Inst...	hirdum	ricum

84.—III. Case-endings from stem **-i** + relational suffixes.

byri, m.,	fōti, m.,	mani, m.,
son.	foot.	man.
byr	fōt	man

byre	fōt	man
byres	fōtes	mannes
byre	fēt, fōte	men
byre	fōt	man
byre	fōt	man
byrē	fēt, fōtē	men.

byre, -ās	fēt, fōtās	men
byrā	fōtā	mannā
byrum	fōtum	mannum
byre, -ās	fēt, fōtās	men
byre, -ās	fēt, fōtās	men
byrum	fōtum	mannum

86. Stem in **i**. The plur. **-e** is found in names of peoples : *Dene*, Danes ; *Rômâne*, Romans ; *leôde*, men ; and in *pine*, friend ; *mere*, sea ; and a few others. Umlaut, as in *fōt*, is found in *tōt*, tooth ; so also in the feminines *bōc*, book ; *brōc*, breeches ; *gōs*, goose ; *mūs*, mouse ; *lūs*, louse ; *cū*, cow, plur. gen. *cūnā* ; *burh*, gen. dat. *byrig*, borough ; *turf*, turf. See § 90.

87. A few anomalous consonant stems which sometimes have genitive **-es** may be placed here.

Stems in **-nd** and **-r**.

SINGULAR.—

nd-stem.

r-stem.

Nom., A., & V.....	feōnd.	brōdor (ur, er).
Gen. ....	feōndes.	brōdor.
Dat. & Inst. ....	feōnde.	brēder.

PLURAL.—

Nom., A., & V.....	feōnd, -ās, fýnd.	brōdor, brōdru (a).
Gen. ....	feōndā,	brōdrā.
Dat. & Inst.....	feōndum.	brōdrum.

Participial nouns in **-nd**, plur. **-nd**, **-ndās**, are common. Like *brōdor* are fem. *mōdor*, mother ; *dōhtor*, daughter ; *speostor*, sister.\* *Fæder* has undeclined forms, and also gen. **-es**, plur. **-ās**, **-ā**, **-um**. *Neaht*, f., night, gen. *nihte*, *nihtes*, plur. *niht*. (*Feld*, field ; *ford*, ford ; *sumor*, summer ; *pinter*, winter, etc., have dat. **-ā**.)

third decl. nouns with (r) Gen. S & Pl

\* SP20 6 to 2nd in Gen. S & Pl



Stem in **â** or **i**. Genitive singular in **e**.

88. — I. Case-endings from stem **â** + relational suffixes.

Stem.... gifâ, *gift*.  
Theme... gif.

## SINGULAR.—

*Nominative*... gifu.  
*Genitive*..... gife.  
*Dative*..... gife.  
*Accusative*... gifu, gife.  
*Vocative*..... gifu.  
*Instrumental*.. gife.

## PLURAL.—

*Nominative*... gifâ, gife.  
*Genitive*.. gifâ, gifenâ.  
*Dative*... gifum.  
*Accusative*... gifâ, gife.  
*Vocative*..... gifâ, gife.  
*Instrumental*.. gifum.

II.—Case-endings from stem **i** + relational suffixes.

dâdi, *deed*.  
dâd.

dâd.  
dâde.  
dâde.  
dâd, dâde.  
dâd.  
dâde.

dâde, dâdâ.  
dâdâ.  
dâdum.  
dâde, dâdâ.  
dâde, dâdâ.  
dâdum.

*All femin. ending in a consonant monosyl. Dative in -e -er -ung -is -es -es -e*

90. Stem.. 4. bôci, *book*.  
Theme bôc.

5. mûsi, *mouse*.  
mûs.

6. ceasteri, *city*.  
ceaster, ceastr.

## SINGULAR.—

*Nom.*... bôc.  
*Gen.*... béc. *boce*  
*Dat.*... béc.  
*Acc.*... bôc  
*Voc.*... bôc.  
*Inst.*... béc.

mûs.  
mÿs.  
mÿs.  
mûs.  
mûs.  
mÿs.

ceaster.  
ceastre.  
ceastre.  
ceaster.  
ceastre.  
ceaster.  
ceastre.

## PLURAL.—

*Nom.*... béc.  
*Gen.*... bôcâ.  
*Dat.*... bôcum.  
*Acc.*... béc.  
*Voc.*... béc.  
*Inst.*... bôcum.

mÿs.  
mûsâ.  
mûsum.  
mÿs.  
mÿs.  
mûsum.

ceastre (â).  
ceastrâ.  
ceastrum.  
ceastre (â).  
ceastre (â).  
ceastrum.

Feminines in *-ung* and a few others sometimes have dative *-â*.

*gitsung - gitsunga - courtiers*

92. *Head-cases in a Vowel.*—Genitive in **a**.

Stem.....	1. sunu, son.	2. handu, hand.
Theme....	sun.	hand.
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Genitive.....</i>	sunđ.	handđ. 2
<i>Dative.....</i>	sunđ, sunu.	handđ, hand.
<i>Accusative...</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Vocative.....</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Instrumental.</i>	sunđ.	handđ, hand.
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	sunu (o), sunđ.	handđ.
<i>Genitive.....</i>	{ sunđ, sunend. }	handđ.
<i>Dative.....</i>	sunum.	handum.
<i>Accusative...</i>	sunu (o), sunđ.	handđ.
<i>Vocative.....</i>	sunu (o), sunđ.	handđ.
<i>Instrumental.</i>	sunum.	handum.

## 95. WEAK NOUNS.

Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.—Genitive in **an**.

## (DECLENSION IV.)

	1. MASCULINES.	2. FEMININES.	3. NEUTERS.	CONTRACTS.
Stem.. {	hanan,	tungan,	eâgan,	tâan,
	cock.	tongue.	eye.	toe.
Theme	han.	tung.	eâg.	tâ.
SINGULAR.—				
<i>Nom. ..</i>	hana.	tunge.	eâge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Gen. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Dat. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Acc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâge.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc. ...</i>	hana.	tunge.	eâge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Inst. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
PLURAL.—				
<i>Nom. ..</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Gen. ...</i>	hanend.	tungenđ.	eâgend.	tâend, tânâ.
<i>Dat. ...</i>	hanum.	tungum.	eâgum.	tâum.
<i>Acc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Inst. ...</i>	hanum.	tungum.	eâgum.	tâum.

101. PROPER NAMES.

(1.) PERSONS.—*Names of women in -u or a consonant are strong, those in -e or -a are weak. Declension II., ā-stem*: Begu, Freâparu; *i-stem*: Beadohild, Hygd, and most others. *Declension IV.*: Elene, Eve, Ada, Maria, etc., from foreign names; Dealhþeô(p), dat. Dealhþeôn (§ 99).

*Names of men in -u, -e, or a consonant are strong, those in -a are weak. Declension III., u-stem*: Leôfsunu? *Declension I., a-stem*: Ælfrêð, Beôpulf, Eâdmund, Sigemund (gen. also Sigemunde < mund, f. Rask)? Dêland, and most other strong names; *syncopated*: Ecgþeô(p), gen. Ecgþeôpes, Ecgþeôdes, etc.; Ongenþeô(p); Grendel, gen. Grendeles, Grendles, etc.; Hrêðel; *ia-stem*: Ine, Hedde, Gíslhere, Dulfhere, Eâdpine, Godpine, and others from -here and -pine; *umlaut not found*: Hereman, dat. Heremanne. *Declension IV.*: Ætla, Becca, and many others.

(a.) Foreign names sometimes retain foreign declension, or are undeclined, but are generally declined as above; those in -as, -es, -us do not often increase in the genitive. Those from Latin -us, Greek -os, of the second declension, sometimes drop their endings and take those of the Anglo-Saxon first: Crist (<Christus), Cristes, Criste, etc. In less familiar words -us oftenest stands in the nom. and gen., but Latin and Anglo-Saxon forms may mix throughout: Petrus, gen. Petrus, Petruses, Petres, Petri, dat. Petro, Petre, acc. Petrus, Petrum; so -as and -es: Andreás, gen. Andreás, dat. Andreá, acc. Andreás, Andream; Hêrôðes, Hêrôdes, Hêrôde, Hêrôð-em, -ês, or -e.

(b.) In Gothic these Latin and Greek names of the second declension are regularly given in the u-declension: Paitrus, gen. Paitraus, dat. Paitrau, acc. Paitru (§ 93, a). The Anglo-Saxon genitive Petrus may be a relic of the u-declension.

(2.) PEOPLES.—*Plurals in -âs and -o are strong, in -an weak. Declension I., a-stem*: Brittâs, Scottâs, etc.; *ia-stem and i-stem*: Dene, gen. Den-â, -iâ, -igâ, -geâ (§ 85, a); Române, etc. *Declension IV.*: Gotan, Seaxan, etc.

*The singular is oftenest an adjective in -isc regularly declined*: Egyptisc man, *Egyptian man*; Egyptisc ides, *Egyptian woman*; þâ Egyptiscan, *the Egyptians, etc.* Sometimes ân Brit, a Briton.

*Often is found a collective with a genitive, or with an adjective, or compounded*: Seaxnâ þeôð; Filistêa fole; Caldêa cyn; Ebrêa perâs; Sodomisc cyn; Rôm-pare (§ 86); Nord-men (§ 84, 3), etc. *Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.*

(3.) COUNTRIES.—*A few feminine names are found*: Engel, *England*; Bryten, *Britannia*. *Oftenest is found the people's*

name in the genitive with land, rice, êdel, etc., or in an oblique case with a preposition: Englâ land; Sodomâ rice; on Eâst-Englum; of Seaxum; on Egyptum. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(4.) CITIES.—Names found alone are regularly declined according to gender and endings: Rôm, *f.* Rôme; Babylon, *n.* Babylo-nes; Sodoma, *m.* Sodoman. Oftenest they are prefixed undeclined to burg, ceaster, pîc, dûn, hârn, etc.: Lunden-pîc, Rôma-burg, etc.; or the folk's name in the genitive followed by burg, ceaster, etc., is used: Caldêa burg. Foreign names treated as names of persons.

#### IV. ADJECTIVES.

##### INDEFINITE AND DEFINITE DECLENSIONS.

103. An adjective in Anglo-Saxon has one set of strong and one of weak endings for each gender. The latter are used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article or some word like it. Hence there are two declensions, the indefinite and the definite.

##### 104.—I. The Indefinite Declension.

Case-endings < stem **a**, **â**, or **i** + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem...	{ blindâ,	blindâ, blindi,	blindâ,
	{ blind.	blind.	blind.
Theme .	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR.—	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Nom.....	blind	blind(u) (o) (e)	blind
Gen.....	blindes	blindre	blindes
Dat.....	blindum	blindre	blindum
Acc.....	blindne	blinde	blind
Voc.....	blind	blind(u)	blind
Inst.....	blindē	blindre	blindē
PLURAL.—			
Nom.....	blinde	blinde	blind(u) (o) (e)
Gen.....	blindrâ	blindrâ	blindrâ
Dat.....	blindum	blindum	blindum
Acc.....	blinde	blinde	blindu
Voc.....	blinde	blinde	blindu
Inst.....	blindum	blindum	blindum



105.—II. *The Definite Declension.*Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem..	blindan, <i>blind</i> .	blindan,	blindan,
Theme	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR.—			
Nom....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	pæt blinde.
Gen.....	pæs blindan.	pære blindan.	pæs blindan.
Dat.....	pam blindan.	pære blindan.	pam blindan.
Acc.....	pone blindan.	pâ blindan.	pæt blinde.
Voc. ....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	pæt blinde.
Inst.....	pÿ blindan.	pære blindan.	pÿ blindan.
PLURAL.—			
Nom....		pâ blindan.	
Gen.....		pârâ blindend.	
Dat.....		pâm blindum.	
Acc.....		pâ blindan.	
Voc. ....		pâ blindan.	
Inst.....		pâm blindum.	

106.—*Theme ending Short (Root Shifting).*

	glada, <i>glad</i> .	gladâ, gladi.	glada.
Theme	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.
SINGULAR.—			
Nom....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Gen.....	glades.	glædre.	glades.
Dat.....	gladum.	glædre.	gladum.
Acc.....	glædne.	glade.	glæd.
Voc. ....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Inst.....	glæð.	glædre.	glæð.
PLURAL.—			
Nom....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Gen.....	glædrâ.	glædrâ.	glædrâ.
Dat.....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.
Acc.....	glade.	glade.	gladû.
Voc. ....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Inst.....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.

In the Definite Declension it has  $\sqrt{\text{glad}}$  throughout, and agrees wholly with *blind*. The ending *-u* may change to *-o*, *-e*, —.

## 122. COMPARISON.

*Comparison* is a variation to denote degrees of quantity or quality. It belongs to adjectives and adverbs.

(a.) In Anglo-Saxon it is a variation of stem, and is a matter rather of derivation than inflection; but the common mode of treatment is convenient.

(b.) The suffixes of comparison were once less definite in meaning than now, and were used to form many numerals, pronouns, adverbs > prepositions, and substantives, in which compared correlative terms are implied: *either, other, over, under, first*, etc.

(c.) Anglo-Saxon adverbs are in brackets: (*spîde*).

123. ADJECTIVES are regularly compared by suffixing to the theme of the positive *-ir* > *-er* or *-ôr* for the theme of the comparative, and *-ist* > *-est* or *-ôst* for the theme of the superlative.

The *Comparative* has always weak endings and syncopated stem.

The *Superlative* has both weak and strong endings.

ADVERBS are compared like adjectives: the positive uses the ending *-e*, the comparative and superlative have none; *-ir* drops.

*Strong*, spîd, *strenuous*; spîdra; spîdôst.  
*Weak*, se spîda; se spîdra; se spîdôsta.  
*Adverb*, (spîde); (spîdôr); (spîdôst).

124. i-umlaut may change a, â, ea, eâ, eo, ô, u, û,  
to e, ê, y, e, ŷ, y, ê, y, ŷ.

*lang*, long; *lengra* (*leng*); *lengest*.

*eald*, ald, old; *yldra*, *eldra*; *yldest*, *eldest*.

128. HETEROCLITIC forms abound from themes in *-ir* and *-ôr*, *-ist*, *-ôst*: *sêl*, good; *-ra*, *-la*, (*sêl*);—*-est*, *-ôst*; *rice*, rich; *ricest*, *ricôst*; *glæd*, glad; *glædra*, *gledra*, etc. (§ 125). Some have themes with and without double comparison: *læt*, late; *lætra*; *latôst*, *late-mest*; *sîd*, late; *sîdra* (*sîd*, *sîdôr*); *sîd-âst*, *-est*, *-mest*.

129. DEFECTIVE are the following. Words in capitals are not found.

(1.) *Mixed Roots*:

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>good</i> ,	{ gôd } { BAT }	{ betera, betra, § 124 { bætra, § 125 (bet)	betst, betôst, -âst (betst)
<i>bad</i> ,	{ yfel } (yfele) { peor } { sâ-m- }	{ pyrsa, (pyrs), { § 123, b { sâemra, § 124	{ pyrst, pyrresta, { (pyrst), (pyrrest) sâemest

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>great,</i> <i>much,</i>	{ micel } (micle) fela } (fela) MÂ }	{ mâra, (mâ) .	mâest, § 124; 123, a
<i>little,</i>	{ lytel LÆS (Goth. <i>lasivs</i> ) }	(lyt) læssa (læs), § 35, B	{ læs-âst, -est, -t

(2.) *From Adverbs of time and place* (compare §§ 126, 127):

<i>ever,</i> <i>ere, erst,</i>	{ â-, â-	{ (âr) > ârra, (â-rôr, -ur)	{ âr-est
<i>after-</i> <i>ward,</i>	{ af, æf=of, } æfterpeard }	(æf-ter) > æftera	{ æf-tem-est æfter-mest, § 127
<i>else,</i>	(elles)	(ellôr), elra	—
<i>fore,</i>	forepeard, (fore)	fyrra	{ for-ma > (fyrrest), fyrst, fruma, § 51
<i>far,</i>	feor, (fyr)	fyrre, (fyr)	fyrrest (eo > y)
<i>forth,</i>	fordpeard, (ford)	(furd-ôr, -ur)	{ (furd-um), ford-m-est
<i>behind,</i>	{ hinde(r)peard, } (hindan)	(hinder)	{ hinduma, hinde-ma, § 126, b
<i>inner,</i>	innepeard, (in)	innera	inne-ma, (-m-est)
<i>mid,</i>	{ middepeard, } (mid)	—	{ med-ema (-uma?) mid-m-est
<i>north,</i>	{ norðepeard, } (nord)	(nord-ôr)	nord-m-est
<i>nether,</i>	{ nidepeard, } (nide)	{ nið-ra, (nið-ôr, -er (i > eo))	{ niðema, § 126 nide-m-est (i > eo)
<i>upper,</i>	ûfepeard, (up)	{ ufera, (ufôr)	{ yf(e)-m-est, § 124
<i>outer,</i>	ûtepeard, (ût)	ûtra, (uttôr, ûtôr)	{ ûtema, ûtmest, ÿt-(e)-m-est, § 124

So *sûdemest, eâstemest, pestemest*, south-, east-, west-most.

DECAY OF ENDINGS.—(1), Declension: Layamon, strong, sing. masc. —, -es, -en, -ne; fem. —, -re, -re, -e; neut. —, -es, -en, —; plur. -e, -re, -en, -e; but *n, s, r* may drop. Weak, -e, -en, as in § 102.—Ormulum, strong, sing. —, plur. -e. Weak, -e.—Chaucer, monosyllables as in Orm., others undeclined.—Shakespeare, no declension.

(2), Comparison: Layamon, Ormulum, -re, -est.—Chaucer (= Modern English), -er, -est.

V. PRONOUNS (*Relational Names*, § 56).130. PERSONAL PRONOUNS (*Relational Substantives*).

SING.—1. <i>I.</i>	2. <i>thou.</i>	3. <i>he,</i>	<i>she,</i>	<i>it.</i>
<i>N.</i> ic	pû	hê	heô <i>hie</i>	hit
<i>G.</i> mîn	pîn	his	hire	his
<i>D.</i> mê	pê	him	hire	him
<i>A.</i> mee, mê	bec, pê	hine	hîe, hî, heô	hit
<i>V.</i> —	pû	—	—	—
<i>I.</i> mê	pê	him	hire	him
PLURAL.—				
<i>N.</i> pê	gê	hîe, hî, heô	hîe, hî, heô <i>hie</i>	heô, hîe, hî <i>hiy</i>
<i>G.</i> ûser, ûre	eôper	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ <i>hura</i>
<i>D.</i> ûs	eôp	him <i>perum</i>	him	him
<i>A.</i> ûsic, ûs	eôpic, eôp	hîe, hî, heô	hîe, hî, heô	heô, hîe, hî
<i>V.</i> —	gê	—	—	—
<i>I.</i> ûs	eôp	him <i>hiy</i>	him <i>heo</i>	him
DUAL.—				
<i>N.</i> pit	git			
<i>G.</i> uncer	incer			
<i>D.</i> unc	inc			
<i>A.</i> uncit, unc	incit, inc			
<i>V.</i> —	git			
<i>I.</i> unc	inc			

	SING. NOM.	GENITIVE.	PLUR. NOM.
<i>P. Sp.</i> ..	i-s, i-ja, i-t	i-sja	aj-as
<i>Latin</i> ...	i-s, ea, i-d	ejus	ii, eæ, ea
<i>Gothic</i> ..	i-s, si, i-ta	is, izôs, is	eis, ijôs, ija
<i>O. Sax.</i> ..	hi, siu, i-t	is, ira, is	siâ, siâ, siu
<i>O. H. G.</i> ..	i-r, siu, i-z	sîn, irâ, is	siê, siô, siu
<i>O. Norse</i>	hann, hon,—	{ hans, hen- nar,— }	—

131. REFLEXIVES are supplied by the personal pronouns with *self* (self), or without it. *Self* has strong adjective endings like *blind* (§ 103); in the nominative singular also weak *selfa*.

132. POSSESSIVES are *mîn, pîn, sîn, ûser, ûre, eôper, uncer, in-cer*. They have strong adjective endings (§ 103). Those in *-er* are usually syncopated (§ 79). *Ûser* has assimilation of *r > s* (§ 35, B).

SING.—				PLUR.—
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	Masc. & Fem. Neut.
<i>N.</i> ûser		ûser	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse (a) ûser
<i>G.</i> (ûseres) ûsses		(ûserre) ûsse	(ûseres) ûsses	(ûserrâ) ûssâ
<i>D.</i> (ûserum) ûssum		(ûserre) ûsse	(ûserum) ûssum	(ûserum) ûssum
<i>A.</i> ûserne		(ûsere) ûsse	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse ûser
<i>V.</i> ûser		ûser	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse ûser
<i>I.</i> (ûserê) ûssê		(ûserre) ûsse	(ûserê) ûssê	(ûserum) ûssum



## 133. DEMONSTRATIVES.

## Definite Article.

1. <i>that</i> and <i>the</i> .				2. <i>this</i> .		
Nom.	se	seô	þæt	þes	þeôs	þis
Gen.	þæs <i>þæs</i>	þære	þæs <i>þan</i>	þisses	þisse	þisses
Dat.	þam, þæm	þære	þam, þæm	þissum	þisse	þissum <i>an</i>
Acc.	þone (a, æ)	þā	þæt	þisne	þās	þis
Voc.	se	seô	þæt	—	—	—
Inst.	þý	þære	þý, þê <i>þi</i>	þýs	þisse	þýs
Nom.	þā			þās <i>þæs</i>		
Gen.	þārā, þêrā <i>þeara</i>			þissā <i>þissara</i>		
Dat.	þām, þêm <i>þampon</i>			þissum		
Acc.	þā			þās		
Voc.	þā			—		
Inst.	þām, þêm			þissum		

134. RELATIVES. — (1.) *se, seô, þæt*, who, which, that, is declined as when a demonstrative (§ 133). (2.) *þe* used in all the cases, both alone and in combination with *se, seô, þæt*, or a personal pronoun, is indeclinable. (3.) *spā*, so, used like English *as* and Old German *so* in place of a relative, is indeclinable.

135. INTERROGATIVES are *hpā*, who; *hpæder*, which of two; *hpyle, hālic*, of what kind. They have strong adjective endings: *hpæder* is syncopated (§ 84.)

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	hpā	—	hpæt
Gen.	hpæs	—	hpæs
Dat.	hpam	—	hpam
Acc.	hpone	—	hpæt
Voc.	—	—	—
Inst.	hpam	—	hpý

*Compounds like  
þan þan as simple*

Plural wanting.

*ægra  
geþære { þan  
          { sat*

## 136. INDEFINITES.

(1.) *The Indefinite Article* *ân* < *an*, one.

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	PLUR.—	M., F., N.
Nom. ...	ân	ân	ân		âne
Gen. ...	ânes	ânre	ânes		ânra
Dat. ...	ânum	ânre	ânum		ânum
Acc. ...	âne, æne	âne	ân		âne
Voc. ...	ân	ân	ân		âne
Inst. ...	ânē	ânre	ânē		ânum

*So ænig same as ân*

## 138. NUMERALS.

Cardinals.	ORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
1. ân	ân	{ forma (fruma, âresta) } { fyrsta, § 129 }	I.
2. { tpegen, tpâ, tu } < tpa	twâ	ôder	II.
3. þrî, þreô	þreo, þrê	þrida	III.
4. feôper	fowwerr	feôperða (feôrða)	IV.
5. fif	fîf	fîfta	V.
6. six	sexe	sixta	VI.
7. seofon (syfone)	{ se(o)fenn, } (-ffne)	seofôða (-eða)	VII.
8. eahta	ehhte	eahtoða (-eða)	VIII.
9. nigon (-en)	niȝhenn	nigoða (-eða)	IX.
10. tȝn, tēn	tēne, (tenn)	teôða	X.
11. endleofan (ellefne)		endleofta (eo > u, y, e)	XI.
12. tpelf	twelf	tpelfta	XII.
13. þreôtyne	þrittēne	þreôteôða	XIII.
14. feôpertȝne		feôperteôða	XIV.
15. fiftȝne		fifteôða	XV.
16. sixtȝne	sextēne	sixteôða	XVI.
17. seofontȝne		seofonteôða	XVII.
18. eahtatȝne		eahtateôða	XVIII.
19. nigontȝne		nigonteôða	XIX.
20. tpêntig	twenntiȝ	tpêntigôða	XX.
21. ân and tpêntig		{ ân and tpêntigôða } { tpêntigôða and forma }	XXI.
30. þritig, þrittig	þrittiȝ	þritigôða	XXX.
40. feôpertig	fowwerttiȝ	feôpertigôða	XL.
50. fiftig	fiftiȝ	fiftigôða	L.
60. sixtig	sextiȝ	sixtigôða	LX.
70. hundseofontig	seofenntiȝ	hundseofontigôða	LXX.
80. hundeahtatig		hundeahtatigôða	LXXX.
90. hundnigontig		hundnigontigôða	XC.
100. { hundteôntig } { hund	hunndredd	hundteôntigôða	C.
101. hund and ân		{ ân and hundteônti- } { gôða } { hundteôntigôða and } { forma }	CI.

Cardinals.	ORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
110. hundendleofantig		hundendleofantigôða	CX.
120. hundtpeftig		hundtpeftigôða	CXX.
130. hund and þrittig		hund and þrittigôða	CXXX.
200. tpa hund		tpa hundteontigôða	CC.
1000. þúsend	þúsennde	(not found.)	M.

(a.) The order of combined numbers is indicated by the examples. The substantive defined is oftenest placed next the largest of the numbers.

(b.) Combined numbers are sometimes connected by *eác* (added to) or *and* governing a dative: *þridða eác tpeftigum* = 23d; sometimes by the next greater ten and *þana, læs*, or *bútan*: *ánes þana þrittig*, thirty less one; *tpá læs XXX*, two less than thirty; *XX bútan án*, § 393.

(c.) For *hund-* from 70 to 120, see § 139, *e*; indefinites, § 136, 2.

(d.) The unaccented syllables often suffer precession, sometimes syncope, often cacography.

# DECLENSION.

141. CARDINALS.—1, *án*, is declined, § 136.

<i>N., A., V.</i>	2, tpegen tpâ tu < tpa	3, þrí (-ý, -ie)	þreô þreô (-iâ, -iô)
<i>Gen. ....</i>	tpegrâ, tpegâ		þreôrá
<i>D., Inst..</i>	tpâm > tpâm		þrím (-ým)

Like *tpegen* decline *begen*, *bá*, *bu*, both.

4-19.—Cardinals from *feóper* to *tpelf*, and from *þreô-týne* to *nigon-týne*, are used as indeclinable, but are also declined like *i-*stem nouns of the First Declension (*byre*, § 84), oftenest when used as substantives: nom. acc. voc. *feópere*, gen. *feóperá*, dat. inst. *feóperum*. Such forms of *eahta* are not found. *Týne* < *teón*, umlaut, § 32, 2.

(a.) Those in *-týne* have also sometimes a neut. nom. and acc. in *-u* > *-o*, or *-a*: *fiftýn-u, -o, -a* (fifteen); *þreóteno* (=thirteen). (*ý* > *i* > *e*.)

(b.) They are quasi-adjectives like *Dene*, § 86.

20-120.—Forms in *-tig* are declined as singular neuter nouns: *þrítig* (thirty), gen. *þrítiges*; or, as adjectives, have plural gen. *-rá*, dat. *-um*: *þrítigrá, þrítigum*.

100-1000.—*Hund*, n., is declined like *pord*, § 73; *hundred* and *þúsend*, like *scip*, § 70; pl. *þúsend-u, -o, -e, -a* (Psa. lxxvii, 17), § 393.

142. ORDINALS have always the regular weak forms of the adjective, except *óder* (second), always strong. Indefinites, § 136, 2.

143. MULTIPLICATIVES are found in *-feald* (fold): *ánfeald*, simple: *tpífeald*, two-fold; *búsend-mælum*, thousandfoldly.

144. DISTRIBUTIVES may be expressed by repeating cardinals, or by a dative: *seofon and seofon*, seven by seven; *bi tpâm*, by twos.

145. In answer to *how often*, numeral adverbs are used, or an ordinal or cardinal with *sút* (time): *éne*, once; *tpípa* (*tpíga*), twice; *prípa* (*príga*), thrice; *priddan síde*, the third time; *feóper sídum*, four times.

146. For adverbs of division the cardinals are used, or ordinals with *dæl*: *on preó*, in three (parts); *seofedan dæl*, seventh part.

147. An ordinal before *healf* (half) numbers the whole of which the half is counted: *hé pæs þá tpá geár and þridde healf*, he was there two years and (the) third (year) half =  $2\frac{1}{2}$  years. The whole numbers are usually understood: *hé rícsóde nigonteóde healf geár*, he reigned half the nineteenth year = 18½ years. A similar idiom is used in German and Scandinavian.

148. *Sum*, agreeing with a numeral, is indefinite, as in English: *sume tén geár*, some ten years, more or less; limited by the genitive of a cardinal it is a partitive of eminence: *eóde eahta sum*, he went one of eight = with seven attendants or companions.

## VERB.

149. The notion signified by a verb root may be predicated of a subject or uttered as an interjection of command, or (2) it may be spoken of as a substantive fact or as descriptive of some person or thing. In the first case proper verb stems are formed, or auxiliaries used, to denote time, mode, and voice; and suffixes (personal endings) are used to indicate the person and number of the subject: thus is made up the verb proper or finite verb. In the second case a noun stem is formed, and declined in cases as a substantive or adjective.

150. TWO VOICES.—The *active* represents the subject as acting, the *passive* as affected by the action. The *active* has inflection endings for many forms, the *passive* only for a participle. Other passive forms help this participle with the auxiliary verbs *com* (am), *beón*, *pesan*, *peordan*.

(n.) The *middle* voice represents the subject as affected by its own action. It is expressed in Anglo-Saxon by adding pronouns, and needs no paradigms.

151. SIX MODES.—The *indicative* states or asks about a fact, the *subjunctive* a possibility; the *imperative* commands or in-



treats; the *infinitives* (and gerunds) are substantives, the *participles* adjectives. Certain forms of possibility are expressed by auxiliary modal verbs with the infinitive. They need separate discussion, and are conveniently called a *potential* mode.

152. FIVE TENSES.—*Present, imper'fect, future, perfect, pluper'fect.* The present and imper'fect have tense stems; the future is expressed by the present, or by aid of *sceal* (shall) or *wille* (will); the perfect by aid of the present of *habban* (have) or, with some intransitives, *beon* (be), *pesan* or *peordan* (be); the pluper'fect by aid of the imper'fect of *habban*, *beon*, *pesan*, or *peordan*.

157. CONJUGATION.—Verbs are classified for conjugation by the stems of the imperfect tense.

*Strong Verbs* express tense by varying the root vowel; *weak verbs*, by composition. Strong verbs in the imperfect indicative singular first person have the root vowel *unchanged*, or changed by accent (*progression*), or *contraction* with old reduplication.

No change.	Progression.	Contraction.	Composition.
CONJUGATION I.	II., III., IV.	V.	VI.
a > (æ, ea)	â, eâ, ô	eô > ê	+de > to

158. Further subdivision gives the following classes. The Roman numerals give Grimm's numbers. We arrange in alphabetical order of the stem vowels of the imperfect. For the vowels in ( ), see §§ 32, 33, 41.

STRONG.

Class.	Root Vowel.	Present.	Imperfect Sing.	Plur.	Passive Participle.
1 (1, X., XI.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	â (>æ, ê)	e, u > o
2, XII.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	u	u > o
3, VIII.	i	î	â	i	i
3 4, IX.	u	eô, û	eâ	u	o
4 5, VII.	â	a (>ea)	ô	ô	a
5 6, I.-VI.	a > ea, â, eâ, æ, ê, ô	eô > ê	eô > ê	a > ea, â, eâ, æ, ê, ô	

WEAK (§§ 160, 165, d).

6 7,	affix -ia > -ie > -e > —	+ede > de > te	+ed > d > t
8,	affix -ô > -â; -ia > -ige, -ie	+ôde	+ôd

The present has the same radical vowel throughout all the modes, except in the *indic. sing. 2d* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 3, 4, 5. These, especially if syncopated, retain *i*, *y* in Conj. 1; and have by *i-umlaut* *y* in Conj. 3, *e* in Conj. 4, *y*, *æ*, *y*, or *ê* in Conj. 5.

The imperfect has one radical vowel throughout, except in the *indic. sing. 1st* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 2, 3.

The passive participle retains the root vowel, or, in Conj. 1, 3, has it assimilated, *a* changing to *e*, *u*, or *o*, and *u* to *o*.

## INDICATIVE PRESENT.

1st. 2d. 3d.

- (1.2)
- I. *ete, il(e)st, it(ed);*  
*silte, sil(e)st, sil;*  
*nime, nim(e)st, nim(e)d;*  
*stele, stilst, stild;*  
*spinme, spinst, spinde;*  
*peorde, pyrst, pyrd(ed);*
- II. *rise, risest (rist), rised (rist);*  
*stige, stihst, stihd;*
- III. *sûpe, sÿpst, sÿph;*  
*leôfe, lÿfst, lÿfit;*  
*ceôse, ceôsest (cÿst), ceôsed (cÿst);*
- IV. *gale, gæl(e)st, gæl(e)d;*  
*stande, standest, standed (stent);*  
*sperie, sperest, spered;*  
*hebbe (<hafie), hef(e)st, hêf(e)d;*
- V. *fealle, feal(le)st (fylst), feal(le)d*  
*(fylð, feld);*  
*sâpe, sâpest (sâpst), sâped (sâpð);*  
*beâte, beâtest (bÿtst), beâted (bÿt);*  
*grâte, græt(e)st, græt(ed);*  
*pêpe, pêp(e)st, pêp(e)d;*  
*rôpe, rôpest (rêpst), rôped (rêpð);*
- (7.8)
- VI. *nerie, nerest, nered;*  
*lufige, lufást, lufâd;*  
*telle, telest, teled;*  
*sêce, sêcest, sêced;*

## IMPERFECT.

SING. PLUR.

PART. PAST.

- æt, æton;*  
*sæt, sæton;*  
*nam, nâmon;*  
*stæl, stælon;*  
*spam, spummon;*  
*peard, purdon;*  
*râs, rison;*  
*stâh, stigon;*  
*seâp, supon;*  
*leáf, lufon;*  
*gôl, gôlon;*  
*stôd, stôdon;*  
*spôr, spôron;*  
*hóf, hôfon;*  
*feôl, feôllon;*  
*seôp, seôpon;*  
*beôt, beôton;*  
*grêt, grêton;*  
*peôp, peôpon;*  
*reôp, reôpon;*  
*{ ner(e)de, ner- }*  
*(e)don;*  
*lufô-de, -don;*  
*teal-de, -don;*  
*sôh-te, -ton;*
- eten,*  
*ge-seten,*  
*numen,*  
*stolen,*  
*spummen,*  
*porden,*  
*risen,*  
*stigen,*  
*sopen,*  
*lofen,*  
*galen,*  
*standen,*  
*sporen,*  
*hafen,*  
*feallen,*  
*sâpen,*  
*beâten,*  
*grâten,*  
*pêpen,*  
*rôpen,*  
*nered,*  
*ge-lufôd,*  
*teald,*  
*sôht,*
- eat.*  
*sit.*  
*take.*  
*steal.*  
*swim.*  
*become.*  
*rise.*  
*ascend.*  
*sup.*  
*love.*  
*sing.*  
*stand.*  
*swear.*  
*heave.*  
*fall.*  
*sow.*  
*beat.*  
*greet.*  
*weep.*  
*row.*  
*save.*  
*love.*  
*tell.*  
*seek.*

## 164. FIRST CONJUGATION.

## Active Voice.

*niman*, to take.

Pres. Infinitive.

*niman;*

Imperfect Sing.,

*nam,*

Plur.

*nâmon;*

Passive Participle.

*numen.*

## INDICATIVE MODE.

## Present (and Future) Tense.

SINGULAR.

*ic nime, I take.**pû nimest, thou takest.**hê nimed, he taketh.*

PLURAL.

*pê nimad, we take.**gê nimad, ye take.**hî nimad, they take.*Plur. *-ad*, and other plurals, change to *-e* before a subject pronoun.

## Imperfect.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ic nam, <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmon, <i>we took.</i>
þû nâme, <i>thou tookest.</i>	gê nâmon, <i>ye took.</i>
hê nam, <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmon, <i>they took.</i>

## Future.

*I shall or will take.*

ic sceal (pille) niman.	pê sculon (pillad) niman.
þû scealt (pilt) niman.	gê sculon (pillad) niman.
hê sceal (pille) niman.	hî sculon (pillad) niman.

## Perfect.

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. <i>I have taken.</i>	<i>I have (am) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic eom cumen.
þû hæfst (hafðst) numen.	þû eart cumen.
hê hæft (hafðd) numen.	hê is cumen.
PLUR.	
pê habbað numen.	pê sind (sindon) cumene.
gê habbað numen.	gê sind (sindon) cumene.
hî habbað numen.	hî sind (sindon) cumene.

## Pluperfect.

SING. <i>I had taken.</i>	<i>I had (was) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pæs cumen.
þû hæfdest numen.	þû pære cumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pæs cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfdon numen.	pê pæron cumene.
gê hæfdon numen.	gê pæron cumene.
hî hæfdon numen.	hî pæron cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *nam, nom; nâmon, -an (â > ô); sceal, scel; scul-on, -un, -an; sceol-on, -un, -an; pille, pile, pilt (i > y); hæbbe, hebbe, habbe, haf-a, -u, -o; hæfest; hæfed; habbað; eom, eam; is, ys; sind, sint, sindan (i > y, ie, eo), ear-on, -un.* For *eom* may be used *peorde* or *beôm*; for *pæs, peard* (§ 178). Imp. plur. *-an, -um, -un, -en, -e*, occur.

## 169. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

## Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL
ic nime, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>I take.</i>	pê nimen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>we take.</i>
pû nime, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>thou take.</i>	gê nimen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>ye take.</i>
hê nime, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>he take.</i>	hî nimen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>they take.</i>

## Imperfect.

ic nâme, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>we took.</i>
pû nâme, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>thou took.</i>	gê nâmen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>ye took.</i>
hê nâme, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>they took.</i>

## Future.

(If) *I shall (will) take.*

ic scyle (pille) niman.	pê scylen (pillen) niman.
pû scyle (pille) niman.	gê scylen (pillen) niman.
hê scyle (pille) niman.	hî scylen (pillen) niman.

## Perfect

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. ( <i>If</i> ) <i>I have taken.</i>	( <i>If</i> ) <i>I have (be) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic sî cumen.
pû hæbbe numen.	pû sî cumen.
hê hæbbe numen.	hê sî cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæbben numen.	pê sîn cumene.
gê hæbben numen.	gê sîn cumene.
hî hæbben numen.	hî sîn cumene.

## Pluperfect.

SING. ( <i>If</i> ) <i>I had taken.</i>	( <i>If</i> ) <i>I had (were) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pâre cumen.
pû hæfde numen.	pû pâre cumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pâre cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfden numen.	pê pâren cumene.
gê hæfden numen.	gê pâren cumene.
hî hæfden numen.	hî pâren cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *scyle*, *scyl-en*, *-on*, *-an*, *-e* ( $y > i, u, eo$ ); *hæbben*, *habban*, *habbon*; *sî*, *sîn* ( $i > y, ie, eo, ig$ ); *pær-en*, *-an*, *-on* ( $\bar{a} > \acute{e}$ ). For *sî* may be *beó*, *pese*, *peorde*; for *pære*, *purde*. Plur. *-ân*, *-an*, *-on*, *-e*, occur.



## 172. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.

2. *nim*, *take*.

PLUR.

*nimad*, *take*.

## 173. INFINITIVE.

*niman*, *to take*.

## GERUND.

*tô nimanne*, *to take*.

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

*nimende*, *taking*.

## PAST PARTICIPLE.

*numen*, *taken*.174. IMPERATIVE STEM *nama*.

Sanskrit.	Greek.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	O. Norse.	O. H. G.
SING. — <i>nâma</i>	<i>νέμε</i> , <i>Latin eme</i>	<i>nim</i>	<i>nim</i>	<i>nem</i>	<i>nim</i>
PLUR. — <i>nâma-ta</i>	<i>νέμε-τε</i> , <i>Latin emi-te</i>	<i>nimi-þ</i>	<i>nima-d</i>	<i>nemi-ð</i>	<i>nema-t</i>

Plural -*tata* > *ta* > *t* (§ 38) > *d* (shifting, § 41, *a*). O. F. = A. Sax.

## 175. NOUN FORMS.

1. Infinitive *nam + ana*; 2. Gerund. *nam + ana + ja*.

1. *Dative* ... { *nâm-anâj-a* } { *νέμε-ειν* < *-εναι* } { (§ 79, *a*) } { (§ 70, *a*) } *nim-an*    *nim-an*    *nem-a*    *nem-an*
2. (§ 120), *nânu-anija*, *Latin em-endo*, *O. Saxon nim-annia* > *-anna*.    *nema-enne*
3. *Pr. Part.* *nâma-nt* { *νέμε-ντ-ος* } { *Lat. eme-nt-is* } *nima-nd(a)-s*    *nima-nd*    *nema-nd-i*    *nema-nt-i*
4. *P. Part.* { *bhug-nâ* } { *τίκ-νο-ν* (*born*) } { *do-nu-m* (*gift*) } *numa-n-s*    *numa-n*    *numi-nn* { *ga-nom-*  
(*Strong.*) { (*bent*) } { } *an-ér*
5. *P. Part.* { *na(m)-tâ* } { *νέμε-η-τό-ς* } { *em(p)-tu-s* } *nasi-þ(a)s*    (*gi-*)*neri-d*    *tal-d-r*    *ga-neri-t*  
(*Weak.*) { } { }

(a.) The dative case ending is gone in Teutonic infinitives. § 38.

(b.) Gerund *-enne* > *-ende* (§ 445, 2, *nn* > *nd*, § 27, 5), so in O. N.; M. H. Ger.; Friesic, O. Sax., and O. H. Ger. have a genitive *nim-annias*, *-an-nas* (*-es*); *nem-ennes*; and M. H. German has gen. *nem-endes*.

(c.) To these stems of the participles are added suffixes contained in the case endings. §§ 104–106.

(d.) The Greek verbals in *-τός* are not counted participles (Hadley, 261, c). Only weak verbs have *-da*, *-da*, in Teutonic. Few verbs have the participle in *-na* in Sanskrit; only relics are found in Greek and Latin, but all the strong verbs use it in Teutonic.(e.) Weak stems in *-ia* and *-ô* have *i*, *e*, *ig* or *ige*, before *-an*, *-anne*, *-end*. § 165, d.

## 176. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL FORMS.

## POTENTIAL MODE.

Modal verbs *magan*, *cunnan*, *môtan*, *durran*, *pillan*, *sculan*, *pîtan* > *utan*,  
may, can, must, dare, will, shall, let us.

## Present Tense.

## SING. Indicative Forms.

*mæg, can, môt, dear*  
*meaht, canst, môst, dearest*  
*mæg, can, môt, dear*

## PLUR.

*mâgon, cunnon, môton, dur-*  
*ron*

} *niman.*

## Subjunctive Forms.

*mâge, cunne, môte, durre*  
*mâge, cunne, môte, durre*  
*mâge, cunne, môte, durre*

*mâgen, cunnen, môtên, dur-*  
*ren, utan*

} *niman.*

## SING.

## Imperfect Tense, Indicative Forms.

*meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde*  
*meahtest, cûdest, môstest, dorstest, poldest, sc(e)oldest*  
*meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde*

} *niman.*

## PLUR.

*meahton, cûdon, môston, dorston, poldon, sc(e)oldon*

## Imperfect Tense, Subjunctive Forms.

SING. *meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde*PLUR. *meahten, cûden, môsten, dorsten, polden, sc(e)olden* } *niman.*

## GERUNDIAL FORM.

I am to take = I must or ought to take or be taken.

## SING.

*ic eom*  
*þu eart*  
*hê is*

} *tô nimanne.*

## PLUR.

*pê sind*  
*gê sind*  
*hî sind*

} *tô nimanne.*

## 177. OTHER PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.

1. *eom* (am) + present participle.Present..... *eom, eart, is; sind nimende.*Imperfect..... *pæs, pære, pæs; pæron nimende.*Future ..... *beôm, bist, bið; beôð nimende.**sceal pesan nimende.*Infinitive Future... *beôn nimende.*2. *dôn* (do) + infinitive, § 406, *a.*

OTHER FORMS: *meaht, meahte*, etc. (*ea* > *i*); *mâg-on, -um, -un, -an* (*â* > *ê*); *meahtes*; *meaht-on, -um, -an, -en, -e* (§§ 166, 170); *can, con; const*; *cunn-on, -un, -an*; *cudes*; *cud-on, -an, -en*; *môt-on, -um, -un, -an, -en*; *môt-en, -an, -e*; *môst-es*; *môst-um, -on, -an*; *durre* (*u* > *y*); *durr-on, -an*; *dorst-on, -en*; *poldes*; *pold-on, -um, -un, -an, -e*; *sc(e)oldes*; *sc(e)old-on, -un, -an, -en, -e*. Forms of *eom*, *peorde*, and *beôm* interchange (§ 178).

## 178. PASSIVE VOICE.

## INDICATIVE MODE.

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

Present and Perfect, *I am taken or have been taken.*

ic eom* (peorde) numen.	pê sind(on) (peorðað) numene.
þû eart (peorðest) numen.	gê sind(on) (peorðað) numene.
hê is (peorðeð) numen.	hî sind(on) (peorðað) numene.

Past and Pluperfect, *I was taken or had been taken.*

ic pæs (peard) numen.	pê pæron (purdon) numene.
þû pære (purde) numen.	gê pæron (purdon) numene.
hê pæs (peard) numen.	hî pæron (purdon) numene.

## Future.

1. *I shall be taken.*

ic beô(m)* numen.	pê beôð numene.
þû bist numen.	gê beôð numene.
hê bið numen.	hî beôð numene.

2. *I shall or will be taken.*

ic sceal (pille) beôn numen.	pê sculon (pillað) beôn numene.
þû scealt (pilt) beôn numen.	gê sculon (pillað) beôn numene.
hê sceal (pille) beôn numen.	hî sculon (pillað) beôn numene.

Perfect, *I have been taken.*

ic com geporden numen.	pê sind(on) gepordene numene.
þû eart geporden numen.	gê sind(on) gepordene numene.
hê is geporden numen.	hî sind(on) gepordene numene.

Pluperfect, *I had been taken.*

ic pæs geporden numen.	pê pæron gepordene numene.
þû pære geporden numen.	gê pæron gepordene numene.
hê pæs geporden numen.	hî pæron gepordene numene.

## 179. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

## Present.

(If) *I be taken.*

## SING.

## PLUR.

ic (þû, hê) beô numen.	pê (gê, hî) beôn numene.
------------------------	--------------------------

\* The forms of *peorde*, *eom*, and *beôm* interchange.

Past.

(If) *I were taken.*

SING.		PLUR.
ic (þû, hê) pære numen.		pê (gê, hî) pâren numene.

## 180. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.	<i>Be thou taken.</i>	PLUR.	<i>Be ye taken.</i>
pes þû numen.		pesað gê numene.	

## 181. INFINITIVE.

beôn numen, *to be taken.*

## PARTICIPLE.

numen, *taken.*

## 182. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL (§ 176).

## POTENTIAL MODE.

*Present Tense.*

SING.	Indicative Forms.		Subjunctive Forms.	
	<i>mæg (&amp;c.)</i>	} <i>beôn numen(e).</i>	<i>mäge (&amp;c.)</i>	} <i>beôn numen(e).</i>
	<i>meaht (&amp;c.)</i>		<i>mäge (&amp;c.)</i>	
	<i>mæg (&amp;c.)</i>		<i>mäge (&amp;c.)</i>	
PLUR.	<i>māgon (&amp;c.)</i>		<i>māgen (&amp;c.)</i>	

*Imperfect.*

SING.			
meahte (&c.)	} beon numen(e).	meahte (&c.)	} beon numen(e).
meahtest (&c.)		meahte (&c.)	
meahte (&c.)		meahte (&c.)	
PLUR.			
meahton (&c.)		meahten (&c.)	

For *beôn* (infinitive) is found *pesan* or *peordan*. The forms interchange of *beô*, *sî*, *pese*, *peorde*; of *pære*, *purde*; of *pes*, *beô*, *peord*. *Bist*, *bid* (*i > y*); *beô*, *beôd* (*eô < iô*). Ælfric's grammar has indic. pres. *eom*, imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beô*, perf. *pæs fulfremedlice* (completely), pluperf. *pæs gefyrn* (formerly); subjunctive for a wish, pres. *beô gyt* (yet), imperf. *pære*, pluperf. *pære fulfremedlice*; for a condition, pres. *eom nu* (now), imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beô gyt* (yet); imperative *sî*; infinitive *beôn*.



183. WEAK VERBS.—(CONJUGATION VI.)

*Active Voice.*

PRES. INFINITIVE.	IMPERF. INDICATIVE.	PASSIVE PARTICIPLE.
<i>nerian, save;</i>	<i>nerede;</i>	<i>nered.</i>
<i>hýran, hear;</i>	<i>hýrde;</i>	<i>hýred.</i>
<i>lufian, love;</i>	<i>lufóde;</i>	<i>(ge-)lufód.</i>

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense (§ 165, *d*).

*I save, hear, love.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>ic nerie, hýre, lufige.</i>	<i>pê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.</i>
<i>pû nerest, hýrest, lufást.</i>	<i>gê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.</i>
<i>hê nered, hýred, lufád.</i>	<i>hî neriad, hýrad, lufiad.</i>

Imperfect (§§ 160, 166, 168).

*I saved, heard, loved.*

<i>ic nered, hýrde, lufóde.</i>	<i>pê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i>
<i>pû neredest, hýrdest, lufódest.</i>	<i>gê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i>
<i>hê nered, hýrde, lufóde.</i>	<i>hî neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i>

Future (§ 167).

*I shall (will) save, hear, love.*

<i>ic sceal (pille)</i>	} <i>nerian, hýran,</i> <i>lufian.</i>	<i>pê sculon (pillad)</i>	} <i>nerian,</i>
<i>pû scealt (pilt)</i>		<i>gê sculon (pillad)</i>	
<i>hê sceal (pille)</i>		<i>hî sculon (pillad)</i>	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.

*I have saved, heard, loved.*

SING.

<i>ic hæbbe</i>	} <i>nered, hýred,</i> <i>lufód.</i>
<i>pû hæfst, hafást</i>	
<i>hê hæfd, hafád</i>	

PLUR.

<i>pê habbað</i>	} <i>nered, hýred, lufód.</i>
<i>gê habbað</i>	
<i>hî habbað</i>	

INTRANSITIVE.

*I have (am) returned.*

<i>ic eom</i>	} <i>gecyrrad.</i>
<i>pû eart</i>	
<i>hê is</i>	

<i>pê sind (sindon)</i>	} <i>gecyrræde.</i>
<i>gê sind (sindon)</i>	
<i>hî sind (sindon)</i>	

*Ia, iga, igea, ga* interchange, and *ie, ige, ge*: *ô* to *â, a, u, e*. For variations of auxiliaries and endings, see corresponding tenses of strong verbs.

## Pluper'fect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>I had saved, heard, loved.</i>		<i>I had (was) returned.</i>	
SING.			
ic hæfde	} nered, hýred, lufód.	ic pæs	} gecyrred.
þú hæfdest		þú pære	
hê hæfde		hê pæs	
PLUR.			
pê hæfdon	} nered, hýred, lufód.	pê pâron	} gecyrrede.
gê hæfdon		gê pâron	
hî hæfdon		hî pâron	

## 184. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

## Present (§ 170).

*(If) I save, hear, love.*

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
ic	} nerie, hýre, lufige.	pê	} nerien, hýren, lufigen.
þú		gê	
hê		hî	

## Imperfect (§ 171).

*(If) I saved, heard, loved.*

ic	} neredde, hýrde, lufóde.	pê	} nereden, hýrden, lufóden.
þú		gê	
hê		hî	

## Future (§ 167).

*(If) I shall (will) save, hear, love.*

ic scyle (pille)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.	pê scylen (pillen)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.
þú scyle (pille)		gê scylen (pillen)	
hê scyle (pille)		hî scylen (pillen)	

## Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>(If I) have saved, &amp;c.</i>		<i>(If I) have (be) returned.</i>	
SING. hæbbe	} nered, hýred, lufód.	sī	} gecyrred(e).
PLUR. hæbben		sīn	

## Pluper'fect (§ 168).

<i>(If I) had saved, &amp;c.</i>		<i>(If I) had (were) returned.</i>	
SING. hæfde	} nered, hýred, lufód.	pære	} gecyrred(e).
PLUR. hæfden		pâren	

185. IMPERATIVE MODE (§ 174).

*Save, hear, love.*

SING.

2. *nere, hȳr, lufd.*

PLUR.

*neriad, hȳrad, lufiad.*

186. INFINITIVE MODE (§ 175).

*To save, hear, love.*

Present. *nerian* > *nerigan, nerigean, nergan*; *hȳran*; *lufian* > *lufigan, lufigean.*

Gerund. *tō nerianne, hȳranne, lufianne.*

PARTICIPLES.

*Saving, hearing, loving.*

Present. *neriende, hȳrende, lufigende.*

*saved. heard. loved.*

Past... *nered, hȳred, (ge-)lufód.*

187. The special periphrastic forms and the whole passive voice of weak verbs are conjugated with the same auxiliaries as those of strong verbs (§§ 176–182).

188. PRESENTS (*Weak*).

(a.) Like *nerian* inflect stems in *-ia* from short roots: *derian*, hurt; *helian*, cover; *hegian*, hedge; *scerian*, apportion; *spyrian*, speer; *sylian*, soil; *punian*, thunder, etc.

(b.) But many stems in *-ia* from short roots have compensative gemination of their last consonant where it preceded *i*—(throughout the present, except in the indicative singular second and third, and the imperative singular); *ci* > *ce*, *dī* > *dd*, *fī* > *bb*, *gī* > *cg*, *lī* > *ll*, etc.; indicative *lege* (< *legie*), lay, *legest*, *leged*; *lecgad* (< *legiad*); subjunctive *lege*, *legen*; imperative *lege*, *lecgad*; infinitive *legan*; part. pres. *legende*; part. past *leged*. So *reccan*, reach; *hreddan*, rescue; *habban*, have; *sellan*, give; *tellan*, tell; *fremman*, frame; *clynnan*, clang; *dippan*, dip; *cnysan*, knock; *settan*, set, etc.

(c.) Like *hȳran* inflect stems in *-ia* > *-e* > — from long roots: *dēlan*, deal; *dēman*, deem; *belāpan*, leave; *mānan*, mean; *sprengan*, spring; *styrman*, storm; *cennan*, bring forth; *cyssan*, kiss, etc. Infinitives in *-ean* occur: *sēc-ean*, § 175, e.

(d.) Like *lyfan* inflect stems showing *-ō* in the imperfect: *ārian*, honor; *beorhtian*, shine; *cleopian*, call; *hopian*, hope. Past participles have *ō*, *ǣ*, *e*; *gegearp-ōd*, *-ǣd*, *-ed*, prepared.

### 189. SYNCOPATED IMPERFECTS (Weak).

(a.) Stem *-e* < *-ia* is syncopated after long roots: *cīg-an*, call, *cīg-de*; *dēl-on*, deal, *dēl-de*; *dēm-an*, deem, *dēm-de*; *drēf-an*, trouble, *drēf-de*; *fēd-an*, feed; *hēd-an*, heed; *hȳr-an*, hear; *lēd-an*, lead; *be-lēp-an*, leave; *mēn-an*, mean; *nȳd-an*, urge; *rēd-an*, read; *spēd-an*, speed; *spreng-an*, spring, *spreng-de*; *bærn-an*, burn, *bærn-de*; *stȳrm-an*, storm; so *sep-de* and *sep-te*, showed.

(b.) ASSIMILATION.—After a surd, *-d* becomes surd (*-t*). (Surd *p*, *t*, *c* (*x*), *ss*, *h*, not *f* or *s* alone, §§ 17, 30): *rēp-an*, bind, *rēp-te*; *bēt-an*, better, *bēt-te*; *grēt-an*, greet, *grēt-te*; *mēt-an*, meet, *mēt-te*; *drenc-an*, drench, *drenc-te*; *lȳx-an*, shine, *lȳx-te*; but *lȳs-an*, release, *lȳs-de*; *fȳs-an*, haste, *fȳs-de*; *rēs-an*, rush, *rēs-de*.

(c.) DISSIMILATION.—The mute *c* becomes continuous (*h*) before *-t*: *tēc-an*, teach, *tēh-te*; *ēc-an*, eke, *ēh-te* and *ēc-te*, 36, 3.

(d.) UMLAUT LOST.—Themes in *ecg*; *ecc*, *ell*; *enc*, *eng*; *ēc*; *ycg*, *ync*, i-umlaut for *acg*; *acc*, *all*; *anc*, *ang*; *ōc*; *ueg*, *unc*, may retain *a* (> *æ*; *ea*; *o*); *ō*; *u* > *o* in syncopated imperfects (§§ 209–211): *lecg-an*, lay, *lægde*; *reccan*, rule, *reah-te*; *cpellan*, kill, *cpælde*; *þencan*, think, *þoh-te*; *brengan*, bring, *broh-te*; *rēcan*, reckon, *rōh-te*; *bycgan*, buy, *boh-te*; *þyncan*, seem, *þoh-te*.

(e.) GEMINATION is simplified, and *mn* > *m* (Rule 13, page 10): *cenn-an*, beget, *cen-de*; *clȳpp-an*, clip, *clȳp-te*; *cȳss-an*, kiss, *cȳs-te*; *dȳpp-an*, dip, *dȳp-te*; *ēht-an*, pursue, *ēhte*; *fȳll-an*, fill, *fȳl-de*; *gyrd-an*, gird, *gyrde*; *hredd-an*, rescue, *hredde*; *hyrd-an*, harden, *hyrde*; *hyrt-an*, hearten, *hyrte*; *hæft-an*, bind, *hæfte*; *lecg-an*, lay, *leg-de*; *merr-an*, mar, *mer-de*; *mynt-an*, purpose, *mynte*; *nemn-an*, name, *nem-de*; *rest-an*, rest, *reste*; *riht-an*, right, *rihte*; *scild-an*, guard, *scilde*; *send-an*, send, *sende*; *spill-an*, spill, *spilde*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*; *still-an*, spring, *stil-de*; *stȳlt-an*, stand astonished, *stȳlte*; *penm-an*, spoil, *pem-de*.

(f.) ECTHLIPSIS OCCURS (*g*): *cēgan*, call, *cēgde*, *cēde*. See § 209.

190. PAST PARTICIPLES are syncopated like imperfects in verbs having lost umlaut, often in other verbs having a surd root (§ 189, b), less often in other verbs: *sellan*, give, *sealde*, *seald*; *ge-sēc-an*, seek, *ge-sōh-te*, *gesōht*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*, *seted* and *set*; *send-an*, send, *sende*, *sended* and *send*; *heān*, raise, *heād*, raised.



191. PRESENTS.—*Illustrations of Umlaut.*

Conjugation..... (I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(III.)	(III.)
drepan, <i>strike.</i>	cuman, <i>come.</i>	beorgan, <i>guard.</i>	scûfan, <i>shove.</i>	creôpan, <i>creep.</i>
SING.— 1. drepe	cume	beorge	scûfe	creôpe
2. { drip(e) <i>st</i>	{ cym(e) <i>st</i>	{ byrhst	{ scÿf(e) <i>st</i>	{ crÿp(e) <i>st</i>
{ drepest	{ cumest	{ beorgest(y)	{ scûfest	{ creôpest
3. { drip(e) <i>ð</i>	{ cym(e) <i>ð</i>	{ byrhð	{ scÿf(e) <i>ð</i> (t)	{ crÿp(e) <i>ð</i>
{ drepeð	{ cumed	{ beorged(y)	{ scûfed	{ creôped
PLUR.— drepað	cumað	beorgað	scûfað	creôpað
Conjugation... (IV.)	(IV.)	(V.)	(V.)	(V.)
faran, <i>fare.</i>	bacan, <i>bake.</i>	feallan, <i>fall.</i>	lâcan, <i>leap.</i>	grôpan, <i>grow.</i>
SING.— 1. fare	bace	fealle	lâce	grôpe
2. { fær(e) <i>st</i>	{ becest	{ felst	{ lâcest	{ grêpst
{ farest	{ bacest	{ feallest	{ lâcest	{ grôpest
3. { fær(e) <i>ð</i>	{ becd	{ feld	{ lâc(e) <i>ð</i>	{ grêpð
{ fareð	{ baced	{ fealled	{ lâced	{ grôped
PLUR.— farað	bacað	feallað	lâcað	grôpað

192. *Illustrations of Assimilation.*

Conjugation.... (I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)
etan, <i>eat.</i>	tredan, <i>tread.</i>	bindan, <i>bind.</i>	cpedan, <i>quoth.</i>	lesan, <i>collect.</i>
SING.— 1. ete	trede	binde	cpede	lese
2. { it(e) <i>st</i>	{ tri(de) <i>st</i>	{ bin(t) <i>st</i>	{ cpist	{ list
{ etest	{ tredest	{ bindest	{ cpedest	{ lesest
3. { ited, it	{ trit	{ bint	{ epid	{ list
{ eted	{ treded(i)	{ binded	{ cpeded	{ lesed
PLUR.— etað	tredað	bindað	cpedað	lesað
Conjugation..... (I.)	(III.)	(IV.)	(III.)	(I.)
berstan, <i>burst.</i>	leôgan, <i>lie.</i>	sleân < <i>slay.</i>	fleôn < <i>flee.</i>	licgan, <i>lie.</i>
SING.— 1. berste	leôge	sleâ	fleô	licge
2. { birst	{ lÿhst	{ slehst (y)	{ flÿhst	{ ligst
{ berstest	{ leôgest	{ sleagest	{ flÿhst	{ licgest
3. { birst(ed)	{ lÿhð	{ slehð (y)	{ flÿhð	{ li(g) <i>ð</i>
{ bersted	{ leôged	{ sleaged	{ flÿhð	{ li(c) <i>g</i> ed
PLUR.— berstað	leogað	sleâð	fleôð	licgað

	<i>cpedan,</i>	<i>sleahan</i> >	<i>seahan</i> >	<i>ceósan,</i>
	<i>quoth.</i>	<i>sleán,</i> slay.	<i>seón,</i> see.	<i>choose.</i>
SING.—	<i>cpæd</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
	<i>cpæde</i>	<i>slôge</i>	<i>sæge, sápe</i>	<i>cure</i>
	<i>cpæd</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
PLUR.—	<i>cpædon</i>	<i>slógon</i>	<i>sægon, sápon</i>	<i>curon</i>
PART.—	<i>cpeden</i>	<i>slægen</i>	<i>sepen</i>	<i>coren.</i>

212. PRETERITE PRESENTS.—FIRST CONJUGATION.—√*a*.

	Indicative Sing.		Plur.	Subjunctive.	Imperat.	Infinitive.	Part.
Pres. ....	1st & 3d. <i>mæg, meah-t</i> (i);		2d. <i>mágon</i> (æ) (u);				
(§§ 199, 200).					<i>mæg-e, -en;</i>	<i>mag-an</i> (u);	—;
Imperf. ....	<i>meah-te</i> (i),		<i>meah-ton</i> (i);		<i>-te, -ten;</i>	am strong, (may),	<have grown.
Pres. (§ 199).	<i>be-neah,</i> <i>benuge</i>		<i>be-nugon;</i>		<i>benug-e, -en;</i>	—;	<i>benugan?</i> —;
Imperf. ....	<i>be-noh-te,</i> <i>ek</i>		<i>-ton</i> (§ 211);		<i>-te, -ten;</i>	hold and use	<have come to.
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>an</i> (o), <i>unne</i>		<i>unnon;</i>		<i>unne, -en;</i>	—;	<i>unn-an;</i> (ge) <i>unn-en;</i>
Imperf. ....	<i>û-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>þ</i> irregular),		§ 37;		<i>-de, -den;</i>	favor	<have given.
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>can</i> (o), <i>cânst</i> (o);		<i>cunnon;</i>		<i>cunne, -en;</i>	—;	<i>cunn-an;</i> —;
Imperf. ....	<i>cû-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>kunþa</i> ),		§ 37;		<i>-de, -den;</i>	know	<have got. <i>cûde.</i>
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>ge-man</i> (o), <i>-manst;</i>		<i>-munon;</i>		<i>-e, -en;</i>	<i>gemun, -ad;</i>	<i>gemun-an;</i> —;
Imperf. ....	<i>ge-munde, -don;</i>				<i>-de, -den;</i>	remember	<have called to mind.
Pres. (§ 203).	<i>sc(e)al</i> ( <i>scet</i> ), <i>sc(e)alt;</i>		<i>scul-on</i> (eo);		{ <i>scul-e, en</i> } { <i>(eo, y, i);</i> }	—;	<i>sculan;</i> —;
Imperf. ....	<i>sc(e)ol-de</i> (io), <i>-don;</i>				<i>-de, -den;</i>	shall	<ought <have got in debt.
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>d(e)ar,</i> <i>d(e)arst;</i>		<i>durr-on;</i>		<i>-e, -en</i> (y);	—;	<i>durran;</i> —;
Imperf. ....	<i>dors-te, -ton</i> (Goth. <i>daurs-ta</i> );				<i>-te, -ten;</i>	dare	<have fought.
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>þ(e)arf,</i> <i>þ(e)arft;</i>		<i>þurf-on;</i>		<i>þurf-e, -en</i> (y);	—;	<i>þurf-an;</i> —;
Imperf. ....	<i>þorf-te, -ton;</i>				<i>-te, -ten;</i>	need	<have worked (opus est).

SECOND CONJUGATION (§ 205).—√*i*; *îgan*, not found, *pitan*, § 205.

Pres. ...	<i>âh,</i> <i>âhst;</i>	<i>âgon;</i>	<i>âg-e, -en;</i>	—;	<i>âgan, -ne;</i>	<i>âgende;</i>
Imperf. ..	<i>âh-te, -ton;</i>		<i>-te, -ten;</i>		own	<have earned or taken.
	<i>nâh</i> = ( <i>ne</i> + <i>âh</i> ), &c., not own.					

Pres. ...	<i>pât,</i> <i>pâst</i> (æ);	<i>piton;</i>	<i>pit-e, -en;</i>	<i>pit-e, -ad;</i>	<i>pitan(y)-ne;</i>	<i>piten, -de;</i>
Imperf. ..	<i>pis-te</i> (y), <i>-ton;</i>	{ <i>pis-se, -son,</i> §§ 36, 3; 35, <i>B, pestan;</i> }	{ <i>-te, -se,</i> <i>-ten, -sen;</i> }	know		

Pres. ...	<i>nât</i> (= <i>ne</i> + <i>pât</i> ), <i>nyton</i> (e);	<i>nyt-e, -en</i> ; —;	<i>nitan</i> (y);	<i>nyten, -de</i> ;
Imperf. ..	<i>nyste, nysse</i> ;	<i>nyston</i> (&c.);	not know.	

THIRD CONJUGATION (§ 206).—√*u*; *dûgan* not found.

Pres. ...	<i>deâh</i> (g), <i>duge</i>	<i>dugon;</i>	<i>dug-e, -en;</i>	—;	<i>dugan;</i>	<i>dugende;</i>
Imperf. ..	<i>doh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211);		<i>-te, -ten;</i>	is fit		

FOURTH CONJUGATION (§ 207).— $\sqrt{â}$ ; *matan* not found.

Indicative Sing.		Plur.	Subj.	Imp.	Infinit.	Part.
1st & 3d.	2d.					
Pres. ...	<i>môt, mûst</i> ;	<i>môton</i> ;	<i>môt-e, -en</i> ;	—;	<i>môtan</i> ;	—;
Imperf. .	<i>mûs-te, -ton</i> (§ 36, 3);		<i>-te, -ten</i> ;	is meet < has met.		

Grimm takes *beô*, be, for a præteritive present from a *bûan*, to dwell, of th. Fifth Conjugation.

From an imperfect subjunctive of the Second Conjugation (Goth. *viljau* <  $\sqrt{vil}$ , inflected like *nemjau*, § 171) arise

Pres. ... *pille, pilt*; *pillad* (*y*); *pill-e, -en*; *-e, -at*; *pill-an*; *-ende*,  
Imperf. . *pol-de, -don* (Goth. *vilda*); *-de, -den*; will < have wished.

Pres. ... *nelle, nelt*; *nellad* (*y, i*); *-e, -en*; *-e, -ad*; *-an*; *-ende*;  
Imperf. . *nol-de, -don*, &c. *ne + pille*, will not.

*pi* > *po*, assimilation (§ 35, 2, a); *i* > *e*, a-umlaut; *pi* > *y*, §§ 32, 23; *u* > *i*.

## 213.—II. VERBS WITHOUT CONNECTING VOWEL (Relics of Sanskrit 2d Class, § 158):

(1.) The common forms of the substantive verb are from three roots:  
 $\sqrt{as}$ ,  $\sqrt{bhu}$ ,  $\sqrt{vas}$ .

	Sanskrit.	Greek.	Latin.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	Anglo-Saxon.	O. Norse.
Stem,	as, s	es	es, s	is, s	is, s	is, ir, s;	ar
SING.—1.	ás-mi	ei- $\mu$ i > $\epsilon$ - $\mu$ i	es-u-m	i-m < is-m	—	eo-m	ea-m
2.	ás-(s)i	$\epsilon$ -si, ei	es-	is-	—	—	ear-t
3.	ás-ti	$\epsilon$ -si	es-t	is-t	is-t	is-	er-
PLUR.—1.	*s-más	$\epsilon$ - $\mu$ iv	*s-u-mus	—	*s-ind	*s-ind(on)	ear-on
2.	*s-thá	$\epsilon$ -ré	es-tis	—	*s-ind	*s-ind(on)	ear-on
3.	*s-ánti	$\epsilon$ - $\alpha$ si, $\epsilon$ -si	*s-unt	*s-ind	*s-ind(un)	*s-ind(on)	ear-on

*As* > *s*, compensation, gravitation (§§ 37, 38); *as* > *is*, precession (§ 38); *ys* < *is*, bad spelling; *s* > *r*, shifting (§ 41, 3, b); *irm* > (*eorm*) > *eom*, *arm* > (*earm*) *eam*, breaking (§ 33); second person -s and -t (§ 165); *nt* > *nd*, shifting (§ 19), *nt* is often found. *Seond-on*, -un (*ie, y*), u-umlaut? (§ 32); -on in *earon* (O. Norse *er-u-m*) (§ 166, a); in *sind-en*, a double plural through conformation (§ 40); *aron*, *earon*, are rare in West Saxon.

The subjunctive (Sansk. \*s-já-m, Greek  $\epsilon$ - $\iota$ - $\nu$ , Lat. \*s-iê-m > *sím*, Goth. \*s-ija-u, O. H. Ger., O. Sax., Ang.-Sax. \*s-i, O. Norse \*s-ê) is inflected like the imperfect given in § 171. Anglo-Saxon has also *sî* > *sig* (dissimilated gemination, § 27) > *sîe*, *seô* (a peculiar progression, § 25) > *sý* (bad spelling); so plur. *sîn*, *sîen*, *seôn*, *sýn*. The subjunctive often has the force of an imperative, and is given as the imperative in Ælfric's grammar.

(b.)  $\sqrt{bhu}$ , be. Sansk. *bhav-âmi*, Greek  $\phi$ - $\omega$ , Lat. *fu-i*, correspond in form to Goth. *báu-an*, Ang.-Sax. *bû-an*, dwell. From the same root are found forms without a connecting vowel in Ang.-Sax., O. Sax., O. H. Ger. In O. Sax. are only *biu-m*, *bi-st*; in O. H. Ger. *pi-m*, *pi-s*, —, plur. *pi-rumes*, *pi-rut*, *pi-run* (*r* < *s* <  $\sqrt{as}$ ). Ang.-Sax. has *beô*-(*m*) (*iô*), *bi-st* (*y*), *bi-t* (*y*), plur. *beôit* (*iô*), and a present subjunctive, imperative, and infinitive, with the



common endings;  $eô > \hat{y} > y > i$ , umlaut, precession, and shifting (§§ 32, 38, 41).

(c.)  $\sqrt{vas} > vis$  (ablaut) is inflected in the First Conjugation, §§ 199, 197, but the present indicative forms are so rare that they are not given in the grammars.

#### PARADIGMS FOR PRACTICAL USE.

##### PRESENT:

SING.—	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>ic</i>	<i>eom, beô(m);</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>			
<i>þû</i>	<i>eart, bist;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>	<i>beô, pes;</i>		
<i>hê</i>	<i>is, bið;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>		<i>beôn,</i>	
PLUR.—				or	<i>pesende.</i>
<i>pê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>		<i>Ime pesan; -</i>	<i>hafa, hafast</i>
<i>gê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>	<i>beôð, pesað;</i>		<i>naebban</i>
<i>hî</i>	<i>sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>			<i>haebbinde, haef</i>

##### IMPERFECT:

SING.—					
<i>ic</i>	<i>pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	<i>Ps. haebbe, hafast, hæst -</i>	<i>habbat</i>	
<i>þû</i>	<i>pære;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	<i>Imphafde, -dest - den</i>		
<i>hê</i>	<i>pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	<i>sup haebbe</i>	<i>ge-pesen.</i>	<i>haebbin</i>
PLUR.—			<i>haefde</i>		<i>haefden</i>
<i>pê, gê, hî</i>	<i>pæron;</i>	<i>pæren;</i>			

The negative *ne* often unites with forms beginning with a vowel or *p*: *neom* = *ne* + *eom*; *nis*; *næs* = *ne* + *pæs*, p. p. *nærende* < *ne* *pærende*, etc.

(2.)  $\sqrt{dha}$ , place: Sansk. *da-dhâ-mi*, Greek *τι-θη-μι*, Goth. —, O. Sax. *dô-n*, O. H. Ger. *two-n*, do. Anglo-Saxon imperfect from reduplicated theme *dad*;  $a > \omega$  (ablaut, § 199)  $> y > i$ , irregular weakening. § 168.

	Indicative Sing.	Plur.	Subj.	Imperat.	Inf.	Participle.
Pres. ..	<i>dô, dê-st, dê-ð;</i>	<i>dô-ð;</i>	<i>dô, -n;</i>	<i>dô, -ð;</i>	<i>dô-n;</i>	<i>do-nde.</i>
Imperf.	<i>dîd-e (y), -est, -e;</i>	<i>-on (x);</i>	<i>-e (x), n;</i>			<i>dô-n, dê-n.</i>

(3.)  $\sqrt{ga}$ , go: Sansk. *gâ-gâ-mi*, Greek *βί-βη-μι*, Goth. *gaggan*, O. Sax. *gâ-n*, O. H. Ger. *gê-n*. Imperfect from  $\sqrt{i}$  (Sansk. *ê-mi*, Greek *τι-μι*, Lat. *i-re*, go, § 158, a) > Goth. *i-ddja*, weak form strengthened.

Pres. ..	<i>gâ, gâ-st, gâ-ð;</i>	<i>gât;</i>	<i>gâ, -n;</i>	<i>gâ, -ð;</i>	<i>gâ-n;</i>	
Imperf.	<i>cô-de, -dest, -de;</i>	<i>-don (§ 37);</i>			<i>ge-gâ-n.</i>	

From the same root are the nasalized forms *gangan*, imperf. *geông*, *gêng*, *giêng* (§ 208, b); *geongan* (§ 201); and *gengan*, imperf. *gengde*.

214. REDUPLICATE PRESENTS (Relics of Sanskrit 3d Class, § 158): *gangan* <  $\sqrt{ga} > ga-gâ-mi$ , go (§ 213); so *hangan*, *standan*, § 216).

215. STEMS IN *-ia* of strong verbs (Relics of Sanskrit 4th Class, § 158): *fricge*, inquire, etc. (§ 199); *sperie*, swear, etc. (§ 207, d).



## PART III.

### SYNTAX.

271. **Syntax** is the doctrine of grammatical *combinations of words*. It treats of the use of the etymological forms in discourse—their agreement, government, and arrangement.

#### SIMPLE COMBINATIONS.

272. There are four simple combinations: the *predic'ative*, *attributive*, *objective*, and *adverbial*.

#### 273.—I. **Predicative**

=*nominative substantive + agreeing verb*;  
=*nominative substantive + agreeing predicate noun*;  
=*nominative substantive + predicate adverb*.

*gôd glisnâd*, gold glistens; *gold is beorht*, gold is bright;  
*Ælfrêd pæs cyning*, Alfred was king; *ic eom hêr*, I am here.

(a.) This is a combination between a **subject**, of which something is said (= *gold*, *Ælfrêd*, *ic*), and a **predicate**, which is said of the subject (= *glisnâd*, *beorht*, *cyning*, *hêr*).

(b.) **Copula**.—The sign of predication is the stem-ending of a notional verb (= *â* in *glisnâd*), or is a relational verb (*is*, *pæs*, *com*). The substantive verb, when so used, is called the *copula*—a good name for any sign of predication. **Copulative** verbs take a predicate noun.

(c.) *Quasi-predicative* is the relation between the implied subject and predicate in a *quasi-clause*. § 278, d.

274.—II. **Attributive** = *agreeing noun + substantive*;  
= *genitive substantive + substantive*.

*gôd cyning*, good king; *Ælfrêd ædeling*, Alfred the prince;  
*Englâ land*, land of the Angles.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of **subject + attribute** as taken for granted. The leading substantive is called the

**subject**, that to which the attribute belongs (*cyning*, *Ælfrêd*, *land*); an **attributive** is the agreeing adjective (*gôd*), or genit. substantive (*Englâ*); an **appositive** is the agreeing substantive (*ædeling*).

(b.) The sign of this relation is the agreeing case-endings, or the attributive genitive ending, or a preposition (§ 277, 2).

275.—III. **Objective** = *verb* + *governed noun*.  
                                   = *adjective* + *governed noun*.

*ic huntige heortás*, I hunt harts; *hê sylt him hors*, he sells him a horse; *gilpes þú gyrnest*, thou wishest fame; *þære fæhde hê gefeah*, he rejoiced at the vengeance; *hî macað hine (tô) cyninge*, they make him king; *hpî segst þú mē gôdne*, why callest thou me good? *beôð gemindige Lodes wifes*, remember Lot's wife.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of an *act* or *quality* to its *completing notional object*.

**Objective** verbs or adjectives are those which need such object (*huntige*, etc.).

**Subjective** need no such object (*ic slæpe*, I sleep).

**Transitive** verbs have a suffering object (*huntige*, *sylt*, *macað*, etc.).

**Intransitive** have no suffering object (*gyrnest*, *gefeah*).

The completing object may be  
**suffering** (=direct), an accusative merely affected (*heortás*, *hors*, *hine*, *mē*);  
**dative** (=indirect=personal), a receiver to or for whom is the act (*him*);  
**genitive**, suggesting or exciting the act (*gilpes*, *fæhde*, *wifes*);  
**factive**, a product or result in fact or thought (*cyninge*, *gôdne*).

(b.) The sign of relation is the case-ending or a preposition.

(c.) Many Anglo-Saxon verbs require an object, when the English by which we translate them do not. Many objects conceived as *exciting* in Anglo-Saxon are conceived as *suffering* in English; many as merely adverbial.

(d.) The factitive object often has a quasi-predicative relation to the suffering object, agreeing with it like a predicate noun (*mē* + *gôdne*). Such clauses are nearly equivalent to two (why sayest thou that I am good?).

276.—IV. **Adverbial** = *verb* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.  
                                   = *adjective* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.  
                                   = *adverb* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.

*ic gâ út*, I go out; *ic singe ælcê dæg*, I sing each day; *pē sprecað gepemmodlice*, we speak corruptly; *hê com mid þā fæmman*, he came with the woman; *mid sorgum libban*, to live having cares; *hpî fandige gē mīn*, why tempt ye me? *miclê mā man is sceāpe betera*, man is much (more) better than a sheep.

(a.) This combination is between an *act* or *quality* and its *unessential relations*. The most common relations are **place** (*út*), **time** (*ælcê dæg*), **manner** (*gepemmodlice*), **co-existence** (*mid fæmman*, *mid sorgum*), **cause** (*hpî*), **intensity** (*miclê*, *mā*, *sceāpe*).

(b.) The sign is an adverbial ending, case-ending, or preposition.

(c.) The *adverbial* combination is given by Becker as a subdivision of the *objective*, but the linguistic sense of the Indo-European races uniformly recognizes the adverb as a separate part of speech.

277. **Equivalents of the Noun and Adverb** in the combinations:

(1.) For a **SUBSTANTIVE** may be used a *substantive noun* or *pronoun*, an *adjective* or any of its equivalents, an *infinitive*, a *clause*, any *word* or *phrase* viewed merely as a thing.

(2.) For an **ADJECTIVE** may be used an *adjective noun* or *pronoun*, an *article* (attributively), a *participle*, a *genitive substantive*, an *adverb*, a *preposition with its case*, a *relative clause*.

(3.) For an **ADVERB** may be used an *oblique case* of a noun with or without a *preposition*, a *phrase*, a *clause*.

### SENTENCES.

278. A **Sentence** is a thought in words. It may be *declarative*, an assertion, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; *interrogative*, a question, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; *imperative*, a command, exhortation, entreaty; a species of *exclamatory*, an expanded interjection. §§ 149–151.

(a.) A *clause* is one *finite verb* with its subject, objects, and all their attributives and adjuncts. Its *essential part* is its predicative combination. The (*grammatical*) subject of the predicative combination, its attributives and adjuncts, make up the *logical* subject of the clause; the *grammatical* predicate and its objects with their attributives and adjuncts make up the *logical* predicate.

(b.) A subordinate clause enters into grammatical combination with some *word* in another (*principal*) clause; co-ordinate clauses are coupled as wholes.

(c.) The sign of relation between clauses is a relative or conjunction.

(d.) **Quasi-clauses.**—(1) *Infinitives*, *participles*, and *factive* objects mark quasi-predicative combinations, and each has its quasi-clause. (2) *Interjections* and *vocatives* are exclamatory quasi-clauses.

279. A **Sentence** is *simple*, *complex*, or *compound*.

280. A **simple** sentence is one *independent* clause.

#### I. A predicative combination.

**Verb** for predicate: *fiscerās fisciad*, fishers fish.

**Adjective**: *God is gód*, God is good.

**Genitive**: *tól Cæsares is*, tribute is Cæsar's.

**Substantive**: *Cædmon pæs leóðpyrhta*, Cædmon was a poet.

**Adverb**: *pê sind hêr*, we are here.

**Adverbial**: *God is in heofenum*, God is in heaven.

**Subject indefinite**: (*hit*) *snípt*, it snows; *mê þyrst*, me it thirsteth.



## II. Clause with attributive combination.

**Adjective attribute:** *gôð gold glisnâð, good gold glistens.*

**Genitive:** *folces stemn is Godes stemn, folk's voice is God's voice.*

**Appositive:** *pê cildra sind ungelærede, we children are untaught.*

## III. Clause with objective combination.

**Direct object:** *Cædmon porhte leôðsangâs, Cædmon made poems.*

**Dative:** *læn mê þrî hlâfâs, give me three loaves.*

**Genitive:** *þæt pîf áhlôh drihtnes, the woman laughed at the lord.*

**Factitive:** *Simônem hê nemde Petrum, Simon he named Peter.*

## IV. Clause with adverbial combination.

**Place:** *ic gâ út, I go out.*

**Time:** *ic gâ út on dægrêd, I go out at dawn.*

**Manner:** *se cyning scrýt mê pel, the king clothes me well.*

**Co-existence:** *mid sorgum ic libbe, I live with cares.*

**Cause:** *hê hâs is for cylde, he is hoarse from cold; se cnapa þýpâd oxan mid gadisenê, the boy drives oxen with an iron goad.*

281.—V. Abridged complex sentence. Clause containing a quasi-clause. § 278, *d*.

**Infinitive:** *tæc ús sprecan, teach us to speak.*

**Factitive:** *hpî segst þú mê gôðne, why callest thou me (to be) good?*

**Participle (adjectival):** *ic hæbbe sumne cnapan, þýpendne oxan, I have a boy, (driving) who drives oxen; (adverbial, gerund), Boetius gebæd singende, Boethius prayed singing; (absolute), þínre durâ belocenre, bide þínne fæder, thy door having been locked, pray thy father.*

282.—VI. Abridged compound sentence (§ 284). Verbs > verb.

**Compound subject:** *hê and seô singað, he and she sing.*

**Compound predicate:** *hê is gôð and pîs, he is good and wise; seô lufâð hine and mê, she loves him and me.*

283. A **complex** sentence is one *principal* clause with its *subordinate* clause or clauses. § 278, *b*. The subordinate may be a

**Substantive:** (subject), *is sægd þæt hê com, that he came* is said; (object), *ic pát þæt hê com, I wot that he came*; (appositive), *ic com tô þam, þæt hê pære gefulpôd, I came for this, that he might be baptized.*

**Adjective:** *stæf-craeft is scô cæg, þe þerâ bôcâ andgit unlýcd, grammar is the key, that unlocks the sense of the books.*

**Adverb:** (place), *hpider þú gæst, ic gâ, I go whither thou goest*; (time), *ic gâ hpænne þú gæst, I go when thou goest*; (manner), *þú spræce spâ spâ án stunt pîf, thou spakest as a stupid woman speaks*; (intensity),



*beôð gleápe spâ næðran*, be wise as serpents; *leôfre is hlehhhan þonne grætan*, it is better to laugh than cry; (cause = efficient, motive, means, argument, condition [protasis to an apodosis], concession, purpose): *hit þunrát forþam God pilt*, it thunders because God wills; *þaciad, forþam þe gê nyton þone dæg*, watch, because ye know not the day; *Onsend Higelâce, gif mec hild nime*, (protasis) if me battle take, (apodosis) send to Higelac, etc. Co-existence is usually in an abridged participial clause (§ 281).

284. A **compound** sentence is a number of *co-ordinate* clauses. § 278, b.

**Copulative**: *ic gâ út and ic geocie oxan*, I go out and I yoke oxen.

**Adversative**: *fýr is gôð þegn, ac is frêne freâ*, fire is a good servant, but is a bad master; *ne nom hê mâ, þeáh hê monige geseah*, he took no more, though he saw many.

**Disjunctive**: *ic singe odde ic ræde*, I sing or I read.

**Causal**: *forþý gê ne gehýrad, forþam þe gê ne synd of Gode*, therefore ye do not hear, (for this that) because ye are not of God.

## 482. PRINCIPAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

### SUBSTANTIVES.

#### *Agreement.*

I. A **predicate noun** denoting the same person or thing as its **subject**, agrees with it in *case*, § 286.

II. An **appositive** agrees in *case* with its **subject**, § 287.

### NOMINATIVE CASE.

III. The **subject** of a *finite* verb is put in the **nominative**, § 288.

### VOCATIVE CASE.

IV. A **compellative** is put in the **vocative**, § 289.

### ACCUSATIVE CASE.

#### *Objective Combinations.*

V. The **direct object** of a *verb* is put in the **accusative**, § 290.

VI. **Impersonals** of *appetite* or *passion* govern an **accusative** of the person suffering, § 290, c.

VII. Some verbs of **asking** and **teaching** may have **two accusatives**, one of a *person*, and the other of a *thing*, § 292.

*Quasi-predicative Combinations.*

VIII. The subject of an *infinitive* is put in the **accusative**, § 293.

IX. Some verbs of **making**, **naming**, and **regarding** may have **two accusatives** of the *same person* or thing, § 294.

*Adverbial Combinations.*

X. The **accusative** is used to express **extent** of time and space after verbs, § 295.

XI. The **accusative** is used with **prepositions**, § 295, *c*.

DATIVE AND INSTRUMENTAL CASES.

*Objective Combinations.*

XII. An object of **influence** or **interest** is put in the **dative**, § 297.

XIII. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 297, *d*.

XIV. Words of **nearness** and **likeness** govern the **dative**, § 299.

XV. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object of **mastery**, § 300.

XVI. Some words of **separation** may take an object **from which** in the **dative** or **instrumental**, § 301.

*Adverbial Combinations.*

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **instrument**, **means**, **manner**, or **cause**, § 302.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **price**, § 302, *c*.

XVIII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **measure of difference**, § 302, *d*.

XIX. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object **sworn by**, § 302, *e*.

XX. The **comparative degree** may govern a **dative**, § 303.

XXI. The **dative** may denote **time when** or **place where**, § 304.

XXII. A **substantive** and **participle** in the **dative** may make an **adverbial clause of time**, **cause**, or **co-existence**, § 304, *d*.

XXIII. The **dative** with a **preposition** may denote an object of **influence** or **interest**, **association**, **mastery**, or **separation**; or an **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relation**, § 305. **Instrumental**, §§ 306-308.

The **dative**, with or without *of*, is sometimes used for the **genitive**.

GENITIVE.

*Attributive Combinations.*

XXIV. An attributive genitive may denote the **possessor** or **author** of its *subject*, § 310.

XXV. An attributive genitive may denote the **subject** or **object** of a *verbal*, § 311.

XXVI. An attributive genitive may denote the **whole** of which its subject is **part**, § 312.

XXVII. An attributive genitive may denote a **characteristic** of its *subject*, § 313.

*Predicative Combinations.*

XXVIII. A predicate substantive may be put in the **genitive** to denote a **possessor** or **characteristic** of the subject, or the **whole** of which it is **part**, § 314.

*Objective Combinations.*

XXIX. The **genitive** may denote an **exciting** object, § 315.

XXX. Verbs of **asking**, **accusing**, **reminding**, may take an **accusative** and **genitive**, § 315, *a*.

XXXI. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 315, *b*.

XXXII. The **genitive** may denote an object affected **in part**, § 316.

XXXIII. The **genitive** may denote an **object of separation**, § 317.

XXXIV. The **genitive** may denote an **object of supremacy** or **use**, § 318.

XXXV. The **genitive** or **instrumental** may denote the **material** of which any thing is made or full, § 319.

XXXVI. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote **measure**, § 320.

XXXVII. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote the **part** or **relation** in which the quality is conceived, § 321.

*Adverbial Combinations.*

XXXVIII. The **genitive** may denote by **what way**, § 322.

XXXIX. The **genitive** may denote **time when**, § 323.

XL. The **genitive** may denote **means**, **cause**, or **manner**, §§ 324, 325.

XLI. The **genitive** with a preposition is sometimes used to denote **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial** relations, § 326.

## PREPOSITIONS.

XLII. A **preposition** governs a **substantive**, and shows its **relation** to some other word in the clause, § 327.

## ADJECTIVES.

XLIII. An **adjective** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 361.

XLIV. The **weak forms** are used after the **definite article, demonstratives, and possessives**; and often in attributive *vocatives, instrumentals, and genitives*. **Comparative forms** are all weak, § 362.

## PRONOUNS.

XLV. A **substantive pronoun** agrees with its **antecedent** in *gender, number, and person*, § 365.

## ADVERBS.

XLVI. **Adverbs** modify *verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs*, § 395.

## VERBS.

*Agreement.*

XLVII. A **finite verb** agrees with its **subject** in *number and person*, § 401.

*Voices.*

XLVIII. The **active voice** is used to make the *agent* the *subject* of predication, § 408.

XLIX. The **passive voice** is used to make the *direct object* of the action the *subject* of predication, § 409.

*Tenses.*

L. **Principal tenses** depend on **principal tenses, historical on historical**, § 419.

*Modes.*

LI. The **indicative** is used in *assertions, questions, and assumptions* to express **simple predication**, § 420.

LII. The **subjunctive** is used to express **mere possibility, doubt, or wish**, § 421.

LIII. The **subjunctive** may be used by **attraction** in clauses **subordinate** to a subjunctive, § 422.



LIV. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **substantive** clause expressing something *said, asked, thought, wished, or done*, § 423.

LV. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adjective** clauses, § 427.

LVI. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adverbial** clauses of **place**, § 428.

LVII. The **subjunctive** may be used in adverbial clauses of **future** or **indefinite time**, § 429.

LVIII. The **subjunctive** may be used in clauses of **comparison** expressing that which is *imagined* or *indefinite*, or descriptive of a *force*.

LIX. The **subjunctive** is used in a **protasis** when proposed as **possible**, the *imperfect* when assumed as *unreal*, § 431.

LX. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **concessive** clause, § 432.

LXI. The **subjunctive** is used in clauses expressing **purpose**, § 433.

LXII. The **subjunctive** may express a **result**, § 434.

LXIII. The **potential** expresses **power**, liberty, permission, necessity, or duty, § 435.

LXIV. The **imperative** is used in **commands**, § 444.

XLV. The **infinitive** is construed as a **neuter noun**, § 446.

XLVI. The **gerund** after the **copula** expresses what *must, may, or should* be done, § 451.

LXVII. The **gerund** is sometimes used to describe or define a **noun**, § 452.

LXVIII. The **gerund** may be used as a **final object** to express an act on the first object, § 453.

LXIX. The **gerund** is used to denote the **purpose** of motion, § 454.

LXX. The **gerund** with an **adjective** may express an act for which any thing is *ready*, or in respect to which any thing is *pleasant, unpleasant, easy, worthy*, § 454.

LXXI. A **participle** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 456.

LXXII. A **participle** may govern the case of its verb, § 456.

## INTERJECTIONS.

LXXIII. The **interjection** has the syntax of a **clause**, § 461.

## CONJUNCTIONS.

LXXIV. **Co-ordinate** conjunctions connect **sentences** or like parts of a sentence, § 462.

LXXV. A **subordinate** conjunction connects a **subordinate clause** and the **word** with which it combines, § 467.

## PART IV.

---

### PROSODY.

---

496. **Prosody** treats of the *rhythm* of Poetry.

497. **Rhythm** is an orderly succession of beats of sound.

This beat is called an *ictus* or *arsis*, and the syllable on which it falls is also called the *arsis*. The alternate remission of voice, and the syllables so uttered, are called the *thesis*.

498. **Feet** are the elementary combinations of syllables in verse.

(a.) Feet are named from the order and make of their *arsis* and *thesis*. A monosyllabic *arsis*+a monosyllabic *thesis* is a *trochee*; +a dissyllabic *thesis* is a *dactyle*, etc.

**Stress.** In Anglo-Saxon these depend on the *accented* syllables, which are determined by the stress they would, if the passage were prose, receive to distinguish them from other syllables of the same word, or from other words in the sentence.

Accent is therefore verbal, syntactical, or rhetorical. An unemphatic dissyllable may count as two unaccented syllables, like the second part of a compound. Secondary accents may take the *arsis*.

1. A **tonic** is a single accented syllable+ a pause.

2. A **trochee** is an accented+an unaccented syllable.

3. A **dactyle** is an accented+two unaccented syllables.

4. A **pæon** is an accented+three unaccented syllables.

5. A **pyrrhic** is two unaccented syllables; a **spondee** is two accented; an **iambus** is an unaccented+an accented; an **anapæst** is two unaccented+an accented; a **tribrach** is three unaccented; a single unaccented syllable is called an **atonic**; and unaccented syllables preliminary to the normal feet of a line are called an **anacrusis** (striking up) or *base*.

(b.) **Time.** The time from each *ictus* to the next is the same in any section. It is not always filled up with sound. More time is given to an accented than an unaccented syllable.

(c.) **Pitch.** The English and most other Indo-Europeans raise the pitch with the verbal accent; the Scots lower it. With the rhetorical accent the pitch varies every way.

(d.) **Expression.** Feet of two syllables are most conversational; those of three are more ornate; those of one syllable are emphatic, like a *thud* or the blows of a hammer. The trochee, dactyle, and pæon, in which the accented syllable precedes, have more ease, grace, and vivacity. Those feet in which the accented syllable comes last have more decision, emphasis, and strength (Crosby, § 695). The Anglo-Saxon meters are trochaic and dactylic; the English oftener iambic and anapæstic.

499. A **verse** is an elementary division of a poem.

It has a twofold nature; it is a series of feet, and also a series of words.

(a.) As a series of feet, it is a sing-song of regular ups and downs, such as children sometimes give in repeating rhymes.

As a series of words, each word and pause would be the same as if it were prose, as persons who do not catch the meter often read poetry.

The cantillation never is the same as the prose utterance; lines in which it should be would be prosaic.

The art of versification consists in so arranging the prose speech in the ideal framework of the line that the reader may adjust one to the other without obscuring either, and with continual happy variety.

(b.) The manner of adapting the *arsis* and *thesis* to the prose pronunciation is different in different languages. In Sanskrit, and classical Greek and Latin, the *arsis* was laid on syllables having a *long sound*, and variety was found in the play of the prose accent. In other languages, including modern Greek and Latin, the *arsis* is made to fall on *accented* syllables, and free play is given to long and short vowel sounds, and combinations of consonants. The Sanskrit and Greek varied farther from prose speech in the recitation of poetry than modern habits and ears allow. The Hindoos still repeat Sanskrit poetry in recitative.

500. Verses are named from the prevailing foot *trochaic*, *dactylic*, *iambic*, and *anapæstic*, etc.

Verses are named from the number of feet. A **monometer** is a verse of one foot; a **dimeter** of two; a **trimeter** of three; a **tetrameter** of four; a **pentameter** of five; a **hexameter** of six; a **heptameter** of seven; an **octometer** of eight.

(a.) A verse is *catalectic* when it wants a syllable, *acatalectic* when complete, *hypercatalectic* when redundant.

501. **Cæsure**.—Anglo-Saxon verses are made in two *sections* or **hemistichs**. The pause between these sections is called the *cæsure*. A *foot cæsure* is made by the cutting of a *foot* by the end of a *word*.

(a.) **Expression**. The character of versification depends much on the management of the *cæsuras*. When the weight of a verse precedes the *cæsure*, the movement has more vivacity; when it follows, more gravity.

502. **Rime**.—Rime is the rhythmical repetition of letters.

Nations who unite *arsis* and prose accent need to mark off their verses plainly. They do it by rime. Other nations shun rime.

1. When the riming letters begin their words, it is called **alliteration**.

2. When the accented vowels and following letters are alike, it is called **perfect rime** (= rhyme).

3. When only the consonants are alike, it is called **half rime**.

4. When the accented syllable is final, the rime is *single*; when one unaccented syllable follows, the rime is double; when two, it is *triple*.

(a.) **Line-rime** is between two words in the same section. **Final-rime** between the last words of two sections or verses.

503. **Alliteration** is the recurrence of the same initial sound in the first accented syllables of words.

1. **Consonants**.—The first initial consonant of alliterating syllables must be the same, the other consonants of a combination need not be;



*Beópulf*: *breme*::*blæd* (B., 18); *Caines*: *cynne*::*cpealm* (107); *Cristenrá*::*Cyriacus* (El., 1069); *cûde*::*cniht* (B., 372); *funden*::*frôfre* (7); *frætpum*: *flet* (2054); *geong*: *geardum*::*God* (13); *geôgode*::*gleápôst* (C., 221, 1); *grimma*: *gæst* (B., 102); *heofenum*: *hlæste* (52); *hæledâ*: *hryre*::*hpate* (2052); *hnitan*::*hringum* (Rid., 87, 4); *sôdlice*::*speatolan* (B., 141); *scearp*: *scyld*::*scâd* (288); *scridende*::*sceapum* (Trav., 135); *Scottâ*::*scip* (Chr., 938); *peôd*::*þrym* (B., 2); *pên*: *plenco*::*præc* (338).

2. **Vowels**.—A perfect vowel alliteration demands different vowels: *isig*: *ûlfûs*::*ædelinges* (B., 33);—sometimes the same vowels repeat: *eorlâ*: *eordan*::*eôper* (B., 248).

(a.) *sc*, *sp*, or *st* seldom alliterate without repeating the whole combination; but: *scyppend*::*scrifen* (B., 106); *spere*: *sprengde*::*sprang* (By., 137); *strêlâ*: *storm*::*strengum* (B., 3117).

(b.) Words in *ia*-, *iô*-, *iu*-, *Hie*-, alliterate with those in *g*-. They are mostly foreign proper names. See §§ 28, 34.

*Iacobes*::*gôde* (Psa., lxxxvi, 1, and often); *Iafed*: *gumrincum* (C., 1552); *Iordane*::*grêne* (C., 1921); *Iôbes*::*God* (Met., 26, 47); *gôda*: *geásne*::*Iudas* (El., 924); *Iudêâ*::*God* (El., 209); *gleâp*: *Gode*::*Iuliana* (Jul., 131, and often); *gomen*: *geardum*::*iu* (B., 2459), so frequently *iu*=*geô*, *giô* (formerly) and its compounds; *Hierusolme*::*God* (Ps. C., 50, 134); *gongað*: *gegnunga*::*Hierusalem* (Gûth., 785); written *gold*: *Gerusalem*::*Iudêâ* (C., 260, 11).

(c.) It is said that *þ* may alliterate with *s* by Dietrich (Haupt Zeit., x, 323, 362). No sure examples found. C., 287, 23, is a defective line.

504. A perfect Anglo-Saxon verse has three alliterating syllables, two in the first section, the other in the second.

**F**rum'|sceaft' | **F**ir'|â' || **F**eor'|ran' | rec'|can' (B., 91).

the origin of men from far relate.

(a.) The repeated letter is called the *rime-letter*; the one in the second couplet the *chief-letter*, the others the *sub-letters*. The **F** of *feorran* in the line above is the *chief-letter*; the **F** in *frumsceaft* and *firâ* the *sub-letters*.

(b.) One of the *sub-letters* is often wanting.

(c.) Four or more *rime-letters* are sometimes found.

**Le**ânes . . **Le**ôhte . . || . . **Lê**te . . **Lange** (C., 258).

In pairs: *þæt' he* | *God'e* | *pol'd'e* || *geong'ra* | *peord'an*,

that he to God would a vassal be (C., 277), where *g* and *p* both *rime*, and so often.

505. The Anglo-Saxons used line-rime and final-rime as an occasional grace of verse. See § 511.

506. Verse in which alliteration is essential, and other rime ornamental, is the *pre-vailing* form in Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Saxon. Specimens are found in Old High



German. Alliteration in these languages even ran into prose, and is one of the causes of the thoroughness with which the shifting of the initial consonants has affected the whole speech, § 41, B.

507. Verse with final rime, and with alliteration as an occasional grace, is the common form in English and the modern Germanic and Romanic languages. It is common in the Low-Latin verses of the Anglo-Saxon poets, and it is by many supposed to have spread from the Celtic.

### COMMON NARRATIVE VERSE.

508. Beda says of rhythm: "It is a modulated composition of words, not according to the laws of meter, but adapted in the number of its syllables to the judgment of the ear, as are the verses of our vulgar poets. \* \* \* Yet, for the most part, you may find, by a sort of chance, some rule in rhythm; but this is not from an artificial government of the syllables. It arises because the sound and the modulation lead to it. The vulgar poets effect this rustically, the skillful attain it by their skill."—Bêd., 1, 57. These remarks on the native poets are doubtless applicable to their Anglo-Saxon verses as well as their Latin; and whatever general rules we may find running through these poems, we may expect to find many exceptional lines, which belong in their places only because they can be recited with a cadence somewhat like the verses around them.

509. The common narrative verse has four feet in each section.

A. 1. An arsis *falls* on every prose accent, § 15, and the last syllable of every section. But note contractions below, 7.

2. At least one arsis on a primary accent, or two on other syllables follow the chief alliterating letter, § 504.

3. An arsis *should* fall on the former of two unaccented syllables after an accented long (the vowel long or followed by two consonants), and on the latter after an accented short.

*scýld'*|*um'* *bi*|*scer'e*|*de'*, || *scýnd'*|*an'* *ge*|*ner'e*|*de'* (Rime Song, 84).

4. An arsis *should not* fall on an unaccented proper prefix (*â-*, *be-*, *ge-*, etc., § 15), or proclitic monosyllables (*be*, *se*, *þe*, etc.), or short endings of dissyllabic particles (*nefne*, *odite*, *þonne*, etc.), or short tense-endings between two accented shorts in the same section.

5. An arsis *may* fall on a long, on a short between two accents (after a long frequent, after a short, less so), on the former of two unaccented shorts.

*grorn'* | *torn'* | *græf'*|*ed'*, || *græft'* | *ræft'* *hæf'*|*ed'* (Rime Song, 66).

*spylc'e* | *gi'* | *gant'* | *ás'* || *þá'* *pid* | *God'e* | *punn'* | *on'* (B., 113).

*nip'*|*e'* | *nihl'*-|*peard'* || *nyd'*|*e'* | *sceol'*|*de'* (C., 185, 1).

*porð'* *purð'*|*i'* | *an'*. || *Veðl'* | *him'* *on* | *inn'* | *an'* (C., 353).

*burh'* | *tim'*|*bre'* | *de'* (C., 2840). Rare with short penult of trisyllable.

B. 6. The thesis is mute or monosyllabic; but syncope, elision, synizesis, or synalœpha is often needed to reduce two syllables.

7. An *anacrusis* may introduce any section. It is of one syllable, rarely two, sometimes apparently three, with the same contractions as the thesis.

*Lét'on* | *þ(á)* *ofer* | *fif'el* | *pæg'* || *fám'*|*i'ge* | *scrid'*|*an'* (El., 237).

*puld'or*-*cyn'ing*|*es'* | *porð'* || *ge*|*peot'an* | *þá'* *þá'* | *þít'(i)* *gan* | *þrý'* (An., 802).

*spic'ód*|(e) *ymb'* *þá'* | *sáp'*|*le'* || *þe* *hir'e* | *ær'* *þá'* | *sien'(e)* *on*|*lák'* (C., 607).

Synizesis of *-anne*, *-lic*, *-scipe*, *þenden*, and the like. *Synalæpha* of *ge-*, *þe*, and the like.

*sorh' is | mé' tô | secg' | anne' || on' | sef' an | mín' | um' (B., 473).*

*prætlic' ne | pund' or | -madit' | um' || (B., 2174).*

*fyrd' | -sear' o | fús' | licu' || (B., 232).*

*eah't' | ô' don | eorl' | -scipe' || (B., 3174).*

*pes' an | þend' en ic | peald' | e' || (B., 1859).*

*þegn' ás | synd' on ge | -þpær' | e' || (B., 1230).*

*þâr' â þe | pið' spâ | mic' | lum' || (C., 2095).*

*þæt næfre ) Grend' | el' spâ | fel' | a' || gry' | rá' ge | frem' e | de' (B., 591).*

So we find *hpædere* (B., 573), dissyllabic; *hine* (B., 688), *ofer* (B., 1273), monosyllabic; and many anomalous slurs in the thesis or anacrusis.

8. The order of the feet is free, varying with the sense. In later poetry, as more particles are used, the fuller thesis grows more common.

9. The Anglo-Saxons like to end a sentence at the cæsure. So Chaucer and his French masters stop at the end of the first line of a rhyming couplet. So Milton says that "true musical delight" is to be found in having the sense "variously drawn out from one verse into another."

10. The two alliterating feet in the first section, and the corresponding pair in the second section, are chief feet. Some read all the rest as thesis.

510. Irregular sections are found with three feet, or two.

1. Sections with contracted words where the full form would complete the four feet.

*heân hûses = heâ' | han' | hú' | ses' (B., 116).*

*deâðpic seôn = deâð' | pic' | seo' | han' (B., 1275).*

2. Sections with three feet and a thesis:

*prym' | (ge) | -frun' | on' (B., 2).*

*lif' | eâc' | (ge) | sceôp' (B., 97).*

Heyne finds in *Beowulf* feet of this kind with *â-*, *æt-*, *be-*, *for-*, *ge-*, *of-*, *on-*, *to-*, *þurh-*. Similar sections with proclitic particles are found: *men' | (ne) | cunn' | on' (B., 50)*; *(be) | ýð' | láf' | e' (B., 566)*; *Lêt' | (se) | heard' | a' (B., 2977)*; *(þe) | him' | þæt' | pið' (C., 707).*

3. Sections with Proper Names. Foreign Names are irregular:

*Sem' | and' | Cham' | (C., 1551), and so often.*

4. Sections with two feet and a thesis:

*man' | (ge) | þeôn' (B., 25). Loth' | (on) | fôn' (C., 1938).*

511. Rhyme is found occasionally in most Anglo-Saxon poems. A few contain rhyming passages of some length. One has been found which is plainly a Task Poem to display riming skill. All sorts of rimes are crowded together in it. It has eighty-seven verses.

#### LINE-RIME.

**Half-rime:** *sâr' | and' | sor' | ge' || súsl' | þróp' | ed' | on' ,*

pain and sorrow; sulphur suffered they (C., 75).

**Perfect-rime :**

Single : *fláh' | máh' | flit'ed', || flán' | mán' | hpít'ed',* [62].  
 foul fiend fighteth, darts the devil whetteth (Rime-song,  
*gást' | á' | peard'um'.* || *Hæfd'on' | gleám' and | dreám'.*

They had light and joy (C.,  
 Double : *frôð'ne' and | gôð'ne' || fæd'er | Un'pên'es',* [12].  
 wise and good father of Unwen (Trav., 114).

Triple : *fer'ed'e' and | ner'e'de'.* || *Fíf'tên'a' | stôð'—,*  
 (God) led and saved (C., 1397).

**FINAL-RIME.**

Half-rime : *spá' | lif' | spá' | deað', || spá' him | leôf're' | bið'.*  
 either life or death, as to him liefer be (Ex.,  
 37, 20; Crist., 596, and a riming passage).

**Perfect-rime :**

Single : *nê' | forst'es' | snæst', || nê' | fyrr'es' blæst',*  
 no frost's rage, nor fire's blast,

Double : *ne) hægl'es' | hryr'e', || ne) hrîm'es' | dryr'e',*  
 nor hail's fall, nor rime's descent (Phœnix, 15,  
 16; Ex., 198, 25, where see more).

Triple : *hlûd'e' | hlyn'e'de', || hleôð'or' | dyn'e'de',*  
 (The harp) loud sounded; the sound dinned (Rime-song, 28).

**LONG NARRATIVE VERSE.**

512. The common narrative verse is varied by occasional passages in longer verses. The alliteration and general structure of the long verse is the same as of the common; but the length of the section is six feet. Feet are oftenest added between the two alliterating syllables of the first section, and before the alliterating syllable of the second section.

*Spá' | cpæð' | snott'or on | môð'e', ||*  
*ge) sæt' | him' | sund'or' æt | rûn'e'. ||*  
*Til' bið | se'þe his | treôp'e' ge|heald'ed': ||*  
*ne) sceal' | næfre his | torn' tô | ryc'e'ne'*  
*beorn' | of' his | breôst'um' á|cýð'an',*  
*nemð'e hê | ær' þá | bôt'e' | cunn'e',*  
*eorl' | mid' | eln' | é' ge|fremm'an':*  
*pel' bið | þam' þe him | ár'e' | sêc'ed',*  
*frôf're' tô | Fæd'er' on | heof'on|um',*  
*þær' | ús' | eal' seô | fæst'nung | stonð'ed' (Wanderer, 111+).*

(a.) Sometimes a section of four feet is coupled with one of six :

*ge) pinn'es' | pið' | heor'á | pald'end' || pið'e' | þol'iad' (C., 323).*

(b.) Four or more alliterative letters are found oftener than in common verse. Three seldom fail. A secondary weak alliteration is sometimes found in one of the sections.

(c.) This verse is rather a variety of the Common Narrative than another kind.

513. The Common Narrative is the regular Old Germanic verse. Rules 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, of § 509, are rules of that verse. In the 5th the Anglo-Saxon uses greater freedom. It also corresponds with the Old Norse *fornyrðalag*. In it Old English alliterating poems are written.

*In' a | som'er | ses'on' || whan) soft' | was' the | sonn'e'*  
*I) shop'e | me' in | shroud'es' || as) I' a | shep'e | wer'e'*  
*In) hab'ite | as' an | her'e)mute' || un)hol'y' of | work'es'*  
*Went' | wyd'e | in' his | world' || wond'res' tô | her'e'.*  
*Ac) on' a | May' | morn'ng[e'] || on) Mal'uern'e | hull'es'*  
*Me' by|fel' a | fer|ly' || of) fair'y' me | thouȝt'e'.*

Piers the Plowman, 1-6.

(a.) The *anacrusis* has a tendency to unite with the following accented syllable, and start an *iambic* or *anapestic* movement. The change of inflection endings for prepositions and auxiliaries has also favored the same movement. In Old English it often runs through the verses. See Final perfect-rime, § 511.

### ALLITERATIVE PROSE.

514. Some of the Anglo-Saxon prose has a striking rhythm, and frequent alliteration, though not divided by it into verses. Some of the Homilies of Ælfric are so written (St. Cuthbert). Parts of the Chronicle have mixed line-rime and alliteration.

515. Verses with the same general form as the Anglo-Saxon continued to be written in English to the middle of the fifteenth century. Alliteration is still found as an ornament of our poetry, and the old dactylic cadence runs through all racy Anglo-Saxon English style.

So they went | up to the | Mountains || to be|hold the | gardens and | orchards,  
 The | vineyards and | fountains of | water; || where | also they | drank and | washed themselves,  
 And did | freely | eat of the | vineyards. || Now there | were on the | tops of those | Mountains,  
 Shepherds feeding their flocks; and they stood by the highway side.  
 The pilgrims therefore went to them, and leaning upon their staffs,  
 As is common with weary pilgrims, when they stand to talk with any by the way,  
 They asked, Whose Delectable Mountains are these?  
 And whose be the sheep, that feed upon them?—BUNYAN, *Pilgrim's Progress*.



# VOCABULARY.

The letters have the following order: *a, æ, b, c, d, ð, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, þ, v, x, y.* A figure after a verb denotes its conjugation as given in the author's Grammar: (1) meaning a verb having ablaut from a root in *-a-*; (2) one in *-i-*; (3) one in *-u-*; (4) one in *-a > ð-*; (5) having a contracted imperfect in *-e-*, *-eð-*; (6) having a compound imperfect in *-de > -de.* *< or >* is placed between two expressions, one of which is derived from the other, the angle pointing to the derived one; § denotes a section in the Grammar.

*á*, adv., aye, always, ever.  
*abbud*, es, m., abbot.  
*abbudiss-e*, an, f., abbess.  
*Abel*, es, m., Abel.  
*ábeðdan* (3), bid.  
*ábítan* (2), bite.  
*ábregdan* (1), brandish.  
*ábúgan* (3), bow.  
*ac*, conj., but.  
*Acca*, n, m., Acca.  
*accennan* (6), bear, produce.  
*accorfan* (1), carve, cut.  
*acesan* (6), ask.  
*ácedan* (1), speak.  
*ácelan* (1), die.  
*ácýdan* (6), show.  
*Adam*, es, m., Adam.  
*adiligan* (6), destroy.  
*adl*, e, f., sickness.  
*adræfan* (6), drive.  
*adréogan* (3), support.  
*adrifan* (2), drive.  
*adrfan* (6), kill.  
*ad*, es, m., oath.  
*áfandian* (6), find.  
*áfæstnian* (6), fasten.  
*áfédan* (6), feed.  
*áfellan* (6, § 209), tell.  
*áfíman* (6), drive.  
*áfýrran* (6), remove.  
*ágalan* (4), sing.  
*ágan* (§ 212), own, have; *ágan* *út*, to make out.  
*ágeldan* (1), pay.  
*ágen*, adj., own.  
*ágifan* (1, § 199), give.  
*áhebban* (4), elevate.  
*áhian* (6), ask.  
*áhite-ágan*.  
*áhfdan* (6), hide.  
*áhyrdan* (6), harden.  
*áidlian* (6), profane.  
*ald*, adj., old.  
*aldor*, es, n., life.  
*alegan* (6), lay, put.  
*áleogan* (3), belie.  
*Aler*, es, m., Aller.  
*áligan* (1), fail.  
*Alleluia*, n, m., Hallelujah.  
*alpalda*, adj., almighty.  
*alpealda*, n, m., almighty.  
*álffan* (6), permit.  
*álffan* (6), ransom.  
*áménsumian* (6), excommunicate.  
*ámýrran* (6), obstruct.  
*an*, prep., on.  
*án*, num., art., one, an, a, alone.  
*ancor*, es, m., anchor.  
*and*, conj., and.

*anda*, n, m., rage, spite.  
*andettan* (6), confess.  
*andgit*, es, n., understanding.  
*andryso* (§ 88, g.), f., ceremony.  
*andsparian* (6), answer.  
*andspar-u*, e, f., answer.  
*andsparian* (6), answer.  
*andpeard*, adj., present.  
*andpeardnes*, se, f., presence.  
*andplita*, n, m., countenance.  
*andpyrdan* (6), answer.  
*ánfeald*, adj., simple.  
*anfón* (5, § 224), comprehend.  
*angel*, es, m., hook.  
*Angeleyn*, nes, n., race of Angles.  
*Angelpeðd*, e, f., nation of Angles.  
*Angle*, plur. m. (§ 86), Angles.  
*ángýld*, es, n., restitution.  
*ánhygdig*, adj., constant.  
*Anlaf*, es, m., Anlaf.  
*ánlic*, adj., peerless.  
*ánlipig*, adj., individual.  
*ánmóðlice*, adv., with one accord.  
*ánræd*, adj., constant.  
*ansym*, e, f., face.  
*ántid*, e, f., same time.  
*ánungd*, adv., wholly.  
*anpeald*, es, m., power.  
*apostol*, es, m., apostle.  
*apostolic*, adj., apostolic.  
*ár*, e, f., honor, favor.  
*ár*, e, f., oar.  
*áræran* (6), rear.  
*arcebiscop*, es, m., archbishop.  
*árfæstnes*, se, f., piety.  
*árian* (6), honor.  
*árisan* (2), arise.  
*Armorica*, n, m.  
*ársmid*, es, m., coppersmith.  
*árstaf*, es, m., blessing.  
*árpurde*, adj., venerable.  
*árpurde*, adj., venerable.  
*áscá* < *æsc*.  
*ásceran* (1), shear.  
*ásendan* (6), send.  
*ásettan* (6), fasten up, throw down.  
*ástingan* (1), sing.  
*ásledn* (4, § 207), strike.  
*ásmedgan* (6), contrive.  
*áspendan* (6), expend.  
*ástellan* (6), establish.  
*ástigan* (2), go up, go upon.  
*ástreccan* (6), stretch.  
*ásdmian* (6), smoulder.  
*átéon* (3), draw away.

*átér-tán*, es, m., poison twig.  
*átol*, adj., direful.  
*áþrebtan* (3), become irksome.  
*áþfstrian* (§ > i), (6), be darkened.  
*Augustín-us*, es (§ 101), Augustine.  
*auht*, es, n., aught.  
*ápacan* (4), spring.  
*ápeccan* (6), awake.  
*ápeorpan* (1), throw.  
*ápéste*, adj., deserted.  
*ápiht*, es, n., aught.  
*ápritan* (2), write.  
*ápyrdan* (6), injure.  
*ázian* (6), ask.  
*æcer*, es, m., acre.  
*ædre*, adv., quickly.  
*Ædelbald*, es, m.  
*Ædelberht* (*er=ir=ri*), es, m.  
*ædelboren*, adj., noble born.  
*ædele*, adj., noble.  
*ædeling*, es, m., noble, prince.  
*Ædelingá iqe*, Athelney.  
*Ædelfrid*, es, m.  
*Ædelheard*, es, m.  
*ædellice*, adv., nobly.  
*Ædelréd*, es, m.  
*Ædelrédning*, es, m., son of Æthelred.  
*Ædelstán*, es, m.  
*Ædelpulf*, es, m.  
*Ædelpulfing*, es, m., son of Æthelwulf.  
*Æderéd*, es, m.  
*Ædulfing=Ædelpulfing*.  
*Æfæst*, adj., orthodox.  
*Æfastnes*, se, f., religion.  
*æfen*, nes, n., evening.  
*æfen-leod*, es, n., evening song.  
*æfen-ræst*, e, f., evening rest.  
*æfen-tid*, e, f., eventide.  
*æfest=æfæst*.  
*æfnan* (6), accomplish.  
*æfre*, adv., ever, always.  
*æfter*, prep., after.  
*æftera*, adj., second, next.  
*æfterfyligan* (6), follow.  
*æg*, es, pron., *-eru*, n., egg.  
*ægder . . . and*, *ægder ge . . . ge*, both . . . and.  
*ægder*, pron., either, each.  
*ægþæder*, pron., either, each.  
*ægþær*, adv., every where.  
*ægþele* (*e=í=y*), pron., every.  
*ægþider*, adv., in every direction.  
*æþeard*, e, f., wardenship of the sea.

*æht*, *e*, *f*, possession, power.

*æht-e*, *an*, *f*, = *æht*.

*æh*, *es*, *m*, eel.

*ælc*, *pron*, each, all.

*ælcōr*, *adv*, otherwise.

*æle* (§ 86), *plur*, *m*, men.

*æleþāta*, *n*, *m*, eel pout.

*Ælfred*, *es*, *m*.

*ælfremede*, *adj*, foreign.

*Ælfþryd*, *e*, *f*, *Ælfþryth*.

*Ælfþeard*, *es*, *m*, *Ælfweard*.

*Ælle*, *es*, *m*.

*ælmhtig*, *adj*, all mighty.

*ælpig*=*ænlipig*.

*æmtig*, *adj*, empty.

*ænge*, *adj*, narrow.

*ænig*, *pron*, any.

*ænlic*, *adj*, peerless.

*ænlice*, *adv*, elegantly.

*ænne*<*an*.

*ær*, *prep*, *adv*, before, early.

*ærdæg*, *es*, *m*, dawn.

*æren*, *adj*, brazen.

*ærend-raca*, *n*, *m*, messenger.

*ærest*, *adj*, *adv*, first, erst.

*ærmergen* (=o), *es*, *m*, dawn.

*ærra*, *adj*, *comp*, former.

*ærþon*, *conj*, before.

*æsc*, *es*, *m*, ash, spear, ship.

*Æsc*, *es*, *m*.

*Æscpine*, *s*, *m*, *Æscwine*.

*æt*, *prep*, *at*, to.

*æt*, *es*, *e*, *m* and *f*, food, eating.

*æt*, *æton*<*etan*.

*ætþeran* (1), bear to.

*ætþerstan* (1), escape.

*ætþopan* (6), show.

*ætþoran*, *prep*, before.

*ætþædere*, *adv*, together.

*ætþeafa*, *n*, *m*, food giver.

*Ætla*, *n*, *m*, Attila.

*ætsonne*, *adv*, together.

*ætþesan* (1), assist.

*ætþindan* (1), fly out.

*ætþpan*=*ætþopan*.

*æþelm*, *es*, *m*, fountain.

*æþfæst*, *adj*=*æfæst*.

*æx*, *e*, *f*, ax.

*bād*<*bidan*.

*balapum*<*bealu*.

*bald*, *adj*, stout.

*bām*<*begen*.

*bān*, *es*, *n*, bone.

*bana*, *n*, *m*, murderer.

*bār*, *es*, *m*, boar.

*barn*<*beornan*.

*bāt*, *es*, *m*, boat.

*bæcere*, *s*, *m*, baker.

*bæd*<*biddan*.

*bædan* (6), demand.

*bæd*, *es*, *n*, bath.

*bælc*, *es*, *m*, canopy.

*bælc-egsa*, *n*, *m*, prodigy of fire.

*bæm*<*begen*.

*bær*<*beran*.

*bærnan* (6), burn.

*bærnet*, *es*, *n*, burning.

*be*, *prep*, *by*.

*Beadohild*, *e*, *f*.

*beado-leima*, *n*, *m*, slaughter-flame, sword.

*beadu-lac*, *es*, *n*, slaughter-play, battle.

*beāg*, *beāh*, *es*, *m*, ring, bracelet, diadem.

*beāg-hroden*, *adj*, adorned with a diadem.

*bealcetan* (6), utter.

*bealu*, *-apes*, *n*, evil.

*beām*, *-es*, *m*, beam, pillar.

*beān*, *e*, *f*, bean.

*beard*, *es*, *m*, beard.

*bearn*, *es*, *m*, bosom, lap.

*bearn*, *es*, *n*, child, son.

*be-arn*<*be-arnan*.

*beātan* (5), beat.

*beaſtan*, *prep*, behind.

*bebōdan* (3), order.

*bebod*, *es*, *n*, command.

*bebūgan* (3), circle, extend.

*bebyrgan* (6), bury.

*bēc*<*bōc*.

*beceorian* (6), murmur at.

*becuman* (1), come.

*lēda*, *n*, *m*.

*bed*, *des*, *n*, bed.

*bedrifan* (2), drive.

*be-ēde*<*begān*.

*beſeallan* (5), fall.

*be-fōn*, *-fēng*, *-fangen* (5), hold.

*beforan*, *prep*, before.

*beſrinan* (1), ask.

*beſyllan* (6), fell, throw down.

*be-gān*, *-ēde*, *-gān* (5), exercise.

*begangan* (5), practise.

*begeondan*, *prep*, beyond.

*begcōtan* (3), pour over.

*begen*, *bā*, *bu* (§ 141), both.

*beginnan* (=y), (1), begin.

*begitan* (1), get.

*begrinnan* (6), snare.

*begyrðan* (6), gird.

*behāt*, *es*, *n*, promise.

*behealdan* (5), hold, behold.

*behēfe*, *adj*, becoming.

*behōſian* (6), need.

*be-irnan* (1), occur.

*beſſan* (2), leave.

*belimpan* (1), pertain, belong, conduce.

*bell-e*, *an*, *f*, bell.

*bēn*, *e*, *f*, prayers.

*beniman* (1), deprive.

*beōd*, *es*, *m*, table.

*beōn* (§ 213), be.

*beōdan* (3), offer, bode.

*beorg*, *es*, *m*, mountain.

*beorht*, *adj*, bright.

*beorhte*, *adv*, brightly.

*Beorhtric*, *es*, *m*.

*beorn*, *es*, *m*, hero.

*beornan* (1), burn.

*Beornpulf*, *es*, *m*, Beornwulf.

*beōr-begu*, *e*, *f*, beer-drinking, convivial.

*Beōpulf*, *es*, *m*, Beowulf.

*beran* (1), bear.

*beridan* (2), beset.

*beſciran* (2), shear.

*beſencan* (6), sink.

*beſeōn* (1, § 197), look.

*beſtelan* (1), steal.

*beſpican* (2), trick, catch.

*beſpingan* (1), whip.

*bet*, *adv*, better.

*betacan* (a>æ) (4), take.

*betra*, *betſi* (§ 129), *adj*, better, best.

*betpeoh*, *prep*, among.

*betþōnan*, *adverb*, between times.

*betþōnum*, *prep*, among.

*betpux*, *prep*, among.

*betſnan* (6), close.

*betpurfan* (1, § 212), need.

*bepeotian* (6), care for.

*beþindan* (1), grasp.

*bī*, *prep*, by.

*bīdan* (2), bide.

*biddan* (1), ask.

*bedroren*<*bedreōsan* (3), bereft.

*bifian* (6), tremble.

*bīg*=*bī*.

*bīgang* (a>o), *es*, *m*, course, worship.

*bīgengere*, *es*, *m*, cultivator.

*bīgſea*, *n*, *m*, food.

*bihreōsan* (3), ruin.

*bīl*, *les*, *n*, bil, sword.

*bīlept*, *adj*, gentle.

*bīleptnes*, *es*, *f*, gentleness.

*bīndan* (1), bind.

*bīman*, *prep*, within.

*bīō*=*beō*, *bīōd*=*beōd*.

*bīrhtu*, *e*, *f*, brightness.

*bīſceop*, *es*, *m*, bishop.

*bīſceopdōm*, *es*, *m*, bishopric.

*bīſceopſetl*, *es*, *m*, bishop's seat.

*bīſceopſunu*, *a*, *m*, bishop's son.

*bīsmor*, *es*, *n*, contempt.

*bīsmorþorð*, *es*, *n*, abusive word.

*bīſtandan* (4), stand by.

*bīſpel*, *les*, *n*, fable.

*bītan* (2), bite.

*bīter*, *adj*, bitter.

*bīþaune*=*bīþāpan* (5), blow.

*bīþāpan* (5), blow.

*bīac*, *adj*, black.

*bīendian* (6), blind.

*bīlican* (2), shine.

*bīlde*, *adj*, blithe.

*bīlde-heort*, *adj*, blithe-hearted.

*bīlde-mōd*, *adj*, blithe-minded.

*bīis*, *es*, *f*, bliss.

*bīiſſigan* (6), rejoice.

*bīōd*, *es*, *n*, blood.

*bīōnden-feax*, *es*, *n*, gray head.

*bīōſtma*, *n*, *m*, flower.

*bōc*, *bēc*, *f*, book.

*bōcere*, *s*, *m*, book-man, scholar.

*Bōclædan*, *adj*, Roman.

*bōclte*, *adj*, scholarly.

*bodian* (6), preach.

*bodung*, *e*, *f*, preaching.

*bōg*, *es*, *m*, leg.

*bolca*, *n*, *m*, gangway.

*bold-agend*, *adj*, householder.

*bolster*, *es*, *m*, bolster.

*bord*, *es*, *n*, shield.

*bord-hreōda*, *n*, *m*, shield.

*borg-sorg*, *e*, *f*, borrow-sorrow.

*bōsm*, *es*, *m*, bosom.

*bōt*, *e*, *f*, expiation.

*botm*, *es*, *m*, bottom.

*brād*, *adj*, broad.

*brædan* (6), spread.

*bræðan* (6), roast.

*bræhtm*, *es*, *m*, noise.

*brecan* (1), break.

*bredan* (1), braid.

*bregnan*, *broke* (6), bring.

*breōſt*, *es*, *n*, breast.

*brid*, *des*, *m*, young bird.

*bridel-þpang*, *es*, *m*, bridle-thong.

*brim*, *es*, *n.*, tide, sea.  
*brim-clif*, *es*, *n.*, sea-cliff.  
*broð*, *es*, *n.*, broth.  
*bróðor*, *bréðer* (§ 87), brother.  
*bróga*, *n.*, m., terror.  
*brou*, *adj.*, high.  
*brúcan* (§), use, feel, have.  
*brún*, *adj.*, brown.  
*Brutus* (§ 101), *m.*  
*brygeian* (§), bridge.  
*brýð*, *e*, *f.*, bride.  
*bryhtm*, *es*, *m.*, glance.  
*Brytene*, *f.*, Britannia.  
*Brytenland*, *es*, *n.*, Britain.  
*Brytenpealda*, *n*, *m.*, sovereign of Britain.  
*brytta*, *n*, *m.*, distributor.  
*Bryttas*, *plur*, *m.*, Britons.  
*Bryttise*, *adj.*, British.  
*Brytpealdas*, *plur*, *n.*, British.  
*bu*-*begen*.  
*budon*-*beððan*.  
*buſon*, *adv.*, above.  
*búan* (§), inhabit.  
*búgan* (§), turn.  
*búgian* (§), inhabit.  
*bun-e*, -, *f.*, goblet.  
*búr*, *es*, *n.*, chamber, bower.  
*burg*, *burh*, *e*, *f.*, city.  
*burgpare*, *plur*, *m.*, citizens.  
*burh-hlād*, *es*, *n.*, slope from a citadel.  
*bútan* (*on*), prep., without.  
*bútan* (*on*), conj., unless.  
*butere*, *an*, *f.*, butter.  
*butergeppear*, *es*, *n.*, butter-churning.  
*buterie*, *es*, *m.*, bottle.  
*bucgan* (§), buy.  
*budel*, *es*, *m.*, preacher.  
*býltig*, *plur*, *f.*, bellows.  
*bým-e*, -*an*, *f.*, trumpet.  
*byrgan* (§), taste.  
*byrgan* (§), bury.  
*byrgels*, *es*, *m.*, sepulcher.  
*byrig*-*burg*.  
*byrin-us*, *es*, *m.*  
*byrnan* (§), burn.  
*byrn-e*, -*e*, *f.*, coat of mail.  
*byrn-piga*, *n*, *m.*, mailed warrior.  
*bysen*, *e*, *f.*, example.  
*bysgian* (§), occupy, busy.

*Cain*, *es*, *m.*  
*calend*, *es*, *m.*, month.  
*can*-*cunnan*.  
*Cantpare*, *plur*, *m.* (§ 86), people of Kent.  
*Cantparebyrig*, *e*, *f.*, Canterbury.  
*capitol-mæss-e*, *an*, *f.*, first mass.  
*carcern*, *es*, *n.*, prison.  
*Carl*, *es*, *m.*, Charles.  
*carleas*, *adj.*, careless.  
*Caron*, *es*, *m.*, Charon.  
*cásere*, *s*, *m.*, caesar, emperor.  
*Caton*, *es*, *m.*, Cato.  
*Cædmon*, *es*, *m.*  
*cæc*, *es*, *m.*, cup.  
*Cædda*, *n*, *m.*; *Cædding*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cædda.  
*Cædpalla*, *n*, *m.*  
*cealdian* (§), grow cold.  
*ceāp*, *es*, *m.*, price, goods.  
*ceāw-eððig*, *adj.*, rich.

*ceās*-*ceosan*.  
*ceaster*, *e*, *f.*, city.  
*ceaster-gear-e*, *an*, *f.*, citizen.  
*ceasterpare*, *plur*, *m.* (§ 86), citizen.  
*Ceaplín*, *es*, *m.* *Ceaplíning*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceawlin.  
*Cēst*, *ind*, *m.*  
*cempa*, *n*, *m.*, soldier.  
*Cēnbryht*, *es*, *m.*; *Cēnbryhting*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cēnbryht.  
*cēne*, *adj.*, bold.  
*Cēnferd*, *es*, *m.*; *Cēnferding*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cēnferth.  
*Cēnfūs*, *es*, *m.*; *Cēnfūsing*, *son* of Cēnfūs.  
*Cent*, *ind*, *f.*, Kent.  
*Centland*, *es*, *n.*, Kent.  
*Centpine*, *s*, *m.*  
*Cēnpealh*, *es*, *m.*  
*cēol*, *es*, *m.*, keel, ship.  
*Cēolpulf*, *es*, *m.*; *Cēolpulfing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceolwolf.  
*ceorl*, *es*, *m.*, man, husband, layman, farmer, freeman.  
*ceosan* (§), choose.  
*cēpeman*, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.  
*Cerber-us*, -*es* (§ 101), *m.*, Cerberus.  
*Cerdic*, *es*, *m.*  
*cer*, *res*, *m.*, turn, time.  
*cēse*, *s*, *m.*, cheese.  
*cūt*, *es*, *m.*, growth, shoot.  
*cild*, *es*, *plur*, *cild* and *cildru* (§ 82), *n.*, child.  
*cildhād*, *es*, *m.*, childhood.  
*cimbān*, *es*, *n.*, chin-bone.  
*cimberg*, *e*, *f.*, chin-cover.  
*Cippanhām*, *mes*, *m.*  
*ciric-e*, *an*, *f.*, church.  
*clād*, *es*, *m.*, cloth, clothes.  
*Claudi-us*, -*es* (§ 101), *m.*, Claudius.  
*clāne*, *adj.*, clean, pure.  
*clēſa*, *n*, *m.*, cellar.  
*clom*, *mes*, *me*, *m.*, *f.*, chain, clamp.  
*clūstor*, *es*, *n.*, cloister.  
*clypian* (§), call, cry.  
*clýppan* (§), embrace, accept.  
*cnapa*, *n*, *m.*, boy, youth.  
*cniht*, *es*, *m.*, boy, youth.  
*Cnūt*, *es*, *m.*  
*cnyl*, *les*, *m.*, bell-stroke.  
*cnyssan* (§), knock, beat.  
*coc*, *es*, *m.*, cook.  
*cōlian* (§), cool.  
*Colman*, *nes*, *m.*  
*Columbia*, *n*, *m.*  
*com*, *cōm*-*cuman*.  
*comēta*, *n*, *m.*, comet.  
*con*-*can*-*cunnan*.  
*Corfes-geal*, *es*, *n.*, Corfgate.  
*corn*, *es*, *n.*, corn, grain.  
*crabba*, *n*, *m.*, crab.  
*craft*, *es*, *m.*, craft, trade, skill.  
*craftig*, *adj.*, crafty, skillful.  
*Crēcās*, *plur*, *m.*, Greeks.  
*crēda*, *n*, *m.*, creed.  
*cringan* (§), cringe, fall.  
*crismſigēing*, *e*, *f.*, loosing of the fillet bound round the head at baptism, crism-loosing.  
*Crist*, *es*, *m.*, Christ.  
*Cristen*, *adj.*, Christian.  
*crýstendōm*, *es*, *m.*, christendom.

*cūd*, *adj.*, known.  
*Cūda*, *n*, *m.*  
*cūthe-cunnan*.  
*Cūdgils*, *es*, *m.*; *Cūdgilsing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cuthgils.  
*Cūding*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cutha.  
*cūðlic*, *adj.*, certain.  
*cūðlice*, *adv.*, clearly, openly, courteously.  
*Cūðred*, *es*, *m.*  
*cutter*, *es*, *n.*, conlter.  
*cuman* (§ 200), come.  
*cumbol*, *es*, *n.*, signal.  
*cunnan*, *pres*, *can*, *imp*, *cūde* (§ 212), know, am able.  
*cunnian* (§), experience.  
*cpealm*, *es*, *m.*, death.  
*cpēcan* (§), shake.  
*cpedan* (§), say.  
*cpēn*, *e*, *f.*, woman, wife, queen.  
*cpic*, *adj.*, alive.  
*cpide*, *s*, *m.*, sentence, saying.  
*cpiman*-*cuman* (§), come.  
*cyðl-ráf*, *adj.*, ravenous.  
*cyðde*-*cyðde*-*cyðdan*.  
*cyð*, *de*, *f.*, home.  
*cyðan* (§), announce.  
*cýſe*, *s*, *m.*, cold.  
*cýme*, *s*, *m.*, coming.  
*cýmlice*, *adv.*, comely.  
*cým*, *nes*, *n.*, kin, kind.  
*cýme-bearn*, *es*, *n.*, prince.  
*cýne-bót*, *e*, *f.*, king's blood-money.  
*cýne-cým*, *es*, *n.*, royal race.  
*Cýnegils*, *es*, *m.*; *Cýnegilsing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cýnegils.  
*Cýneheard*, *es*, *m.*  
*cýne-helm*, *es*, *m.*, crown.  
*cýne-ríce*, *s*, *n.*, kingdom.  
*Cýnepulf*, *es*, *m.*, Cýnewolf.  
*cýning*, *es*, *m.*, king.  
*Cýnric*, *es*, *m.*; *Cýnricing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cýnric.  
*cýpan* (§), sell.  
*cýpenciht*, *es*, *m.*, youth for sale.  
*cýpman*, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.  
*cýric-e*, -*an* and -*ean*, church.  
*cýrlise*, *adj.*, *cýrlise man*=*ceorl*.  
*cýrran* (§), turn.  
*cýs-gerun*, *es*, *n.*, curd.  
*cýst*, *es*, *m.*, choice, best.  
*daſentan* (§), become.  
*dæd*, *e*, *f.*, deed.  
*dæg*, *es*, *m.*, day.  
*dægderlic*, *adj.*, present.  
*dæghpamlíce*, *adv.*, daily.  
*dægrēd*, *es*, *n.*, dawn.  
*dægrēðlic*, *adj.*, matin.  
*dægsceald*, *es*, *m.*, day-shield.  
*dæl*, *es*, *m.*, share, part.  
*dēlan* (§), deal, divide.  
*deað*, *adj.*, dead.  
*deað*, *es*, *m.*, death.  
*dear*-*cūrran*.  
*dēapig-federe*, *adj.*, dewy-feathered.  
*Dēda*, *n*, *m.*  
*dēd*-*dōn*.  
*dēgol*, *es*, *n.*, secret.  
*Dene*, *plur*, *m.*, Danes.  
*Denisc*, *adj.*, Danish.  
*deofol*, *es*, *m.*, *n.*, devil.  
*deofolgild* (*i*=*y*), *es*, *n.*, idol, idolatry.



*deóp*, adj., deep.  
*deópe*, adv., deeply.  
*deóplíce*, adv., deeply.  
*deór*, es, n., beast.  
*Deór*, es, m.  
*deorce*, adj., dark.  
*deóre*, adj., precious, dear.  
*deorfan* (1), work.  
*Deorþent-e*, -n, f., Derwent.  
*deórpyrde*, adj., precious.  
*Dére*, plur. m., inhabitants of Deira. Latin *de ira* means from wrath.

*dést* < *dón*.  
*díc*, es, m., ditch, dike.  
*Dioclitian-us*, -es (§ 101), m., Diocletian.

*dógor*, es, m. n., day.  
*dógor-rím*, es, n., number of days.

*dóhtor* (§ 87, 100), f., daughter.  
*dóm*, es, m., doom, judgment, law, choice, power, honor.

*domne*, s, m., Lord.  
*dón*, *dést*, *déd*, imp. *dyde*, *díde*, pp. *dón* (§ 213), do, make.  
*Dorþeceaster*, e, f., Dorchester.

*Dorséte*, plur. m., people of Dorsetshire.

*dorst* < *durran*.

*draca*, n, m., dragon.

*drædm*, es, m., harmony, joy.

*dreccan* (6), afflict.

*drēne*, es, m., drunk.

*dreogan* (3), suffer, practise.

*dreorig* - *hleor*, adj., dreary-faced.

*drifan* (2), drive.

*drihten* (*y* > *i*), es, m., Lord.

*driht-guma*, n, m., nobleman.

*driht-néds*, plur. m., slain in battle.

*drinean* (1), drink.

*drohtnian* (6), live.

*dryhten* (*y* > *i*), es, m., Lord.

*dryht-guma*, n, m., nobleman.

*dugud*, e, f., mankind, man, company.

*durran*, *dear*, imp. *dorste* (§ 212), dare.

*ðuru*, e, f., door.

*dynt*, es, m., blow, dint.

*dýre*, adj., dear.

*dýrne*, adj., secret.

*dýrstig*, adj., daring.

*dýrstignes*, se, f., boldness.

*dýstig*, adj., foolish.

*dýsignes*, se, f., foolishness.

*d*, see *p*.

*ed*, interj. with *lā*, ah! oh!

*ed*, f. (§ 100), river.

*ede*, adv. conj., also.

*edeen*, adj., august.

*Eðberh*, es, m.

*Eðdgar*, es, m., Edgar.

*eddig*, adj., blessed.

*eddiglic*, adj., blessed.

*eddignes*, se, blessedness.

*eddmóðlice*, adv., humbly.

*Eðdmund*, es, m., Edmund.

*Eðdréd*, es, m.

*Eðdríc*, es, m.

*Eðdríp*, es, m.

*Eðdríne*, s, m., Edwin.

*edde*, adj., easy.

*eddmédu*, plur. n., humility.

*edg-e*, -an, n., eye.

*eahtha*, num., eight.

*eahtoda*, num., eighth.

*eal*, pron., all.

*eáld*, interj., ah! oh!

*eáland*, es, n., island.

*eald*, adj., old.

*eald-gesegen*, e, f., old saying.

*eald-gestréon*, es, n., old treasure.

*ealdian* (6), grow old.

*ealdor* - *bisceop*, es, m., chief priest.

*ealdor-dóm*, es, m., first rank.

*ealdor-man*, nes, m., nobleman, senator.

*ealdorsetpe*, s, m., first rank.

*eald-riht*, es, n., old custom.

*Eald Seaxe*, plur. m., Old Saxons.

*eald-spel*, les, n., old discourse.

*Ealhstán*, es, m.

*eallunge*, adv., altogether.

*ealspá*, adv., just as.

*ealu*, pes, n. (§ 81), ale.

*eal-piht*, plur. f., all things.

*eam* = *com*, am.

*Earcenbriht*, es, m.

*earð*, es, m., earth.

*earð-geard*, es, m., land.

*earðian* (6), dwell.

*ear-e*, -an, n., ear.

*earfoð*, es, n., toll.

*earfoðlic*, adj., tollsome.

*earm*, es, m., arm.

*earm*, adj., poor.

*earmlice*, adv., wretchedly.

*east*, adv., east.

*easta*, n, m., east.

*eastan*, adv., from the east.

*East-Angle* (-*Engle*), plur. m., East-Angles.

*East-Dene*, plur. m., East-Danes.

*Eastran*, plur. f., Easter.

*East-Seaxe*, plur. m., East-Saxons.

*éce*, adj., eternal.

*écean*, *écece* < *éce*.

*ecg*, e, f., edge.

*Ecgbríht*, es, m.: *Ecgbríhting*, es, m., son of Ecgbríht.

*Ecgþryht*, es, m. = *Ecgbríht*.

*Ecgþeop*, es, m.

*edor*, es, m., hedge, fence.

*ed*, adv., easier.

*Eðandún*, e, f.

*edel*, es, m., home, country.

*edelpeard*, es, m., landlord.

*efne*, adv., even so; interj., well.

*efstan*, (6), hasten.

*eft*, adv., after, again.

*ege*, s, m., fear.

*egsian* (6), be fearful.

*ehta*, num., eight.

*ehtan* (6), pursue.

*ele*, s, m., oil.

*Elleutherius*, es (§ 101), m.

*ellen*, es, m. n., might, heroism.

*Ellendún*, e, f.

*ellenpeorc*, es, n., mighty work.

*ellenpóðnes*, se, f., fervor.

*elles*, adv., otherwise.

*ende*, s, m., end.

*ende-byrdnes*, se, f., order.

*ende-dæp*, es, m., last day.

*ende-leán*, es, n., retribution.

*ende-sæta*, n, m., shore-guard.

*endleofan*, num., eleven.

*engel*, es, m., angel.

*Engla-land*, es, n., England.

*Engle*, plur. m., Angles.

*Englisc*, adj., English.

*ent*, es, m., giant.

*eode*, *eóde* < *gán*, go.

*eodor*, es, m., prince.

*eodorcan* (6), ruminate.

*eofor-lic*, es, n., boar's figure.

*Eóforpic*, es, n., York.

*Eóforpic-ceaster*, e, f., York town.

*eom* (§ 213), am.

*eord-búende*, plur. m., dwellers on earth.

*eord-e*, -an, f., earth.

*eord-mægen*, es, n., might of earth.

*eord-tíld*, e, f., agriculture.

*eord-peal*, les, m., earth wall.

*éored*, es, n., troop.

*eorl*, es, m., nobleman, earl, man.

*eorlic*, adj., manly.

*eorlscipe*, s, m., nobility, manliness.

*Eornanvic*, es, m.

*eornostlice*, adv., earnestly.

*eoten*, es, m., giant.

*éotensic*, adj., made by giants.

*eóp*, *eópie*, pron. plur., you.

*eóper*, pron. poss., your.

*erchedd*, es, m., archiepiscopacy.

*erian* (6), plough.

*esne*, s, m., servant, man.

*etan* (1), eat.

*Euridic-e*, -an, f., Eurydice.

*fácen*, es, n., fraud, crime.

*fápe*, es, n., place.

*fáh*, *fág*, adj., blent, stained.

*fáh*, *fág*, adj., hostile.

*fáh-mon*, nes, m., foeman.

*famig-heals*, adj., foamy-neck-ed.

*faná* < *findan*.

*fárvá* < *fáh*.

*faran* (4), go.

*Faradn*, es, m., Pharaoh.

*faród*, es, m., stream, flood.

*fwc*, es, n., space, time.

*fæder*, es (irreg., §§ 87, 100), m., father.

*fæge*, adj., damned, deathlike.

*fægen*, adj., glad.

*fægenian* (6), fawn.

*fæger*, adj., fair.

*fæhd*, e, f., feud.

*fær*, es, n., ship.

*fær-brýne*, s, m., fearful blaze.

*fær-þripe*, s, m., sudden gripe.

*færlíce*, adv., suddenly.

*færnes*, se, f., transit, travel.

*fæst*, adj., fast, firm.

*fæstan* (6), fast.

*fæste*, adv., fast, firmly.

*fæsten*, es, n., fasting.

*fæsten*, es, n., fastness.

*fæsthafe*, adj., tenacious.

*fæsthydig*, adj., constant.

*fæstlic*, adj., firm.



*fæstlice*, adj., firmly.  
*fæstnung*, *e. f.*, stability.  
*fæstrād*, adj., constant.  
*fæt*, *es, n.*, vessel.  
*fætels*, *es, m.*, pouch.  
*fællan* (5), fall.  
*fēa*-scaeft, adj., deserted.  
*feaz*, *es, n.*, hair.  
*Februari-us*, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*, February.  
*fēdan* (6), feed.  
*fēde*, *es, n.*, power to walk.  
*fefer-ād*, *e, f.*, fever.  
*fēht* < *fōn*.  
*fel*, *les, n.*, leather.  
*fela*, *ind.*, many, much.  
*fela-hrōt*, adj., very strenuous.  
*fela-meahhtig*, adj., very mighty.  
*feld*, *es, m.*, field.  
*feld-hūs*, *es, n.*, tent.  
*felgan* (1), enter.  
*Fēlix*, *es, m.* (§ 101).  
*fen*, *nes, m.*, fen.  
*fēng* < *fōn*.  
*fēo*, *fēoh*, *fēos*, *n.*, flock, wealth.  
*fēohtan* (1), fight.  
*fēond*, *es, m.*, enemy, fiend.  
*fēond-grīpe*, *e, f.*, foe's gripe.  
*fēond-scipe*, *s, m.*, hostility.  
*feor*, adj., far.  
*feor*, adv., far.  
*feor-būend*, adj., far-dwelling.  
*feor-cund*, adj., foreign.  
*fēord-a*, *-e*, *-a*, *num.*, fourth.  
*feorh*, *feores*, *m. n.*, life.  
*feormian* (6), entertain.  
*feorran*, adv., from far.  
*feorrancund*, adj., from far.  
*feor-peg*, *es, m.*, far away.  
*fēoþer*, *num.*, four.  
*fēoþertig*, *num.*, forty.  
*fēoþertigne*, *num.*, fourteen.  
*fēor* (6), go.  
*fēr-clam*, *mes, m.*, sudden peril.  
*fērð*, *es, m. n.*, mind.  
*fērhd*, *es, m. n.*, mind, life.  
*fērian* (6), bear.  
*fērs*, *es, n.*, verse.  
*fētel-hilt*, *es, n.*, belted hilt.  
*fētor*, *e, f.*, fetter.  
*fētf*, *num.*, five.  
*fētel-cyn*, *nes, n.*, race of fiends, sea-monsters.  
*fēfta*, *num.*, fifth.  
*fēftēna*, *num.*, fifteen.  
*fēftig*, *num.*, fifty.  
*fēndan* (1), find.  
*fēnger*, *es, m.*, finger.  
*fēris*, *plur. m.*, men.  
*fisc*, *es, m.*, fish.  
*fiscere*, *s, m.*, fisher.  
*fiscian* (6), fish.  
*fīd*, *n, f.*, dart.  
*fīah*, adj., hostile.  
*fīam-hred*, adj., equipped with darts.  
*fīaz-e*, *-an, f.*, flask.  
*fīesc*, *es, n.*, flesh.  
*fīesc-mete*, *s, plur. -mettās, m.*, meat.  
*fīeh* < *fīeþan* or *fīeðn*.  
*fīeþan* (3), fly.  
*fīeþan*, *fīeðn* (3), flee.  
*fīet*, *tes, n.*, hall.  
*fīitan* (2), strive, fight.  
*fīoc*, *es, n.*, flounder.

*fīod*, *es, m.*, flood.  
*fīota*, *n, m.*, ship.  
*fīoþan* (5), flow.  
*fīodor*, *es, n.*, fodder.  
*fīole*, *es, n.*, folk.  
*fīole-cþen*, *e, f.*, people's queen.  
*fīole-gefeht*, *es, n.*, great battle.  
*fīolcisc*, adj., common.  
*fīole-læsung*, *e, f.*, false report.  
*fīole-scaru*, *e, f.*, shire.  
*fīole-stede*, *s, m.*, public place.  
*fīold-būend*, *e, plur. m.*, inhabitants.  
*fīold-e*, *-an, f.*, earth, land.  
*fīold-pela*, *n, m.*, wealth.  
*fīolgian* (6), follow.  
*fōn*, *fēng* (6), catch, take.  
*for*, prep., for, before.  
*foran*, adv., aforesaid.  
*for-bærnan* (6), burn.  
*for-beoðan* (3), forbid.  
*for-beran* (1), bear, forbear.  
*for-breca* (1), break.  
*for-byggean* (6), depreciate, neglect.  
*for-dōn* (irreg., 6), undo, destroy.  
*fōrd*, adv., forth, afterward.  
*brengan*, utter; *fēran*, die;  
*gān*, succeed; *teōn*, conduct.  
*fōrd-for*, *e, f.*, departure.  
*fōrd-heald*, adj., stooping.  
*fōrd-sit*, *es, m.*, death.  
*fōrd-peg*, *es, m.*, departure.  
*fore*, adv., for him.  
*fore*, prep., before.  
*fore-læcen*, *es, n.*, prodigy.  
*fore-gangan* (5), precede.  
*fore-genga*, *n, m.*, forerunner.  
*fore-mære*, *ad.*, renowned.  
*fore-spreca*, adj., aforesaid.  
*forepeard*, adj., early.  
*for-gifan* (1), give, forgive.  
*for-gildan* (1), *ie, y, e*, give, pay.  
*for-gyrdan* (6), gird.  
*for-gytol*, adj., forgetful.  
*for-hæfenes*, *se, f.*, abstinence.  
*for-helan* (1), conceal.  
*for-hergian* (6), harry.  
*for-hogian* (6), despise.  
*for-hōhnes*, *se, f.*, contempt.  
*forhtful*, adj., timid.  
*for-hpon*, adv., why.  
*for-lætan* (5), leave, neglect, permit, lose.  
*for-leoðan* (3), destroy, lose.  
*for-lidenes*, *se, f.*, wreck.  
*forma*, *num.*, first.  
*for-niman* (1), take away.  
*for-scrifan* (2), proscribe, doom.  
*for-seōn* (1), despise.  
*for-sleān* (1), break.  
*for-spannan* (6), seduce.  
*forst*, *es, m.*, frost.  
*for-standan* (4), withstand.  
*for-spelgan* (1), devour.  
*for-pam*, *-pan*, *-þam*, *-þon*, *-þy*, because, for, therefore, wherefore.  
*for-pel*, adv., very.  
*for-purdan* (1), purish.  
*for-preca* (1), drive.  
*for-pyrcan* (6), obstruct.  
*fōt*, *es* (§ 84), *m.*, foot.  
*fracod*, adj., mean.

*fram*, prep., from.  
*Francan*, *plur. m.* (§ 101), Franks.  
*Franc-land*, *es, n.*, France.  
*fratpan* (6), adorn.  
*fratpe*, *plur. f.*, ornaments.  
*fred*, *n, m.*, lord.  
*freda*, *n, m.*, wolf (hero).  
*frēne*, adv., boldly.  
*frēnes*, *se, f.*, danger.  
*fremde*, adj., foreign, strange.  
*fremian* (6), aid, profit, exercise, perpetrate.  
*fremman* (6) = *fremian*.  
*fremsumnes*, *se, f.*, kindness.  
*Frenchcan*, *plur. m.*, French.  
*frēo*, adj., free.  
*frēolic*, adj., free, noble.  
*frēolic*, adj., freely, nobly.  
*frēon* (6), love.  
*frēond*, *es, m.*, friend.  
*frēondscipe*, *s, m.*, friendship.  
*frēosan* (6), freeze.  
*frēum* < *frēo*.  
*froid*, *es, m. n.*, peace, protection.  
*frigman*, *nes, m.*, freeman.  
*Frīg*, *e, f.*, goddess of love.  
*frignan* (1), ask.  
*frōd*, adj., wise.  
*frōfor*, *e, f.*, solace, aid.  
*from* = *fram*, prep.  
*fruma*, *n, m.*, beginning, maker, king.  
*frum-cyn*, *es, n.*, stock.  
*frum-scaeft*, *e, f.*, creation, birth.  
*frymd*, *es, e, m. f.*, beginning.  
*frynd* = *frēond*.  
*frysan*, *Frysian*, adj., Frisian (?).  
*Frysisc*, adj., Frisian.  
*fugol*, *es, m.*, bird.  
*fugelere*, *s, m.*, fowler.  
*fūhton* < *fēhtan*.  
*ful*, *les, n.*, goblet.  
*ful*, adj., full.  
*ful-fremman* (6), perform.  
*fulgon* < *felgan*.  
*fullice*, adv., fully.  
*fultuht* = *fulpiht*.  
*ful-neah*, adv., nearly, almost.  
*fulum*, *es, m.*, help.  
*fulumian* (6), help.  
*fulpiht*, *es, m.*, baptism.  
*funden* < *fēndan*.  
*furdan*, adv., just, moreover.  
*furdor* (> *u*), adv., further.  
*furdra*, adj., greater.  
*fās*, adj., prompt, ready.  
*fāstlic*, adj., ready.  
*fyl*, *les, m.*, slaughter.  
*fylgcan*, *fylgian* (6), follow.  
*fyllan* (6), fill.  
*fylstan* (6), aid.  
*fyr*, *es, n.*, fire.  
*fyr*, adv., far.  
*fyrð*, *e, f.*, army, expedition.  
*fyrð-getrum*, *es, n.*, battle array.  
*fyrð-hrægl*, *es, n.*, coat of mail.  
*fyrðian* (6), make a campaign.  
*fyrð-searu*, *pes, n.*, equipment.  
*fyrēn*, *e, f.*, crime.  
*fyrēn*, adj., fiery.  
*fyr-heard*, adj., hardened with fire.  
*fyrhtan* (6), conjure.

*fyrhto*, *e*, *f*, fright.  
*fyrlien*, adj., remote.  
*fyr-leoht*, *es*, *n*, firelight.  
*fyrnrest*, adj., first.  
*fyrn-gepin*, *ies*, *n*, old fight.  
*fyr-spæca*, *n*, *m*, spark.  
*fyrst*, *es*, *m*, time, due time.  
*fyrpil* (*i*, *e*, *y*), *es*, *n*, curiosity.  
*fyrpet-georn*, adj., inquisitive.  
*fýst*, *e*, *f*, fist.

*gaderian* (6), gather.  
*gaderung*, *e*, *f*, gathering.  
*gadisen*, *es*, *n*, gadiron.  
*gadu*, *e*, *f*, gad, goad.  
*gafol*, *es*, *n*, tribute, rent.  
*gafol-gelda*, *n*, *m*, rent-payer.  
*Gai-us*, *-es*, *m*, Caius.  
*galdor*, *es*, *n*, incantation.  
*Galpalds*, plur. *m*, people of

Gaul; France, § 101.  
*gamenian* (6), game, pun.  
*gamol*, adj., old.

*gân* (§ 208), imp. *êde*, p. p. *ge-gân*, go.

*gangan* (6), go.  
*gang-dæg*, *es*, *m*, Rogation day.  
 Three days before Ascension were so called from processions.

*gâr*, *es*, *m*, dart, spear.  
*Gâr-Dene*, plur. *m*, Danes of the Spear.

*gâr-seeg*, *es*, *m*, ocean.  
*gâst* (*â* > *ê*), *es*, *m*, ghost, spirit.  
*gærs*, *es*, *n*, grass.  
*gæst*, *es*, *m*, guest.  
*gæstlic*, adj., hospitable.  
*ge*, conj., and; both . . and.  
*ge*, see *pû*, ye.

*gea*, particle, yea.  
*geaf* < *gifan*.  
*ge-âhnian* (6), appropriate.  
*ge-âhsian* (6), inquire out.  
*geald* < *gildan*.  
*gealdor-craeft*, *es*, *m*, incantation.

*ge-andettan* (6), confess.  
*ge-andpyrdan* (6), answer.  
*geðp*, adj., vast.  
*geðr*, *es*, *n*, year.  
*geara*, adv., carefully.  
*gearian* (6), prepare.  
*geard*, *es*, *m*, yard, home.  
*gearu* (o), *pes*, adj., ready.  
*gearolice*, adv., clearly.  
*gearpian* (6), prepare.  
*ge-ârpurdian* (6), respect.  
*ge-âscian* (6) = *ge-âhsian*.  
*geat*, *es*, *n*, gate.  
*Geat*, *es*, *m*.

*Geatás*, plur. *m*, Goths.  
*geatolic*, adj., ornate.  
*geat-peard*, *es*, *m*, gate-keeper.  
*ge-earnan* (6), run to, reach.  
*ge-bannan* (6), order.  
*ge-bædan* (6), attain.  
*ge-bæru*, *e*, *f*, action, means.  
*ge-bed*, *es*, *n*, prayer.  
*ge-bedûan* (3), bid.  
*ge-beorhtic*, adj., safe.  
*ge-beorscipe*, *s*, *m*, beer-drinking.

*ge-betan* (6), pay.  
*ge-biegan* (*i* < *y*) (6), buy.  
*ge-bidan* (2), bide.  
*ge-biddan* (1), pray.

*ge-bigan* (*i* < *y*) (6), convert.  
*ge-bindan* (1), bind.  
*ge-bisnug*, *e*, *f*, example.  
*ge-blôdgian* (6), bloody.  
*ge-bôcian* (6), enroll, give.  
*ge-bohte* < *ge-byegan*.

*ge-bregdan* (1), brandish.  
*ge-brengan* (6), bring.  
*ge-bringan* (1), bring.  
*ge-brôdor*, irreg., § 87, brothers.  
*ge-brosnian* (6), break.  
*ge-bûan* (6), frequent.  
*ge-bûr*, *es*, *n*, cottage.  
*ge-byre*, *s*, *m*, occasion.

*ge-byegan* (6), buy.  
*ge-cêlnes*, *se*, *f*, refreshment.  
*ge-cêosan*, *-cêas*, *-cûron*, *-coren* (3), choose.

*ge-cûlan* (2), quarrel.  
*ge-cigan* (6), call.  
*ge-cneordlêcan* (6), study.  
*ge-cringan* (1), fall.  
*ge-cpedan* (1), say.  
*ge-cpylman* (6), kill.  
*ge-cýdan* (6), proclaim, make known.

*ge-cýgan* (6), call.  
*ge-cynd*, *es*, *n*, kind, nature.  
*ge-cýrran* (6), turn.  
*ge-cýrrednys*, *se*, *f*, conversion.  
*ge-dafenian* (6), become, fit.  
*ge-dêlan* (6), part.

*ge-dêfe*, adj., fit.  
*ge-dêman* (6), judge, arrange.  
*ge-deorfe*, *es*, *n*, work.  
*ge-deorfan* (1), work.  
*ge-dôn* (6), do.

*ge-dreccan* (6) afflict.  
*ge-driht*, *e*, *f*, throng.  
*ge-drýme*, adj., joyous.  
*ge-dpimor*, *es*, *n*, conjuration.  
*ge-dyrnan* (6), conceal.  
*ge-earnian* (6), earn, merit.  
*ge-efenlêcan* (6), imitate.  
*ge-endian* (6), end.  
*ge-endung*, *e*, *f*, death.

*ge-êude* < *ge-gân*.  
*ge-faran* (4), depart, die.  
*ge-fegen*, adj., glad.  
*ge-fæstnian* (6), fasten.  
*ge-feohan*, *-fôn* (1), rejoice.  
*ge-feoht*, *es*, *n*, fight.  
*ge-feohtan* (1), fight.  
*ge-feonde* < *ge-feohan*.  
*ge-fêra*, *n*, *m*, companion.  
*ge-fêran* (6), go, reach, become.  
*ge-fêrscipe*, *s*, *m*, society.  
*ge-fexôd*, adj., provided with head of hair.

*ge-flit*, *es*, *n*, contention.  
*ge-flitfullic*, adj., contentious.  
*ge-fligman* (6), rout.  
*ge-fôn*, *-fêng*, *-fangen* (5), catch, take.

*ge-fræteþian* (6), adorn.  
*ge-frætpian* (6), adorn.  
*ge-fremian* (6), make, do.  
*ge-fremman* (6), make, do.  
*ge-freôn* (6), free.  
*ge-frignan* (1), ask, learn.  
*ge-frinian* (1), ask, hear of.  
*ge-fultian* (6), baptize.  
*ge-fultumian* (6), help.  
*ge-fýlcan* (6), collect.  
*ge-fýllan* (6), fill, fulfill.  
*ge-fýrn*, adv., formerly.  
*ge-fýsan* (6), hasten.

*ge-gaderung*, *e*, *f*, gathering.  
*ge-gân* (see *gân*), go, travel, at tain.

*ge-gearþian* (6), prepare.  
*ge-glenþan*, *-glenge*, *-glencde* (6), adorn.  
*gegnum*, adv., in the way.  
*ge-grelan* (6), greet.  
*ge-grípan* (2), gripe.  
*ge-gýrran* (6), prepare.  
*ge-hálgian* (6), hallow.  
*ge-hálan* (5), name, promise.  
*gehât-land*, *es*, *n*, promised land.

*ge-haftan* (6), catch, bind.  
*ge-hêgan* (6), afflict.  
*ge-hêlan* (6), heal, save.  
*ge-hæp*, adj., suitable.  
*ge-healdan* (5), hold, keep, control.

*ge-hêran* (6), hear.  
*ge-herian* (6), praise, laud.  
*ge-hêrnes*, *se*, *f*, hearing.  
*ge-hlebban* (3), obtain.  
*ge-hnîtan* (2), be humbled.  
*ge-hreôdan* (3), load, adorn.

*ge-hpâ*, pron., each, whoever.  
*ge-hpæder*, pron., either.  
*ge-hpær*, every where.  
*ge-hele* (*e*, *i*, *y*), pron., each.  
*ge-hpyrfan* (6), convert.  
*ge-hýdan* (6), hide, bury.

*ge-hýran* (6), hear.  
*ge-ladian* (6), invite.  
*ge-ladung*, *e*, *f*, church.  
*ge-læccan* (6), catch.

*ge-lêdan* (6), lead, bring.  
*ge-lêran* (6), teach.  
*ge-lêred*, adj., learned.  
*ge-lêstan* (6), follow, stand by.

*ge-lâte*, an > on, *f*, meeting.  
*ge-leða*, *n*, *m*, belief.  
*ge-leaful*, adj., faithful.  
*ge-lênan* (6), endow.

*ge-leornian* (6), learn.  
*ge-lîc*, adj., like.  
*ge-lîca*, *n*, *m*, like.  
*ge-lîce*, adv., like.

*ge-lîcian* (6), please.  
*ge-lîhtan* (6), approach.  
*ge-lîman* (1), happen.

*ge-lîmplic*, adj., convenient.  
*ge-lomp* = *gelamp* < *gelîman*.  
*gelustfullian* (6), delight.  
*ge-lustfullce*, adv., earnestly.

*ge-lýfan* (6), believe, trust.  
*ge-lýfed*, adj., infirm.  
*ge-man* < *gemunan*.

*ge-mæran* (6), celebrate.  
*ge-mære*, *s*, *n*, boundary.  
*ge-mearcian* (6), mark, plan.  
*ge-mêde*, *s*, *n*, consent.

*ge-met*, *es*, *n*, manner.  
*ge-metan* (6), meet.  
*ge-metlice*, adv., moderately.  
*gemon* < *gemunan*.

*ge-mong*, *-manþ*, *es*, *n*, crowd;  
 on *gemong* (§ 341), amongst.  
*ge-munan* (irreg., § 212), pres.  
*-man*, *-mon*, *-munon*, imp.

*-munde*, remember.  
*ge-mund-byrdan* (6), protect.  
*ge-mýnd*, *e*, *es*, *f*, *n*, memory.  
*ge-mýndig*, adj., mindful.  
*ge-mýngian* (6), remember.  
*ge-mýntian* (6), intend.

*ge-nam* < *geniman*.



*ge-nêgan* (6), supply.  
*ge-næflan* (6), nail.  
*ge-næddian* (6), compel.  
*ge-neahhe*, adv., enough.  
*ge-nemnan* (6), name.  
*ge-nerian* (6), save.  
*Genesis* (§ 101), Genesis.  
*geuge*, adj., progressive.  
*ge-niman* (1), take.  
*ge-nipian* (6), renew.  
*ge-nýðdan* (6), press; *nearu-*  
*ned*, captivity.  
*geð*, adv., of yore.  
*geoctan* (6), yoke.  
*geofu*=*gifu*.  
*geogod*, *e*, f., youth.  
*Geol*, *es*, n., Yule, Christmas.  
*geomor*, adj., sad.  
*geond*, prep., through, beyond.  
*geond-stýrian* (6), move  
 throughout.  
*geond-bencan* (6), contemplate.  
*geong*, adj., young.  
*geonglic*, adj., youthful.  
*ge-openian* (6), open.  
*georne*, adv., carefully, cheer-  
 fully.  
*geornfulnes*, *se*, f., desire.  
*geornlice*, adv., gladly, dili-  
 gently.  
*geotan* (5), pour.  
*ge-rád*, adj., artful, skillful.  
*ge-ræcan* (6), reach.  
*ge-rædan* (6), read.  
*ge-ræde*, *s*, n., trappings.  
*ge-ræf*, *es*, n., fate.  
*ge-ræfa*, *n*, m., reeve, sheriff.  
*ge-reccan* (6), compute.  
*ge-reord*, *es*, n., speech.  
*ge-reordung*, *e*, f., meal.  
*ge-resp*, adj., established.  
*ge-rídan* (2), overrun.  
*ge-rísan* (2), suit, become.  
*ge-rísenlic*, adj., fit.  
*ge-rísenlice*, adv., fitly.  
*Germani-e*, *e*, f., Germany.  
*ge-samnian* (6), assemble.  
*ge-samnung*, *e*, f., assembly.  
*ge-sápon*<*ge-seón*.  
*ge-sæd*<*ge-seegan*.  
*ge-sælig*, adj., happy.  
*ge-sæliglice*, adv., happily.  
*ge-seáð*, *es*, n., difference.  
*ge-seap-hpúl*, *e*, f., the hour of  
 fate.  
*ge-seaft*, *e*, f., creature, fate.  
*ge-seap*, *es*, n., creation, fate.  
*ge-seappan* (5), create, shape.  
*ge-secran* (1), shear, sever.  
*ge-seçf*, *es*, n., covering for the  
 feet.  
*ge-scyldan* (6), shield.  
*ge-scyppan* (6), clothe, deck.  
*ge-secan* (6, § 209), seek.  
*ge-seegan* (6, § 209), say, tell.  
*ge-sédan* (6), manifest.  
*ge-sellan* (6, § 209), pay, give.  
*ge-senian* (6), cross, bless.  
*ge-seón* (1, § 199), *-seah*, *-sápon*,  
*-sægon*, *sepen*, see.  
*ge-set*, *es*, n., seat.  
*ge-settan* (6, §§ 188, 190), set  
 down, set up, people.  
*ge-sit*, *des*, m., comrade.  
*ge-sid-mægen*, *es*, n., band of  
 comrades.  
*ge-sljan* (2), prostrate.

*ge-sihð*, *e*, f., sight.  
*ge-singan* (1), sing.  
*ge-sittan* (1), sit, settle on.  
*ge-sleán* (1), slay, forge.  
*ge-spannan* (5), fasten.  
*ge-spong*, *es*, n., clasp.  
*ge-spræc-e*, *es*, n., conversation.  
*ge-stadelian* (6), establish.  
*ge-stáh*<*gestigan*.  
*ge-standan*, *-siðd* (4), attack.  
*ge-steal*, *es*, n., space.  
*ge-stéd-hors*, *es*, n., stallion,  
 steed.  
*ge-stýjan* (2), mount.  
*ge-stillan* (6), cease.  
*ge-strangian* (6), strengthen.  
*ge-streón*, *es*, n., wealth.  
*ge-stýfan* (6), guide, stop.  
*ge-sund*, adj., sound, safe.  
*ge-sundfullice*, adv., safely.  
*ge-sundrian* (6), separate.  
*ge-speorc*, *es*, n., gloom.  
*ge-speorcan* (1), darken.  
*ge-spicán* (2), fail.  
*ge-sputelian* (6), reveal.  
*ge-syllan* (6), sell.  
*ge-symto*, *o* (§ 88, *o*), success.  
*ge-tæcan* (6), show.  
*ge-tal*, *es*, n., series.  
*ge-temian* (6), tame.  
*ge-teón*, *-tedg*, *-tedh*, *-togen* (3),  
 draw, educate.  
*ge-timber*, *es*, plur. *getimbro*,  
 building.  
*ge-tráþian* (6), trust.  
*ge-trýpe*, adj., true.  
*ge-trýmnan* (6), comfort.  
*ge-trýfan* (6), distract.  
*ge-týfan* (6), instruct.  
*ge-týhtan* (6), teach.  
*ge-þafian* (6), permit.  
*ge-þafung*, *e*, f., assent.  
*ge-þah*<*ge-þegan*.  
*ge-þaht*, *e*, f., n., counsel.  
*ge-þahta*, *n*, m., counselor.  
*ge-þahtend*, *es*, m., counselor.  
*ge-þencan* (6, § 209), think.  
*ge-þeðan* (6), join, devote.  
*ge-þeðe*, *s*, n., speech.  
*ge-þeðnes*, *se*, f., desire.  
*ge-þeðþian* (6), steal.  
*ge-þeón* (3), grow.  
*ge-þiegan*, *-þeah*, *-bah* (1), re-  
 ceive.  
*ge-þincd*, *es*, n., dignity.  
*ge-þingan* (1), grow.  
*ge-þingian* (6), compound.  
*ge-þoht*, *es*, m. n., thought.  
*ge-þolian* (6), suffer.  
*ge-þristian* (6), dare.  
*ge-þuht*<*ge-þýncean*, *pæs* *ge-*  
*þuht*, seemed.  
*ge-þpærian* (6), accord.  
*ge-þpærnes*, *se*, f., concord.  
*ge-þyld*, *e*, f., patience.  
*ge-þýncean* (6, § 211), seem.  
*g*, *-padan* (4), go.  
*g*, *-pæde*, *s*, n., clothes, weeds.  
*ge-pæterian* (6), water.  
*ge-peald*, *e*, *es*, f. n., power.  
*ge-pealdan* (5), be strong.  
*ge-peaxan* (5), grow.  
*ge-pefan* (1), weave.  
*ge-pemmedlice*, adv., corrupt-  
 ly.  
*ge-pendan* (6), turn.  
*ge-peorc*, *es*, n., work.

*ge-peordan* (1, § 204), become,  
 be made, happen.  
*ge-peordian* (6), adorn.  
*ge-peorpan* (1), pass away.  
*ge-pýgan* (§<1) (2), win.  
*ge-pýlitan* (6), wish.  
*ge-pinnan* (1), fight.  
*ge-pín*, *nes*, n., fighting.  
*ge-pislice*, adv., certainly.  
*ge-pita*, *n*, m., witness.  
*ge-pítan* (2), depart, go.  
*ge-piternes*, *se*, f., departure.  
*ge-pitnes*, *se*, f., knowledge.  
*ge-porden*<*ge-peordan*, come to  
 pass.  
*ge-porht*<*ge-pýrcan*.  
*ge-prít*, *es*, n., scripture, writ-  
 ing, letter.  
*ge-puna*, *n*, m., custom.  
*ge-pundian* (6), wound.  
*ge-punian* (6), be wont.  
*ge-purdan*=*ge-peordan*.  
*ge-pýldan* (6), subdue.  
*ge-pýrcan*(*ean*), *-porhte* (6, §  
 211), work, build, utter.  
*ge-pýrht*, *es*, n., deed.  
*ge-pýrcan* (6), warm.  
*ge-ýcan* (6), add.  
*ge-ýppan* (6), disclose.  
*ge-ýrnan* (§<1) (1), run to.  
*gid*, *des*, n., song.  
*giet*, adv., yet.  
*gif*, conj., if.  
*gifen*, *geaf*, *gaf* (1), give.  
*gifen*, *es*, n., sea, flood.  
*gifernes*, *se*, f., greediness.  
*gífre*, adj., greedy.  
*gif-u*, *e*, f., gift.  
*gigant*, *es*, m., giant.  
*gilp*, *es*, m. n., glory.  
*gilp-hlæden*, adj., vaunt-laden.  
*gim*, *mes*, m., gem.  
*gisel*, *es*, m., hostage.  
*gist*, *es*, m., guest.  
*git*, adv., yet.  
*giu*>*geó*, adv., of yore.  
*glædlice*, adv., gladly, cheer-  
 fully.  
*glass*, *es*, n., glass.  
*Glæstinga-burg*, gen.dat.-*burge*,  
*-byrig*, f., Glastonbury.  
*glæp*, adj., clever.  
*Gledpeceaster*, *e*, f., Gloucester.  
*glæþlic*, adj., clever.  
*gléð-man*, *nes*, m., glec-man.  
*gleþian* (6), jest, sing.  
*glídan* (2), glide.  
*gluto* (Latin), glutton.  
*God*, *es*, m., plur. *-as*, *-u*, m. n.,  
 God.  
*gód*, adj., good.  
*godcund*, adj., divine, godly.  
*godcundlice*, adv., divinely.  
*godcundnes*, *se*, f., godliness.  
*Godmundingahám*, *es*, m.  
*god-spel*, *les*, n., Gospel, God's  
 word.  
*god-spellian* (6), preach.  
*gold*, *es*, n., gold.  
*gold-fáh*, adj., adorned with  
 gold.  
*gold-finger*, *es*, m., ring-finger.  
*gold-bróden*, adj., adorned with  
 gold.  
*gold-smid*, *es*, m., goldsmith.  
*gomb-e*, *-an*, f., tribute.  
*gongan*=*gangan*, go, occur.

*Gordian-us*, *es* (§ 101), *m.*  
*Gotan*, plur. *m.*, Goths.  
*grafan* (4), dig, grave.  
*gram*, adj., fiendish.  
*grama*, *n.*, *m.*, devil.  
*grædig*, adj., greedy.  
*græf*, *es*, *n.*, grave.  
*græf*, *es*, *e*, *m.* *f.* *n.*, sculpture.  
*græs*, *es*, *n.*, grass.  
*grætt*, adj., great.  
*Grecisc*, adj., Grecian.  
*Gregori-us*, *es*, *e*, *um*, *m.*, Gregory.  
*Grendel*, *es*, *m.*  
*grêne*, adj., green.  
*grétan* (6), greet, approach.  
*grim*, adj., grim.  
*grin*, *es*, *n.*, peace.  
*grin-helm*, *es*, *m.*, masked helm.  
*grimman* (1), fret, hasten.  
*grin*, *e*, *f.*, net.  
*grindel*, *es*, *m.*, clog.  
*gröf* < *grafan*.  
*grom*, *es*, *n.*, grief.  
*gröpan* (5), grow.  
*grund*, *es*, *m.*, ground.  
*grund-pyrgr*, *ne*, *f.*, wolf of the abyss.  
*gryre-slú*, *es*, *m.*, way of horror.  
*gúd*, *e*, *f.*, fight, war.  
*gúd-beorn*, *es*, *m.*, fighting man.  
*gúd-cræft*, *es*, *m.*, fighting force.  
*gúd-cyning*, *es*, *m.*, warrior-king.  
*gúd-fana*, *n*, *m.*, battle-flag.  
*gúd-fremmende*, *s*, *m.*, warriors.  
*gúd-gepæde*, *s*, *n.*, war-weeds.  
*gúd-leod*, *es*, *n.*, war-song.  
*gúd-mód*, adj., battle-loving.  
*Gudrum*, *es*, *m.*  
*gúd-searo*, plur. *n.*, equipment.  
*gúd-peard*, *es*, *m.*, general.  
*guma*, *n*, *m.*, man.  
*gud* = *gud*.  
*gyden*, *e*, *f.*, goddess.  
*gyddian* (*y* < *i*) (6), say, sing.  
*gyfen* < *gifan*.  
*gyld*, *es*, *n.*, tax.  
*gyldan* (*y* < *i*) (1), pay.  
*gylt*, *es*, *m.*, guilt.  
*gyman* (6), care, keep.  
*gym* = *gim*.  
*gyrd*, *e*, *f.*, rod.  
*gyrla*, *n*, *m.*, clothes.  
*gystra*, *n*, adj. *gystran*, adv., yesterday.  
*gyt* = *git*, yet, again.

*habban*, *hæfde* (6), have.  
*hacod*, *es*, *m.*, pike.  
*háttan* (6), consecrate.  
*hádre*, adv., serenely.  
*hafela*, *n*, *m.*, head.  
*hafoc*, *es*, *m.*, hawk.  
*hál*, adj., whole, hale.  
*hálettan* (6), hail.  
*hálgian* (6), sanctify.  
*hálig*, adj., holy.  
*háliges*, *se*, *f.*, holiness.  
*hál-pende*, adj., sanctifying.  
*hám*, *es*, *dat.* *hám*, *háme*, *m.*, home.  
*Hámtánsctr*, *e*, *f.*, Hampshire.  
*hand*, *ð*, *f.*, hand.  
*hár*, adj., hoar.

*hara*, *n*, *m.*, hare.  
*Hardacút*, *es*, *m.*  
*Harold*, *es*, *m.*  
*hás*, adj., hoarse.  
*hát*, adj., hot.  
*hátan*, *hétt*, *hét*, passives *hátte* (5), order, call.  
*hát-pende*, adj., torrid.  
*hæbbe* < *habban*.  
*hæd*, *e*, *f.*, heath.  
*hæden*, adj. and subs., heathen.  
*hæden-scipe*, *s*, *m.*, heathenism.  
*hæft-méce*, *s*, *m.*, hafted sword.  
*hægel*, *es*, *m.*, hail.  
*hægt-far-u*, -*e*, *f.*, hail-shower.  
*hæl*, *e*, *f.*, hail, safety.  
*hæled*, *es*, *m.*, man, hero.  
*Hælend*, *es*, *m.*, Saviour.  
*hælfter*, *e*, *f.*, halter.  
*hætu* (o) (§ 88, g), hail, safety.  
*hærfest*, *es*, *m.*, harvest.  
*hæring*, *es*, *m.*, herring.  
*hæs*, *e*, *f.*, hest, order.  
*hæt-u*, -*e*, -*o*, *f.*, heat.  
*hé*, pron., he.  
*heado-lidend*, *es*, *m.*, sailor.  
*heado-spát*, *es*, *m.*, battle-sweat, blood shed in battle.  
*heado-pæd*, *e*, *f.*, battle dress.  
*heafod*, *es*, *m*, *n.*, head.  
*heafod-burh*, *e*, *f.*, capital.  
*heafod-man*, *nes*, *m.*, head-man.  
*heðh*, *heð*, *héh* (§ 118), adj., high.  
*heðh*, adv., high.  
*heðh-cyning*, *es*, *m.*, high king.  
*heðh-deor*, *es*, *n*, tall deer.  
*heðh-fast*, adj., changeless.  
*heal*, *te*, *f.*, hall.  
*heal-ærn*, *es*, *n.* (§ 229), hall.  
*healdan* (5), hold.  
*healf*, adj., half.  
*healf*, *e*, *f.*, half, part, side.  
*Healfdene*, *s*, *m.*  
*heal-reced*, *es*, *n.*, hall.  
*heals*, *es*, *m.*, neck.  
*healn*, adj., humble, poor.  
*Heanric*, *es*, *m.*, Henry.  
*heard*, adj., hard.  
*heardlice*, adv., stoutly.  
*hearg* (h), *e*, plur. *ð*, *as*, *f*, *m.*, shrine, idol.  
*hearm*, *es*, *m.*, harm, distress.  
*hearp-e*, -*an*, *f.*, harp.  
*hearpere*, *s*, *m.*, harper.  
*hearpian* (6), harp.  
*hearpung*, *e*, *f.*, harping.  
*hearra*, *n*, *m.*, Lord.  
*hebban*, *hóf*, *hafen* (4), heave, move.  
*hédern*, *es*, *n.*, pantry.  
*hefagian* (6), grieve, distress.  
*hefon* = *heafon*.  
*hege*, *s*, *m.*, hedge, inclosure.  
*héhatan* < *héh*.  
*hétt* < *hátan*.  
*hel*, *te*, *f.*, hell.  
*hel-dor*, *es*, *n.*, hell-gate.  
*helm*, *es*, *m.*, helmet, cover, protector.  
*Helmingas*, plur. *m.*, descendants of Helm.  
*hel-para*, -*pare*, *m*, *pl.*, dwellers in Hades.  
*hengen*, *ne*, *f.*, stocks.  
*Hengest*, *es*, *m.*  
*heo* < *hé*.

*Heodenings*, *pl.* *m.*, descendants of Heoden.  
*heafon*, *es*, *m.*, heaven.  
*heafona*, *n*, *m.*, heaven.  
*heafon-beden*, *nes*, *n*, sign from heaven.  
*heafon-candel*, *e*, *f.*, heafencandle, fiery column.  
*heafon-col*, *les*, *n.*, coal of heaven.  
*heafon-lic*, adj., heavenly.  
*heafon-rice*, *s*, *n.*, heaven's kingdom.  
*heafon-torht*, adj., heavenly bright.  
*heafon-peard*, *es*, *m.*, heaven's guardian.  
*heold* < *healdan*.  
*heolster-scaðu* (o), *e*, *f.*, lurking-holed darkness.  
*heolstor*, *es*, *n.*, lurking-place.  
*heonan*, adv., hence.  
*heord*, *e*, *f.*, keeping.  
*heord-gewétt*, *es*, *m.*, hearth-sharer.  
*heoro-grim*, adj., fiercest (sword-grim).  
*heoro-pulf*, *es*, *m.*, warrior (sword-wolf).  
*Heorrenda*, *n*, *m.*  
*heort* (heorot), *es*, *m.*, hart.  
*Heort* (heorot), *es*, *m.*  
*heort-e*, *an*, *f.*, heart.  
*hér*, adv., here.  
*here*, *s*, *heriges*, *herges* (§ 85), *m.*, host.  
*here-cist*, *e*, *f.*, squadron.  
*here-fugol*, *es*, *m.*, army-bird.  
*here-gyld*, *es*, *n.*, army-tax.  
*herenes*, *se*, *f.*, praise.  
*here-ræf*, *es*, *n.*, spoil.  
*here-sped*, *e*, *f.*, fortune of war.  
*here-toga*, *n*, *m.*, general, leader.  
*here-brædt*, *es*, *m.*, squadron.  
*herges* < *herc*.  
*herpung*, *e*, *f.*, harrying.  
*herian* (6), praise, laud.  
*herigendlice*, adv., so as to praise.  
*hét* < *hátan*.  
*hí*, *híc* < *hé*.  
*híd*, *e*, *f.*, hide (of land).  
*hider*, adv., hither.  
*híg* < *hé*.  
*híg*, interj., ha!  
*híg*, *es*, *n.*, hay.  
*higdi-fast*, *es*, *n*, cunning bag.  
*hige*, *s*, *m.*, mind.  
*Higelac*, *es*, *m.*  
*hild*, *e*, *f.*, battle.  
*Hild*, *e*, *f.*  
*hilde-bít*, *les*, *n.*, battle-axe.  
*hilde-deor*, adj., fierce.  
*hilde-pápen*, *nes*, *n*, weapon.  
*hilt*, *es*, *m*, *n.*, hilt.  
*hind*, *e*, *f.*, hind.  
*hinder*, adv., back.  
*híð* = *hóð*.  
*hí-réd*, *es*, *m.*, family.  
*híp*, *es*, *n.*, shape, look.  
*híp-clúd*, adj., well known.  
*hladan* (4), imbibe.  
*hláf*, *es*, *m.*, bread, loaf.  
*hláf-æta*, *n*, *m.*, domestic.  
*hláf-ord*, *es*, *m.*, lord.  
*hlæst*, *es*, *n.*, load.  
*hlæp*, *es*, *m.*, tomb, cave.



*hleaktor*, es, m., laughter.  
*hleapan* (5), leap.  
*hleó, pes*, m., cover, guardian.  
*hleór-ber-e, -an*, f., visor.  
*hlifjan* (6), rise.  
*hlísa*, n, m., fame.  
*hlúð*, adj., loud.  
*hlutor*, adj., loud, clear.  
*hlýn*, nes, m., sound, music.  
*hlýt*, es, m., lot.  
*höcht*, adj., hooked.  
*hof*, es, n., house, court.  
*hogjan* (6), think.  
*hold*, adj., kind, devoted.  
*hólen*, es, m., holly.  
*holm*, es, m., billow, sea.  
*holm-clif*, es, n., sea-cliff.  
*holmig*, adj. *holmegum*, stormy.  
*homola*, n, m., shaveling; i. e., fool, madman, or slave so punished for crime.  
*hond=hand*.  
*hond-gemót*, es, n., battle.  
*Honori-us*, -es, m. (§ 101).  
*horn*, es, m., horn.  
*horn-gæp*, adj., broad between the pinnacles.  
*hors*, es, n., horse.  
*Horsa*, n, m.  
*hræde*, adv., soon, quickly.  
*hran*, es, m., whale.  
*hræðlice*, adv., quickly.  
*hræde=hræde*.  
*hræfen*, es, m., raven.  
*hrægl*, es, n., clothes.  
*hrædm*, es, m., shouting.  
*hræp*, adj., raw.  
*hræfn=hræfen*.  
*hræmig*, adj., exulting.  
*hréo, hréoh*, adj., rough.  
*hréþon=hréþan*.  
*hréosan* (3), rush.  
*hrút*, e, f., snow-squall.  
*hrúm*, es, m., frost, rime.  
*hríman* (2), touch.  
*Ering-Dene*, plur. m., Ring Danes.  
*hringed-stefna*, n, m., the ring-prowed.  
*hring-mæl*, adj., ring-graced.  
*hróðgyr*, es, m., Hrothgar.  
*hróf*, es, m., roof.  
*hróf-sele*, s, m., roofed hall.  
*hron-rád*, e, f., whale-path, sea.  
*hrópan* (5), cry.  
*Hrunting*, es, m.  
*hrus-e, -an*, f., earth.  
*hrýðig*, adj., storm-beaten.  
*hrýman* (6), shout.  
*hrýslan* (6), clink.  
*hú*, adv., how.  
*húð*, e, f., prey, spoil.  
*Humber-e, -an*, f., Humber.  
*Hundás*, plur. m., Huns.  
*hund*, es, m., hound.  
*hund*, es, n., hundred.  
*hund-nigon-tig*, es, n. num. (§§ 139, 141), ninety.  
*hundred*, es, n., hundred.  
*hund-twelf-tig*, es, n. num. (§§ 139, 141), twelve tens, 120.  
*hunig-spél*, adj., sweet as honey.  
*hunta*, n, m., hunter.  
*húntian* (6), hunt.  
*húntód*, es, m., hunting.  
*hunting*, e, f., hunting.

*hús*, es, n., house.  
*húsel*, es, n., house, eucharist.  
*húð*, pron. int., who.  
*hpanan*, *hpanon*, adv., whence.  
*hpatung*, e, f., divination.  
*hpæder*, pron., whether, which.  
*hpæder*, conj., whether.  
*hpædere*, adv. conj., yet.  
*hpæl*, es, m., whale.  
*hpænne*, adv. conj., when.  
*hpær*, adv. conj., where.  
*hpæt*, adv. interj., what, why.  
*hpæt* - *hpega*, -*hpegu*, pron., somewhat.  
*hpætlice*, adv., promptly.  
*hpearfian* (6), move.  
*hpelc=hpilc*.  
*hpéol*, es, n., wheel.  
*hpéop=hpópan*.  
*hpéorfan* (1), wander.  
*hpil*, e, f., time, while.  
*hpilc*, pron., of what kind, which, what, who, any one.  
*hpilum*, *hpilon*, adv., sometimes, once.  
*hpistlung*, e, f., whistling.  
*hpit*, adj., white.  
*hpitan* (6), sharpen.  
*Hpítern*, es, n., Whiten.  
*hpon=hpam* < *hpá*, somewhat a little; *ná tö þæs hpon*, not to a little of that, not at all.  
*hpón=hpón?*  
*hponan=hpanan*.  
*hpópan* (5), threaten.  
*hpurfe* < *hpæorfan*.  
*hpý*, adv., why.  
*hpýlc=hpile*.  
*hpýrfran=hpýrfran* (6), tread the earth.  
*hþ=heó* < *hē*.  
*hyegan*, *hogóde* (6, § 211), think, attend.  
*hýð*, e, f., hide.  
*hýð*, e, f., port.  
*hyge*, s, m., mind.  
*Hygdæc*, es, m.  
*hyge-leást*, e, f., scurrility.  
*hyhtlic*, adj., delightful.  
*hýnd*, e, f., humiliation.  
*hýran* (6), hear.  
*hýrde*, s, m., guard.  
*hýrsumian* (6), obey.

*ic*, pron. I.  
*idel*, adj., idle, vain, void, empty, deserted.  
*ides*, e, f., woman, queen.  
*leopete*, an, f., Judith.  
*ieted* < *etan*, eat.  
*ig*, e, f., island.  
*ig-land*, es, n., island.  
*Iolea*, indec., Iley.  
*Ií*, indec., Iona.  
*ilca*, m. *ilce*, f. n., pron., same.  
*in*, prep., in, into, on.  
*inbry(r)ðnes*, se, f., inspiration, stimulation.  
*inca*, n, m., complaint.  
*incund*, adj., internal.  
*Inc*, s, m.  
*infar*, es, n., entrance.  
*in-gang*, es, m., entrance.  
*innan*, adv. prep., within, in.  
*inne*, adv., within.  
*intinga*, n, m., sake, cause.  
*intó*, prep., into.

*inþeard*, adj., inward, inmost.  
*Jótan*, plur. m., Jutes.  
*íóp=éop*, see *þá*.  
*íren*, es, n., iron.  
*íren*, adj., iron.  
*íren-bend*, es, m., iron band.  
*irnan* (1), run.  
*is*, verb < *com*.  
*isen*, adj., iron.  
*isene-smid*, es, m., iron-smith.  
*ístig*, adj., icy.  
*Israel*, es, m., Israel.  
*ístt* < *etan*, eat.  
*Iuli-us*, -es, -i (§ 101), m., Julius, July.  
*Izion*, es, m.

*lð*, interj., lo! oh!  
*lác*, es, n., gift.  
*lád*, adj., baneful, hostile.  
*láf*, e, f., relic.  
*lag-u*, -e, f., law.  
*lago-flód*, es, m., flood of waters.  
*lagu-craftig*, adj., knowing the sea.  
*lagu-stræt*, e, f., sea-road.  
*láh* < *líhan*.  
*lampreda*, n, m., lamprey.  
*land*, es, n., land.  
*land-búende*, s, m., inhabitant.  
*land-fruma*, n, m., prince.  
*land-gemyrcu*, plur. n., land-marks, bounds.  
*land-man*, nes, m., inhabitant.  
*land-scipe*, s, m., landscape.  
*land-sittende*, s, m., landholder.  
*lang*, adj., long.  
*lange*, adv., long.  
*lang-sum*, adj., long-drawn.  
*lár*, e, f., lore, teaching, counsel, command.  
*læreop*, es, m., teacher.  
*lást*, es, m., footprint, track.  
*Laurenti-us*, -es (§ 101), m.  
*Lavíð*, plur. f., Lapithæ.  
*læðan* (6), lead.  
*læfan* (6), leave.  
*lægan* < *liegan*.  
*læne*, adj., transitory.  
*læran* (6), teach.  
*læresta* < *læwesta* < *læs*.  
*læs*, adv., less; *þý læs*, lest.  
*læssa*, adj., § 129, less.  
*læs-u*, -e, f., lensow, pasture.  
*læt-an*, *leórt*, lét (6, § 208), let, order.  
*læped*, adj., lay, lewd.  
*leðf*, es, n., leat.  
*leðf*, e, f., leave, permission.  
*leðfnes-pord*, es, n., leave.  
*leán*, es, n., loan, pay.  
*leás*, adj., destitute, devoid.  
*leás*, adj., false, base.  
*leásung*, e, f., lying.  
*legan* (6), lay.  
*Leðen*, adj., Latin.  
*leder-hosa*, n, leather stocking.  
*Legaceaster*, e, f., Chester.  
*lencten*, es, m., spring.  
*Lencten-færten*, es, n., Lent.  
*lenge*, adj., belonging.  
*lengest* < *lang*.  
*Leo*, n, *nīs* (Latin), m., § 101.  
*leóð*, e, f., people, men.

*leod*, *es*, *m.*, weregild, fine for killing a man.

*leod*, *es*, *m.*, prince.

*leod-gelyrgea*, *n.*, *m.*, protector of the people.

*leod-mægen*, *es*, *n.*, host.

*leodon*=*leodum*<*leot*.

*leod-peras*, *pl. m.*, people.

*leod-perod*, *es*, *n.*, host.

*leod*, *es*, *n.*, lay, poem.

*leod-craft*, *es*, *m.*, poet's art.

*leod-craftig*, *adj.*, skilled in poetry.

*leod-sang* (*a*>*o*), *es*, *m.*, song.

*leod-pyrht*, *c. f.*, poesy.

*leof*, *adj.*, dear; (a word of courtesy), my, sir.

*leofad*, *-ode*<*lifan*.

*leogan* (3), *lie*, falsify.

*leoht*, *es*, *n.*, light.

*leoht*, *adj.*, light.

*leoht-mod*, *adj.*, light-minded.

*leoma*, *n.*, *m.*, light, splendor.

*leomum*<*lim*.

*leornere*, *s. m.*, learner, scholar.

*leornian* (6), learn.

*leornung*, *e. f.*, learning.

*lēt*<*lētian*.

*letani-e*, *an. f.*, litany.

*libban*, *lifde* (6), live.

*lie*, *es*, *n.*, body.

*licetung*, *e. f.*, hypocrisy.

*licgan* (1), lie, wait.

*lie-hama*, *-homa*, *n. m.*, body.

*lician* (6), please.

*licumlic*, *adj.*, bodily.

*lida*, *n. m.*, sailor.

*liden*<*lifan*.

*lid*<*licgan*.

*lidan* (5), sail.

*lif*, *es*, *n.*, life.

*lifer*, *e. f.*, liver.

*lifan*, *leofode* (6), live.

*lig*, *es*, *m.*, flame.

*liged*<*licgan*.

*lig-fyr*, *es*, *n.*, flame.

*lig-ræse*, *es*, *m.*, lightning.

*lim*, *es*, *n.*, limb.

*lim*, *es*, *m.*, line.

*Lindesse*, *ind.*, Lindsey.

*Lindisfarene-ēd*, *f.* (§ 101), Lindisfarne Island.

*lind-hæbbende*, *pl. m.*, shield-bearers.

*lido-bend*, *es, e. m. f.*, limb-bonds, fetters.

*Liofa*, *n. m.*

*lis*, *sc. f.*, bliss, favor.

*lican* (6), shine.

*loc*, *es*, *m.*, lock of hair.

*loc*, *es*, *n.*, fold.

*lōcian* (6), look.

*lof*, *es*, *n.*, praise.

*lof-sang*, *es*, *m.*, hymn.

*lond-ryht*, *es*, *n.*, land title.

*longad*, *es*, *m.*, longing.

*longe*, *adv.*, long.

*longsum*, *adj.*, lasting.

*lopystr-e*, *-an. f.*, lobster.

*lostian* (6), be lost, escape.

*lūcan* (3), lock, close.

*Luci-us*, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*

*luf-e*, *-an. f.*, love.

*lufian* (6), love, favor.

*luflice*, *adv.*, dearly, for a high price.

*luf-tyme*, *adj.*, benevolent.

*luf-u*, *-e, f.*, love.

*Lunden*, *es*, *m.*, London.

*lust*, *es*, *m.*, pleasure, desire.

*lustlice*, *adv.*, willingly.

*lutian* (6), lurk.

*lyft*, *es, e. m. n. f.*, air.

*lyre*, *s. m.*, loss.

*lystan* (6), impers., please.

*lytel*, *adj.*, little.

*lytig*, *adj.*, cunning.

*lytling*, *es*, *m.*, little one.

*mā*, *indec.*, more.

*mā*, *adv.*, more.

*medelian* (6), speak.

*māddum*, *es*, *m.*, precious gift, gem.

*māddum*, *māddum-gifa*, *n. m.*, gem-giver.

*māgās*<*mæg*.

*māgon*<*mugan*.

*māg-u(o)*, *-ā. m.*, man.

*māgo-driht*, *e. f.*, crowd of youth.

*māgo-rinc*, *es*, *m.*, man.

*māh*, *adj.*, base.

*man*, *nes*, *men. m.*, man.

*mān*, *es*, *n.*, crime.

*man-cpealm*, *es*, *m.*, death.

*man-cym*, *nes. n.*, mankind.

*mān-dæd*, *e. f.*, evil deed.

*mangere*, *s. m.*, merchant.

*manian* (6), remind.

*manig* (>*e*), *adj.*, many.

*manig-feald*, *adj.*, manifold.

*man-siht*, *e. f.*, manslaughter.

*mān-spara*, *n. m.*, perjurer.

*māra*, *māre*, *adj.*, greater, more.

*Martin-us*, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*

*Marti-us*, *-es* (-*i*, Latin), *m.*, March.

*max*, *es*, *n.*, net.

*mād*, *e. f.*, measure, age.

*mæg*<*mugan*.

*mæg*, *es*, *plur.* *māgās*, kinsman.

*māg*, *es*, *plur.* *māgās*, kinsman.

*māgd*, *e. f.*, tribe, family.

*māgen*, *es*, *n.*, might, strength, multitude.

*māgen-fultum*, *es*, *m.*, strong support.

*māgen-ræs*, *es*, *m.*, strong assault.

*māgen-pud-u*, *-ā. m.*, strong wood, spear.

*māl*, *es*, *n.*, time, meal, token; *Cristes māl*, cross.

*Mālcōlm*, *es*, *m.*, Malcolm.

*mārd*, *e. f.*, glory.

*māre*, *adj.*, clear, illustrious.

*mārling*, *es*, *n.*, brass.

*māsse-e*, *-an. f.*, mass.

*māsse-preost*, *es*, *m.*, priest.

*māst*, *es*, *m.*, mast.

*māst*, *adj.*, greatest, most.

*māst*, *adv.*, most.

*māte*, *adj.*, weak.

*māton*<*metan*.

*mē*, see *ic*, I, me.

*mēacht*<*mugan*.

*meare*, *e. f.*, mark, border.

*meorce*, *plur. m.*, Mercians, Mercia.

*meare-stapa*, *n. m.*, treader of the marches.

*meare-preōt*, *es*, *m.*, border host, crossing the border.

*meare-peard*, *es*, *m.*, watch of the border, wolf.

*mearg*, *meares*, *m.*, horse.

*med*-*micel* (*i*<*y*), *adj.*, not much, some.

*medo-arn*, *es*, *n.*, mead hall.

*medo-ful*, *les*, *n.*, mead beaker.

*mēde*, *adj.*, worn, sick.

*medel-pord*, *es*, *n.*, formal word.

*mehte*<*meahte*<*mugan*.

*melcan* (1), milk.

*melda*, *n. m.*, informer.

*Mellit-us*, *-es*, *m.*

*meltan* (1), melt.

*menig-u(o)*, *-o, -e, f.*, crowd.

*mennisc*, *es*, *m.*, man.

*menniscenes*, *se. f.*, incarnation.

*meodo-ræden*, *ne. f.*, treat of mead.

*meodo-setl*, *es*, *n.*, mead seat.

*meodu-heal*, *le. f.*, mead hall.

*meole*, *e. f.*, milk.

*meord*, *e. f.*, reward.

*meotud*, *es*, *m.* (of God), creator, fate.

*Merantūn*, *es*, *m.*, Merton.

*mere*, *s. m.*, sea.

*mere-lidende*, *s. m.*, sailor.

*mere-spin*, *es*, *n.*, dolphin, porpoise.

*mere-pif*, *es*, *n.*, woman of the sea.

*met*>*metrum*, *adj.*, painted.

*metan* (1), mete, pass through.

*metan* (6), meet, find.

*met*, *s. pl.* *mettās*, *m.*, food, viands.

*mete-begeu*, *es*, *m.*, table servants.

*micel*, *adj.*, great, much.

*miclum*, *adv.*, greatly.

*mid*, *prep.*, with.

*mid*, *adv.*, also.

*mid*, *adj.*, mid, middle.

*middan-eard*, *es*, *m.*, earth.

*middan-eard-lic*, *adj.*, earthlike.

*middan-geard*, *es*, *m.*, earth.

*mid-dwǣg*, *es*, *m.*, midday service.

*Middel-Angle*, *plur. m.*, Middle Angles.

*middel-finger*, *es*, *m.*, middle finger.

*midde-niht*, *e. f.*, midnight.

*miht*, *mihte*<*mugan*.

*miht*, *e. f.*, might, power.

*mihtig*, *adj.*, mighty.

*mīl*, *e. f.*, mile.

*mīld-heort*, *adj.*, merciful.

*mīl-pæd*, *es*, *m.*, mile path, long road.

*mīlts*, *e. f.*, pity, mercy.

*mīn*, *pron.*, mine.

*mīs-dæd*, *e. f.*, misdeed.

*mīs-lic*, *adj.*, various.

*mōd*, *es*, *n.*, mind, spirit.

*mōd-gehygd*, *e. f.*, conjecture.

*mōd-geþonc*, *es*, *m. n.*, wisdom, thought.

*mōd-hpæt*, *adj.*, spirited.

*mōdig*, *adj.*, spirited.

*mon*<*man*.

*mōna*, *n. m.*, moon.

*mon-cyn*=*mar-cyn*.



*mōnat*, *mōndes*, *m.*, month.  
*monig*=*manig*.  
*mōnian*=*manian*, exhort.  
*mōr*, *es*, *m.*, moor, mountain.  
*mordor*, *es*, *n.*, murder.  
*mord-peorc*, *es*, *n.*, murder.  
*mōr-fæsten*, *es*, *n.*, fastness in a moor.  
*morgen*, *es*, *m.*, morning.  
*morgen-gyfu*, *-e*, *f.*, morning gift.  
*morgen-spēg*, *es*, *m.*, morning sound.  
*morne*<*morgenc*.  
*mōtan*, *mōste* (§ 212), *may*, *must*.  
*Mōyses*, *m.*, Moses.  
*mūd*, *es*, *m.*, mouth.  
*mugan*, *mæg*, *meahte*, *mīhte* (§ 212), *may*, *can*, *be* *able*.  
*Māl*, *es*, *m.*  
*mund*, *e*, *f.*, hand.  
*mund-bora*, *n*, *m.*, protector.  
*mund-byrd*, *e*, *f.*, protection.  
*mund-gripe*, *s*, *m.*, gripe.  
*munt*, *es*, *m.*, mount.  
*munuc*, *es*, *m.*, monk.  
*munuc-hād*, *es*, *m.*, monk's condition.  
*murnan* (6), mourn.  
*muscl*-*e*, *-an*, *f.*, muscle.  
*mycel*=*micel*.  
*myne*, *s*, *m.*, minnow.  
*mynter*, *es*, *n.*, monastery.  
*myr-e*, *-an*, *f.*, mare.  
*myrgen*, *e*, *f.*, joy.

*nā*, *adv.*, never, not.  
*nabban*, *næfde* (6), have not.  
*naca*, *n*, *m.*, ship.  
*nador*, *conj.*, neither.  
*nāge*=*ne-āge*.  
*nāht*, *adv.*, not.  
*nālæs*, *adv.*, not at all.  
*nalles*, *adv.*, not at all.  
*nam*<*nīman*.  
*nama*, *n*, *m.*, name.  
*nān*, *adj.* *subs.*, no, none, nothing.  
*nas-u(o)*, *e*, *f.*, nose.  
*nāt*=*ne pāt*.  
*nāt-hpylc*, *pron.*, I know not who, some one.  
*nādr-e*, *-an*, *f.*, adder.  
*næfne*=*nefne*.  
*næfre*, *adv.*, never.  
*næniȝ*, *pron.*, no one, not any.  
*nænnē*<*nān*.  
*nære*=*ne pære*.  
*næs*=*ne pæs*.  
*næs*, *adv.* *conj.*, not.  
*ne*, *adv.* *conj.*, not, nor, neither.  
*ne*, *adv.* *conj.*, nor.  
*ne*, *adv.* *conj.*, nor.  
*neah*, *adv.*, enough.  
*neðh*, *adj.* *adv.* *prep.*, nigh.  
*neht*, *e*, *f.*, night.  
*neð(h)*-*læcan*, *læhte* (6), approach.  
*nearpe*, *adv.*, narrowly.  
*neðt*, *es*, *n.*, cattle.  
*neð-pest*, *e*, *f.* *m.*, neighborhood.  
*nēl*, *e*, *f.*, need, necessity.  
*nefne*, *conj.* *prep.*, unless, except.  
*nēhstan*<*neðh*.  
*nele*<*ne pille*, § 212.

*nellan*<*ne prīlan* (§ 212), will not.  
*nemde*, *conj.* *prep.*, unless, except.  
*nemnan* (6), name.  
*neōd*, *e*, *f.*, desire.  
*neōd-lice*, *adv.*, eagerly.  
*neōd-bearf*, *adj.*, needful.  
*neōd-bearflic*, *adj.*, needful.  
*neodone*, *adv.*, beneath.  
*neom*=*ne eom*, am not.  
*neōsan* (6), visit.  
*neōsian* (6), visit.  
*nergend*, *es*, *m.*, savior.  
*Nero*, *nes*, *m.*  
*net*, *tes*, *n.*, net.  
*next*<*neah*.  
*nic*=*ne ic*, not I.  
*nīcend*, *adj.*, new born.  
*Nīd-hād*, *es*, *m.*  
*nīd-sele*, *s*, *m.*  
*nīd-per*, *es*, *m.*, foe.  
*nīgon*, *num.*, nine.  
*nīgon-gylde*, *adv.*, nine-fold.  
*nīgon-teōde*, *num.*, nineteenth.  
*nīht*, *e*, *f.*, night.  
*nīht-helm*, *es*, *m.*, night's veil.  
*nīht-sang*, *es*, *m.*, night song.  
*nīht-seh-a*, *-an*, *-pan*, *m.*, night's shade.  
*nīht-peard*, *es*, *m.*, night's guard.  
*nīman* (1), take.  
*Ninna*, *n*, *m.*  
*nīpan* (2), darken.  
*nīs*=*ne is*.  
*nīpe*, *adj.*, new.  
*nō*, *adv.*, never, not.  
*nōht*, *f*, *n.*, nothing.  
*nōht*=*nāht*, not.  
*nolde*<*nellan*.  
*noma*=*nama*.  
*nōn*, *e*, *f.*, noon, nones.  
*nord*, *adv.*, north.  
*nordan*, *adv.*, from the north.  
*Nordan-hymbre*, *pl. m.*, North-umbrians.  
*nordan-peard*, *adj.*, northward.  
*nord-dēl*, *es*, *m.*, north.  
*Nord-hymbre*, *pl. m.*, North-umbrians.  
*Nord-men*, *pl. m.*, Northmen.  
*nord-peg*, *es*, *m.*, way to the north.  
*Nord-pegas*, *pl. m.*, Norway.  
*Normandig*, *e*, *f.*, Normandy.  
*notian* (6), use.  
*nū*, *adv.* *conj.*, now.  
*nūð*, *e*, *f.*, need, necessity.  
*nūð-grāp*, *e*, *f.*, resistless hand.  
*nūhstan*<*neah*.  
*nymde*=*nemde*.  
*nyt*, *adj.*, useful.  
*nytan*=*ne pītan*, know not.  
*nyten*, *es*, *n.*, cattle.  
*nytnes*, *se*, *f.*, use.  
*nytenys*, *se*, *f.*, ignorance, dullness.  
*nyt-peord*, *adj.*, useful.  
*nyt-pyrðnes*, *se*, *f.*, utility.  
*ō*, *adv.*, ever, any where.  
*ōd*, *prep.*, even to.  
*ōd pæt*, *ōd pe*, until, till this.  
*ōd-pæt-pe*, until.  
*ōde*, *conj.*, or.  
*ōder*, *pron.*, other, either.

*ōd-standan* (4), stop.  
*ōd-ȝpan* (6), appear.  
*of*, *prep.*, from, of.  
*of-ā-lēðan* (6), bring from.  
*of-āzian* (6), learn from.  
*of-cuman* (1), come from.  
*ofen*, *es*, *m.*, oven.  
*ofer*, *prep.*, over, against, after, by.  
*ofer-brædan* (6), spread over.  
*ofer-cuman* (1), overcome.  
*ofer-eāca*, *n*, *m.*, surplus.  
*ofer-cōle*<*ofer-gān*, pass by.  
*ofer-gepeorc*, *es*, *n.*, upper work.  
*ofer-holt*, *es*, *n.*, shield.  
*ofer-krops*, *es*, *m.*, voracity.  
*ofer-met*, *tes*, *n.*, excess, pride.  
*ofer-spīdan* (6), overpower.  
*ofer-teldan* (1), cover.  
*ofer-pīntran* (6), winter.  
*Offa*, *n*, *m.*  
*of-lyst*, *adj.*, very eager.  
*of-on*<*of-unnan*.  
*ōfost*, *e*, *f.*, haste.  
*of-sleān* (5), slay.  
*of-stīcan* (6), stab, kill.  
*of-stīgan* (1), stab, kill.  
*oft*, *adv.*, often.  
*of-unnan*, *-āde*, § 212, envy.  
*Olaf*, *es*, *m.*  
*Olanig*, *e*, *f.*, Olney isle.  
*oleccan* (6), soothe.  
*ombeht*, *es*, *m.*, servant.  
*on*, *prep.*, on, upon.  
*on-wlan* (6), kindle.  
*on-bærran* (6), enkindle.  
*on-be-lēðan* (6), inflict.  
*on-bryrðnes*, *se*, *f.*, instigation, inspiration.  
*on-cerran* (6), turn, change.  
*on-cunnan*, *-cūde*, § 212, accuse.  
*on-drēðan* (5), dread, fear.  
*on-drysnlic*, *adj.*, fearful, reverend.  
*onettan* (6), hasten.  
*on-fīndan* (1), find.  
*on-fōn*, *fēng*, *fāngen* (5), receive, attain, take, find.  
*on-gangan* (5), advance.  
*on-geān*, *prep.*, against.  
*ongeān*, *adv.*, again.  
*on-gīnan* (1), begin.  
*on-gitan* (*i*, *ie*, *y*) (1), perceive, know.  
*on-gītenes*, *se*, *f.*, knowledge.  
*on-hōn*, *-hēng* (5), hang.  
*on-hyldan* (6), rest, lay.  
*on-innan*, *adv.*, within.  
*on-lēan* (6), loan, give.  
*on-līhan*, *-lag* (2), give.  
*on-lūcan* (3), unlock, open.  
*on-rīdan* (2), ride.  
*on-sclūnian* (6), shun.  
*on-seccan* (6), sacrifice.  
*on-sendan* (6), send.  
*on-seōn*, *-seah*, *-segon*, etc. (1), see, look on.  
*on-slāpan* (6), sleep.  
*on-spīfan* (2), sweep, swerve.  
*on-pacan* (4), awake, is born.  
*on-pendan* (6), change.  
*open*, *adj.*, open.  
*openlice*, *adv.*, plainly.  
*or*, *es*, *n.*, origlu.  
*ornc*, *s*, *pl. dē*, sea-monster.  
*ord*, *es*, *n.*, beginning.

*ord-fruma*, *n*, *m*, prince.  
*Ordgár*, *es*, *m*.  
*ordian* (6), aspire.  
*ör-eald*, *adj*, very old.  
*oretta*, *n*, *m*, warrior.  
*Orfeus* (§ 101), *m*, Orpheus.  
*or-gilde*, *adj*, without were-gild.  
*or-mete*, *adj*, immense.  
*or-trýpe*, *adj*, distrustful.  
*Osríc*, *es*, *m*.  
*ostr-e*, *-an*, *f*, oyster.  
*Ospald*, *es*, *m*, Oswald.  
*Ospio*, *m*, Oswio.  
*oxa*, *n*, *m*, ox.  
*oxan-hird*, *es*, *m*, ox-herd.  
*Oxnd-ford*, *es*, *m*, Oxford.

*pápa*, *n*, *m*, pope.  
*pápan-háð*, *es*, *m*, office of pope.  
*Parcáa*, *pl*, *m*, Parcae, fates.  
*pater-noster*, Latin, *indec*, *m*, *n*, our father, Lord's Prayer.  
*Paulin-us*, *es*, *m*.  
*pællen*, *adj*, purple.  
*pæl*, *les*, *m*, purple cloth, pall.  
*Pædrí-e*, *-an*, *f*.  
*Pefenasáð*, *indec*, Pevensey.  
*Pelagi-us*, *es*, *acc*, *-um*, § 101.  
*Penda*, *n*, *m*.  
*Poortanea*, *indec*, Parteney.  
*Petr-us*, *es*, § 101, Peter.  
*Pihtás*, *pl*, *m*, Picts.  
*Pihtisc*, *adj*, Pictish.  
*pinepíndl-e*, *-an*, *f*, pinewindle.  
*plegian* (6), play.  
*plíht*, *e*, *f*, plight, danger.  
*plíht-líc*, *adj*, dangerous.  
*prætig*, *adj*, deceitful.  
*preóst*, *es*, *m*, priest.  
*prím*, *e*, *f*, prime, service for sunrise.  
*prófan* (6), prove, regard.  
*Puclan-cýrc-e*, *-an*, *f*, Puckle-church.  
*pund*, *es*, *n*, pound.  
*púsa*, *n*, *m*, purse.  
*Pyhtás*, *pl*, *m*, Picts.

*racent-e*, *-an*, *f*, chain.  
*rád*, *e*, *f*, raid.  
*rád-ríðan*.  
*rade*, *adv*, quickly.  
*rand-píga*, *n*, *m*, shielded warrior.  
*ræð*, *es*, *m*, counsel.  
*ræðing-e*, *f*, *f*, railing.  
*Ræðpald*, *es*, *m*.  
*ræg-e*, *-an*, *f*, roe.  
*ræst*=*rest*.  
*reáð*, *adj*, red.  
*Reáð*, *adj*, Red.  
*reáf*, *es*, *n*, robe, spoil.  
*reáf-líc*, *es*, *n*, rapine.  
*récan*, *róhte* (6), care.  
*reccan*, *reakte*, *rehte* (6), reach, repeat.  
*reced*, *es*, *m*, *n*, house, hall.  
*rède*, *adj*, fearful, truculent.  
*rén*, *es*, *m*, rain.  
*reóc*, *adj*, fierce.  
*reogol-líc*, *adj*, regular.  
*rest* (*e*>*x*), *e*, *f*, rest.  
*restan* (6), rest.  
*répet*, *es*, *n*, voyage.

*Ricard*, *es*, *m*, Richard.  
*rice*, *adj*, rich, mighty.  
*rice*, *s*, *n*, kingdom.  
*ricene*, *adv*, straightway.  
*riclice*, *adv*, royally.  
*ricéian* (6), rule.  
*ríðan* (2), ride, oppress.  
*riht*, *adj*, right, correct.  
*riht*, *es*, *n*, right.  
*rihte*, *adv*, rightly.  
*riht-líce*, *adv*, rightly.  
*riht-ryne*, *s*, *m*, right course.  
*ríman* (6), count, reckon.  
*rínan* (6), rain, wet.  
*rinc*, *es*, *m*, man, hero.  
*rinnan* (1), run.  
*ríxian* (6)=*ricéian*.  
*Rodbeard*, *es*, *m*, Robert.  
*ród*, *e*, *f*, cross, rood.  
*róde-lácen*, *es*, *n*, sign of the cross.  
*rodor*, *es*, *m*, sky.  
*róf*, *adj*, stout, illustrious.  
*rogian* (6), prevail.  
*Róm*, *e*, *f*, Rome.  
*Rómánd-burh*, *e*, *-byrig*, *f*, § 101, Rome.  
*Rómáne*, *pl*, *m*, Romans.  
*Rómánisc*, *adj*, Roman.  
*Róme-burh*, *e*, *f*, Rome.  
*rómigan* (6), strive for, use.  
*rós-e*, *-an*, *f*, rose.  
*rót*, *adj*, gay.  
*rót-líce*, *adv*, cheerfully.  
*röpan* (6), sail, row.  
*rüm*, *adj*, roomy, ample, vast.  
*rüm-heort*, *adj*, great-hearted.  
*rün*, *e*, *f*, secret, reflection.  
*rün-staf*, *es*, *m*, runic letter.  
*rycene*=*ricene*.  
*ryht*=*riht*.  
*ryne*, *s*, *m*, course.

*sál*, *es*, *m*, rope, net.  
*sálum*, 54, 19=sálum.  
*samod*, *adv*, together, also.  
*sanct*, *adj*, saint, holy.  
*sand*, *es*, *n*, sand, shore.  
*sang*, *es*, *m*, song.  
*sarg*, *adj*, sorry.  
*sárig*, *adj*, sorry, sad.  
*Satan*, *es*, *m*.  
*sáp(o)l*, *e*, *f*, soul.  
*sæ*, *s*, *m*, *f*, sea, lake.  
*sæ-bát*, *es*, *m*, sea-boat.  
*sæc*, *es*, *n*, strife.  
*sæ-coc*, *es*, *m*, cockle.  
*sæð*, *p*, *p*, sæðe, sægde<secgan.  
*sæ-fæsten*, *es*, *n*, fortress-sea.  
*sæl*, *es*, *n*, hall.  
*sæl*, *es*, *e*, *m*, *f*, time; on sælum, happy, safe.  
*sæ-líc*, *adj*, maritime.  
*sælan* (6), tie, bind.  
*sæ-næs*, *es*, *m*, promontory.  
*sæ-ríma*, *n*, *m*, sea-shore.  
*sæ-pud-u*, *-a*, *-es*, *m*, ship.  
*scacan* (4), fly, flow.  
*scand-líce*, *adv*, slanderously.  
*scæd*, *es*, *n*, shade, darkness.  
*scæw-u*, *-e*, *f*, tansure.  
*scæt*, *tes*, *m*, scat, 1-20th of a shilling.  
*scæad-u(o)*, *-e*, *f*, shade, darkness.  
*seacda*, *n*, *m*, enemy.

*scaeft*, *es*, *m*, shaft, spear.  
*Sceaftas* *-burh*, *e*, *-byrig*, *f*, Shaftesbury.  
*scéal*<*sculan*.  
*scæam-u*, *-e*, *f*, shame.  
*scædn*<*scinan*.  
*scæp*, *es*, *n*, sheep.  
*scæp-hirde*, *s*, *m*, shepherd.  
*scear*, *e*, *f*, (plow)-share.  
*scearn*, *es*, *n*, dung, litter.  
*scat*, *tes*, *m*, the scat of Mercia; 30,000=£120.  
*scéat*, *es*, *m*, lap, region.  
*scéat*<*scébtan*.  
*scéapere*, *s*, *m*, spy.  
*scéapian* (6), look at, observe.  
*scéadan* (6), scathe, harm.  
*Scéfig*, *es*, *m*, son of Scéf.  
*scenn-e*, *-an*, *f*, guard of a sword-hilt.  
*scéð*, *s*, *m*, shoe.  
*scéðc*<*scóðc*<*scacan*.  
*scéolon*<*sculan*.  
*scéop-gereorde*, *s*, *n*, poetry.  
*scéota*, *n*, *m*, trout.  
*scébtan* (3), shoot.  
*scébtend*, *es*, *m*, shooter.  
*scéð-pyrhta*, *n*, *m*, shoemaker.  
*scéppan*, *scóp*, *scéop* (4), shape, create, build, give (name).  
*Sciddia*, *n*, *f*, Scythia.  
*scild* (*i*<*y*), *es*, *m*, shield.  
*scilling*, *es*, *m*, shilling.  
*scíma*, *n*, *m*, light.  
*scinan* (2), shine.  
*scionon*<*scionon*<*scetan*.  
*scíp*, *es*, *n*, ship.  
*scíp-here*, *s*, *m*, naval force.  
*scír*, *adj*, bright.  
*scír*, *e*, *f*, shire.  
*scír-man*, *nes*, *m*, man of a shire.  
*scólde*<*sculan*.  
*scól-u*, *-e*, *f*, school.  
*scóp*, *es*, *m*, poet, singer.  
*scotian* (6), shoot.  
*Scottás*, *pl*, *m*, Scots.  
*Scottisc*, *adj*, Scottish.  
*scritan* (2), go, travel.  
*scrífan* (2), enjoin at confession, shrieve.  
*scrúd*, *es*, *n*, clothing.  
*scrýðan* (6), clothe.  
*scrífan* (3), shove.  
*sculan*, *pres*, *seal*, *sculon*, *scéolon*, *scyle*; *imper*, *scéolde*, *scólde*, § 212, shall, will, ought, should, would.  
*scýld*, *e*, *f*, guilt, debt.  
*scýld*, *es*, *m*=*scíld*.  
*Scýld*, *es*, *m*.  
*scýld-hreóda*, *n*, *m*, shield.  
*scýldig*, *adj*, guilty, under penalty.  
*Scýlding*, *es*, *m*, descendant of Scýld.  
*scýld-píga*, *n*, *m*, shielded warrior.  
*scýp*, *es*, *m*, haste, flee.  
*scýppen*, *e*, *f*, stable.  
*scýppend*, *es*, *m*, creator.  
*scýfte-finger*, *es*, *m*, shooting finger, forefinger.  
*se*, *scéð*, *pæt*, (article) the; (demonstrative) that; (relative) who, that.  
*sealm*, *es*, *m*, psalm.



*sealt*, es, n., salt.  
*sealtære*, s, m., salter.  
*Sealpud-u*, -ð, m., Selwood.  
*sealmere*, s, m., tailor.  
*sear-u(o)*, -upes, -upe, n. f., armor, contrivance, art.  
*searo-fear-u(o)*, -upes, n., snares.  
*searo-hæbbend*, es, m., one having arms.  
*Seaz-burh*, -burge, f.  
*Seaxan*, pl. m. = *Seaxe*, Saxons.  
*sæcan*, *sæcan*, *sôhte* (6), seek, approach.  
*secg*, es, m., man, hero.  
*secgan*, *sægde* > *sæde* (6), say.  
*sefa*, n, m., mind.  
*segel*, es, m. n., sail.  
*segl-rôd*, e, f., sail-yard.  
*segen*, es, m. n., sign.  
*sêl*, adj., good.  
*sel-cûd*, adj., rare.  
*seli-guma*, n, m., house-man, man of low rank.  
*seldan* (a > o), adv., seldom.  
*sele*, s, m., hall, house.  
*sele-dreâm*, es, m., joy in hall.  
*sele-ful*, les, n., hall goblet.  
*sele-rêdend*, es, m., hall watch-er.  
*sele-pegm*, es, m., hall servant.  
*self*, pron., self.  
*self-pil*, les, n., self-will.  
*sellan*, *sealde* (6), give.  
*sel-lic*, adj., sole, excellent.  
*semian* (6), stay.  
*semningâ*, adv., suddenly.  
*sendan* (6), send.  
*senian* (6), sign, cross, bless.  
*seô < se; seô < um.*  
*seô*, n, f., pupil (of the eye).  
*seôc*, adj., sick.  
*seôdan* (3), seethe, cook.  
*seofoda*, num., seventh.  
*seofon* (o, a), num., seven.  
*seofon-teôda*, seventeenth.  
*seofon-tig*, seventy.  
*seofon-tigne*, seventeen.  
*seofor-smid*, es, m., silver-smith.  
*seomian* = *semian*.  
*seôn* (1), see.  
*seono-ben*, ne, f., wound of the sinews.  
*Sergi-us*, -es, m.  
*setl*, es, n., seat.  
*setl-gang*, es, m., setting.  
*setl-râd*, e, f., setting.  
*settan* (6), set, put.  
*se-beâh*, adv., nevertheless.  
*se-be*, whoever.  
*Sevêr-us*, -es, m.  
*sê < eom.*  
*sib*, be, f., peace.  
*siccetung*, e, f., sigh.  
*sîd*, adj., great.  
*side*, adv., far.  
*sîd-e*, -an, f., silk.  
*sîdian*, *sîded* for *sîdad* (6), extend.  
*sîd-fædmed*, adj., great-bosomed.  
*sîddan*, adv. conj., afterward, after.  
*sîgan* (2), sink, go.  
*sîge*, s, m., victory.  
*sîge-êddig*, adj., blest with victory.

*Sîgebriht*, es, m.  
*sîge-cýning*, es, m., victorious king.  
*sîge-fôlc*, es, n., victorious people.  
*sîge-hrêdig*, adj., glorious with success.  
*Sîgel-parâs*, pl. m., Ethiopians.  
*Sîgeric*, es, m.  
*sîge-rîf*, adj., glorious with victory.  
*sîge-seorþ*, es, n., prize of victory.  
*sîgor*, es, m., triumph.  
*sîmle*, adv., always.  
*sînc*, es, n., treasure.  
*sînc-fæt*, es, n., precious vessel, jewel.  
*sînd*, *sîndon*, see *eom*, am.  
*sîn-gal*, adj., continual.  
*sîn-gal-lic*, adj., continual.  
*sîngan* (1), sing.  
*sîn-nîht*, e, f., unbroken night.  
*sîô = seô.*  
*sîttan* (1), sit.  
*sîx*, num., six.  
*sîxta*, num., sixth.  
*sîxtig*, num., sixty.  
*sîx-tigne*, num., sixteen.  
*slêpan* (5), sleep.  
*slêp-ern*, es, n., dormitory.  
*slêan*, *slæd*, imp. *slog*, *sloþ*, p.p. *slagen* (4), strike, slay.  
*slecge*, s, m., sledge.  
*slege*, s, m., blow.  
*slîd-heard*, adj., terrible.  
*slitan* (2), slit, tear.  
*smêcgan* (6), examine, reflect.  
*smid*, es, m., smith.  
*smîdd-e*, -an, f., smithy.  
*smîtan* (2), smite.  
*smolte*, adv., gently.  
*smýtte*, adj., gentle, pleasant.  
*snipan* (6), snow.  
*snottor*, adj., wise, sage.  
*snýtr-u(o)*, *u(o)*, f., sagacity.  
*sôd*, adj., true, sure, just.  
*sôd*, es, n., truth, justice.  
*sôd-fæstnes*, se, f., truth.  
*sôd-lice*, adv., verily, truly.  
*sôhte < sæcan.*  
*sôl = sâl.*  
*solian* (6), *sôlad* for *solad*, soll.  
*Somersæte*, pl. m., people of Somerset.  
*somod = samod.*  
*sôna*, adv., soon.  
*song*, es, m., song.  
*song-craft*, es, m., poet's art.  
*sorh*, *sory*, e, f., care.  
*sorgian* (6), be anxious, be cumbered.  
*spearpa*, n, m., sparrow.  
*spêd*, e, f., speed, power.  
*spel*, les, n., story, tale.  
*spellian* (6), repeat.  
*spere*, s, n., spear.  
*sprêc*, e, f., conversation, argument, discourse.  
*sprecan* (1), speak.  
*spur-leder*, es, n., spur-leather.  
*spyrtâ*, n, m., basket.  
*stacung*, e, f., stabbing.  
*stalian* (6), steal.  
*stân*, es, m., stone, rock.  
*standan*, *stôd* (4), stand, be, overhang, urge.

*stân-hlîd*, es, n., stone slope.  
*stapul*, es, m., post.  
*stæd*, es, n., shore.  
*staf*, es, m., letter, Scripture.  
*stær*, es, n., history.  
*stêdp*, es, m., cup, mug.  
*stêdp*, adj., steep.  
*stearc*, adj., stiff, rough, severe.  
*stede*, s, m., place.  
*stêda*, n, m., stand, steed.  
*stefn*, es, m., prow.  
*stelan* (1), steal.  
*stenc*, es, m., stench.  
*steorra*, n, m., star.  
*steort*, es, m., tail.  
*stician* (6), stick.  
*stîd*, adj., stiff, firm.  
*stîd-frihð*, adj., firm-minded.  
*stîd-lice*, adv., severely.  
*stîpan* (2), mount.  
*stille*, adj., still.  
*stille*, adv., quietly.  
*stîl-nes*, se, f., stillness.  
*stôd < standan.*  
*stôl*, es, m., seat, throne.  
*stondan = standan.*  
*storm*, es, m., storm.  
*stôp*, e, f., place.  
*strang*, adj., strong.  
*strange*, adv., strongly.  
*stræt*, e, f., street, road.  
*stream*, es, m., stream.  
*strengc*, adj., strong.  
*strong = strang.*  
*strong-lic*, adj., firm, strong.  
*stunt*, adj., dumb, stupid.  
*stýl-ecg*, adj., steel-edged.  
*stýrian*, n, m., sturgeon.  
*stýrian* (6), stir, play, sing.  
*stýrman* (6), storm.  
*sûd*, adv. and indec. adj., south.  
*sûda*, n, m., south.  
*sûdan*, adv. to the south, from the south.  
*sûdan-eâstan*, adv., indec. adj., lying to the southeast.  
*Sûdan-hymbre*, pl. m., South-umbrians.  
*sûdan-peard*, adj., lying to the south.  
*sûd-healf*, e, f., south half.  
*Sûdrige*, pl. m., men of Surrey.  
*sûd-rîma*, n, m., south coast.  
*Sûd - Seaxan*, - *Seaxe*, pl. m., South Saxons.  
*sûd-peg*, es, m., south way.  
*sûth*, es, n., plow.  
*sûth-sear*, e, f., plowshare.  
*sum*, pron., a certain one, some, a; -adv., with numerals, § 383.  
*sumor*, es, m., summer.  
*sumur - hât*, es, n., summer heat.  
*Sumor-sæte*, pl. m., people of Somersetshire.  
*sund*, es, m., sea.  
*sundor*, adv., apart.  
*sund-pud-u*, -â, m., ship.  
*sunge < singan.*  
*sunne*, -an, f., sun.  
*sunne-beâm*, es, m., sunbeam.  
*sun-u*, -â, m., son.  
*spâ*, adv. conj., so, as.  
*spâc < spican.*  
*spâ-fela-spâ*, adv., so many as.

- spá-hpá-spá*, pron., whosoever.  
*spá-hpæt-spá*, pron., whatsoever.  
*spá-hpylce-spá*, pron., whatsoever.  
*span-rád*, *e*, *f*, swan road, sea.  
*spá-bedh*, adv., yet, however.  
*spæc*, *es*, *m*, taste.  
*spæs*, adj., kind, pleasant.  
*spæsendu*, pl. *n*, feast.  
*speart*, adj., black, swart.  
*spesfan* (1), sleep.  
*spesfel*, *es*, *m*, sulphur.  
*spesfen*, *es*, *m*, sleep, dream.  
*spég*, *es*, *m*, sound.  
*spegel*, *es*, *n*, sky, sun.  
*spegen*, *es*, *m*, Swain.  
*spéging*, *e*, *f*, sound.  
*speŋle*, adv., glaringly.  
*spéigan* (6), sound.  
*spelc=spile*.  
*spelgere*, *s*, *m*, glutton.  
*speltan* (1), die.  
*spencan* (6), afflict.  
*speng*, *es*, *m*, blow.  
*speord*, *es*, *n*, sword.  
*speostor*, indec. *f*, sister.  
*speot*, *es*, *n*, crowd.  
*speotol*, adj., clear.  
*speotole*, adv., clearly.  
*spête*, adj., sweet.  
*spêt-nes*, *se*, *f*, sweetness.  
*spût*, adj., strong.  
*spûde*, adv., strongly, very;  
*spûdost*, most.  
*spûdran* (6), vanish, cease.  
*spûfan* (2), sweep.  
*spûft*, adj., swift.  
*spûflere*, *s*, *m*, slipper.  
*spûle* (*ŷ*, *ŷ*), pron., such, as.  
*spilce*, adv., as if, moreover, as if were, as.  
*spûn*, *es*, *n*, swine, wild boar.  
*spûngel*, *e*, *f*, blow.  
*spûnsung*, *e*, *f*, melody.  
*sponcor*, adj., weak, laming.  
*spûtol=spetol*.  
*spylce=spilce*.  
*spûnsian* (6), sound (as music).  
*spû=st*, *scô*.  
*syddan=siddan*.  
*syft=seft*.  
*syllan=sellan*.  
*syllie=sellie*, wonderful.  
*symbol*, *es*, *n*, feast, supper.  
*symle=symbel=symbel*.  
*symle*, adv., always.  
*syn*, *ne*, *f*, sin.  
*synderlice*, adv., peculiarly, individually.  
*syndrig*, adj., sundry.  
*syn-grûn*, *e*, *f*, sin's evil.  
*synod*, *es*, *m*, synod.  
*synt=sint=seom*, am.  
*syrc-e*, -an, *f*, sark, mail.  
*tæen*, *e*, *f*, token.  
*tame*, adj., tame.  
*tân*, *es*, *m*, rod, lot.  
*Tantal-us*, -es, *m*.  
*Tatpine*, *s*, *m*, Tatwin.  
*tæcan*, *tæhte* (6), teach.  
*tela*, adv., well.  
*tellan*, *tealde* (6), tell, reckon.  
*temian* (6), tame.  
*tempel*, *es*, *n*, temple.  
*tebba*, num., tenth; *tebde healſ*, 9½, § 894.  
*tebn*, *teah*, *togen* (3), draw, withdraw.  
*tebn* (6), make, fit out.  
*Teoſtinga-ceaster*, *e*, *f*, Southwell.  
*thearfe=pearfe*.  
*thunc-pord=bone-pord*.  
*tîd*, *e*, *f*, time, day, hour.  
*tîhd*<*tebn*, draw.  
*tîhting*, *e*, *f*, exhortation.  
*tîl*, adj., good, fit.  
*tîlian* (6), till, treat.  
*tîma*, *n*, *m*, time.  
*timbran* (6), build.  
*tin*, *es*, *n*, tin.  
*tinreg-lîc*, adj., tormenting, infernal.  
*Tity-us*, -es, *m*.  
*tô*, prep., to, at, from, in, as, for.  
*tô*, adv., too.  
*tô*, dis-, apart.  
*tô-brecan* (1), break down, storm.  
*tôd*, *es*, pl. *têd*, *tôdâs*, *m*, tooth.  
*tô-foran*, prep., before.  
*tô-gædre*, adv., together.  
*tô-gænes*, prep., against.  
*tô-gelædan* (6), bring to.  
*tô-genêdan* (*ê*, *ŷ*) (6), compel.  
*tô-geþeodan* (6), unite.  
*tô-ge-ŷcan*, -ŷhte (6), add.  
*torn*, *es*, *n*, affliction.  
*tô-slitan* (2), tear.  
*tô-þon*, adv., so.  
*tô-peard*, adj., coming.  
*tô-peorpan* (1), cast aside, overthrow, destroy.  
*tô-pidre*, prep., against.  
*tredan* (1), tread, pass over.  
*trendel*, *es*, *m*, disk.  
*Trenta*, *n*, *m*, Trent.  
*treob*, *treop*, *es*, *n*, tree.  
*treop*, *e*, *f*, truth, pledge.  
*treop-pyrhta*, *n*, *m*, carpenter.  
*trepp-e*, -an, *f*, trap.  
*trinman* (6), strengthen, are serried.  
*Tuda*, *n*, *m*.  
*tân*, *es*, *m*, town.  
*tâng-e*, -an, *f*, tongue.  
*tân-gerîfa*, *n*, *m*, town officer.  
*tpâ*, num., two.  
*tpegen*, num., twain, two.  
*tpelf*, num., twelve.  
*tpelf-mônad*, *es*, *m*, twelve-month.  
*tpelfta*, num., twelfth.  
*tpentig*, num., twenty.  
*tpéopa*, num., twice.  
*tpêl-bôte*, adj., fined double.  
*tydran* (6), produce.  
*tŷn*, *tŷne*, num., ten.  
*tŷn-pintre*, adj., ten-year-old.  
*pâ*, art., <*se*.  
*pâ*, adv. and conj., then, when.  
*paŷian* (6), like, assent to.  
*pâh*<*pihan*.  
*pancian* (6), thank.  
*pancung*, *e*, *f*, thanks.  
*panne*, adv., conj., then, than, when, yet, but.  
*panon*, adv., thence.  
*pâs*<*pes*.  
*pâpâ*, adv., conj., when, since.  
*panne=panne*.  
*pær*, adv., conj., there, where, if.  
*pær-rihte*, *adj.*, straightway.  
*pær-tô*, adv., besides.  
*pær-tô-edcan*, adv., besides.  
*pær-pid*, adv., therewith.  
*pæs*<*se*.  
*pæs*, adv., therefore, after, so;  
 —*pæs pe*, because.  
*pæt*<*se*.  
*pæt*, conj., that, so that.  
*pætte*, conj., that, so that, when.  
*pe*, rel. pron., indecl., who, that, which; —with dem. or personal pron. making them relative, § 880+.  
*pe*, conj., that, or, than.  
*pê*<*pâ*.  
*pêh*, adv., conj., though, yet.  
*pêh-hpadere*, adv., conj., yet.  
*peahle*<*peccan*.  
*peahtere*, *s*, *m*, counselor.  
*pearf*, *e*, *f*, need, use.  
*pearf*<*purfan*.  
*pearfa*, *n*, *m*, needy one.  
*pearle*, adv., very much, hard.  
*peap*, *es*, *m*, custom.  
*peap-lîc*, adv., mannerly.  
*peccan*, *peahle* (6), cover.  
*pegen*, *es*, *m*, thane, servant, soldier, knight.  
*pencan*, *bohte* (6), think, ponder.  
*pender*, conj., while.  
*pengel*, *es*, *m*, prince, lord.  
*pénan* (6), supply, attend.  
*pénung*, *e*, *f*, use, supply.  
*peôd*, *e*, *f*, people.  
*peôdan* (6), serve.  
*peôd-cŷning*, *es*, *m*, people's king.  
*peôden*, *es*, *m*, lord.  
*peôden-hold*, adj., dear to the lord.  
*peôd-gestreôn*, *es*, *m*, people's treasure.  
*peôd-scipe*, *s*, *m*, discipline.  
*peof*, *es*, *m*, thief.  
*peôn*, *peah*, *pûgon* (3), grow.  
*peôs*<*pes*.  
*peôstor*, *es*, *n*, darkness.  
*peôstr-u(o)*, -u(o), *f*, darkness.  
*peop*, *es*, *m*, servant.  
*peôpa*, *n*, *m*, servant.  
*peôpan* (6), serve.  
*peôp-dôm*, *es*, *m*, service.  
*peôpian* (6), serve.  
*peôpot*, *es*, *m*, servitude.  
*pes*, *peôs*, *pis*, pron., this, this one.  
*piegan*, *peah*, *pégon* (1), take.  
*pider*, *adv.*, thither.  
*pihan*, *pâh* (2), grow.  
*pîn*, pron. adj., thine, thy.  
*pince*<*hyncan*.  
*ping*, *es*, *n*, thing.  
*piossum*<*pes*.  
*pis*<*pes*.  
*poden*, *es*, *m*, whirlwind.  
*polte*<*pencan*.  
*potian* (6), suffer, lose, withstand.  
*pon*<*pan*, adv., *nôht pon læs*, not the less.



*pono-pord*, es, n., thanks.  
*pono* < *se*.  
*ponne* = *panne*.  
*ponon* = *panon*.  
*ponon-peard*, adj., gone thence.  
*prácia* (Lat. indecl., § 101), Thrace.  
*prag*, e, f., time, state of things.  
*præc-pig*, es, m., fierce fight.  
*præl*, es, m., thrall, slave.  
*præt*, es, m., company, band.  
*preô* < *brî*, num., three.  
*pridda*, num., third.  
*prî-gylde*, adv., threefold.  
*prîste*, adj., bold.  
*prîste*, adv., confidently.  
*prîtig*, *prittig*, num., thirty.  
*prîtigoda*, num., thirtieth.  
*prôpian* (6), suffer.  
*prôpung*, e, f., suffering.  
*pryd*, e, f., strength, force.  
*pryd-pord*, es, n., word of power.  
*prym*, mes, m., might, glory; — *prymnum*, mightily.  
*þu*, þe, ge, pron., thou, thee, ye.  
*þuf*, es, m., standard.  
*þuht* < *þyncan*.  
*þûma*, n, m., thumb; *þûman* nægl, es, m., thumb nail.  
*þuman* (6), spread.  
*þunor*, es, m., thunder; *þunres* dag, Thursday.  
*þurfan*, *þearf*, *þorfie*, irreg. (§ 212), need.  
*þurh*, prep., through, by.  
*þurh-brácan* (3), enjoy.  
*þurh-sleogan* (3), fly through.  
*þurh-stingan* (1), stab through.  
*þurh-punian* (6), continue.  
*þurstig*, adj., thirsty.  
*þus*, adv., thus.  
*þûsend*, num., thousand.  
*þûsend-hipe*, adj., of a thousand shapes.  
*þþang*, es, m., thong.  
*þþitan* (2), cut off.  
*þþ*, instr. < *se*; adv., *þþ lûst-ûrôr*, the more cheerfully; *þþ læs*, lest; for *þþ*, therefore, because, since.  
*þþfd*, e, f., theft.  
*þyhtig*, adj., strong.  
*þyle*, pron., the like, such.  
*þyle*, s, m., orator, master of ceremonies.  
*þyncan*, *þuhte* (6, § 211), seem.  
*þynne*, adj., thin.  
*þyrel*, *þurl*, es, n., hole.  
*þyrel*, adj., pierced.  
*þys*, *þysse* < *bes*.  
*þýpan* = *þeþpan* (6), drive.  
*ûdon* < *unnan*.  
*ûd-pita*, n, m., philosopher.  
*ufan*, adv., above.  
*uht-e*, -an, time before light.  
*uht-sang*, es, m., nocturn, hymn before light.  
*umbor*, es, n., infant.  
*un-ârmellic*, adj., uncounted.  
*un-bunden*, adj., unbound.  
*unc* < *ic*.  
*un-cârsceipe*, s, m., inactivity.  
*un-clæne*, adj., unclean.  
*under*, prep., under, among.

*under-bæc*, adv. prep., behind.  
*under-fôn*, -fêng (5), undertake, accept.  
*undern*, es, m., third hour, 9 o'clock.  
*undern-tîd*, e, f., third hour.  
*under-standan* (4), understand.  
*under-þeðdan* (6), addict, submit.  
*un-dyrne*, adv., discovered.  
*un-êdde*, adv., hardly.  
*un-êdelice*, adv., with difficulty.  
*un-forescêðpôllice*, adv., unexpectedly.  
*un-forht*, adj., fearless.  
*un-gedered*, adj., unharmed.  
*un-gefrêglice*, adj., remarkably.  
*un-geleðed*, adj., untaught.  
*un-gelic*, adj., unlike.  
*un-gemetes*, adv., immeasurably, very.  
*un-gemetlic*, adj., immeasurable.  
*un-gesêld*, e, f., misfortune.  
*un-grêne*, adj., not green.  
*un-hêlt-u(o)*, -u(o), f., disaster.  
*un-hêamlice*, adv., nobly.  
*un-hncâp*, adj., liberal.  
*un-læd*, adj., poor.  
*unman*, an, *ûde*, irreg., § 212, grant.  
*un-nyt*, adj., useless.  
*un-ræd*, es, m., bad counsel.  
*un-riht*, adj., wrong.  
*un-rim*, es, n., uncounted number.  
*un-scæddig*, adj., innocent.  
*un-scennan* (6), unfasten.  
*un-stille*, adj., restless.  
*un-stilnes*, se, f., disturbance.  
*un-synnig*, adj., guiltless.  
*un-trum*, adj., infirm.  
*un-trummys*, -trymnes, se, f., illness.  
*un-tyder*, es, m., evil race.  
*un-pær*, adj., unaware; on *un-pær*, unawares.  
*un-pealt*, adj., steady.  
*up*, adv., up.  
*up-âstignes*, se, f., ascension.  
*up-líc*, adj., heavenly.  
*up-rodor*, es, m., heaven.  
*ûre*, pron. poss., our. See *ic*.  
*urnon* < *îrnan*.  
*ûs*, see *ic*.  
*ût*, adv., out.  
*ût-âdrîfan* (2), drive out.  
*utan* < *putan* < *pitan*, let us.  
*ûtan*, adv., without.  
*ûte*, adv., out, without.  
*ût-êde* < *ût-gân*, irreg., go out.  
*ût-fâs*, adj., ready to go.  
*ût-gang*, es, m., departure.  
*ûton* = *utan*.  
*ût-rêsan* (6), rush out.  
*pâ*, interj., woe, Oh.  
*pâc*, adj., weak, poor.  
*pacian* (6), watch.  
*pacol-líce*, adv., watchfully.  
*pacolre*, comp. of *pacol*, very watchful.  
*pâfan* (6), be astonished.  
*pâgian* (6), wag, be moved.  
*pâ-lâ-pâ*, interj., alas.

*paldend*, es, m., ruler, king.  
*palenâ* < *pealdâs*.  
*pan* < *pînan*.  
*pand* < *pîndan*.  
*pang*, es, m., plain.  
*pârig*, adj., soiled.  
*parôd*, es, m., shore.  
*par-u*, -e, f., wares, goods.  
*paru*, *pære*, f., care.  
*pascan* (4), wash.  
*pât* < *pitan*.  
*pæcc-e*, -an, f., watch.  
*pæd*, e, f., vestment, clothes.  
*pæfels*, es, m., robe.  
*pæg*, es, m., wave, ocean.  
*pæg-holm*, es, m., deep sea.  
*pæl*, es, n., slaughter, death.  
*pæl-cêasig*, adj., slaughter-choosing.  
*pæl-fyll-u(o)*, -e, f., glut of slaughter.  
*pæl-gdr*, es, m., death-bearing spear.  
*pæl-gîfre*, adj., greedy for slaughter.  
*pæl-hlenc-e*, -an, f. (slaughter link), coat of mail.  
*pæl-rêop*, adj., cruel.  
*pæl-sleacht*, -slîht, es, m., slaughter.  
*pæl-stôp*, e, f., field of death.  
*pâpen*, es, n., weapon.  
*pære*, *pæron* < *pesan*.  
*pær-líce*, adv., warily, carefully.  
*pærter*, es, m., dweller.  
*pæs* < *pesan*.  
*pæstm*, es, e, m. f. n., fruit.  
*pæstm-bære*, adj., fruitful.  
*pæter*, es, n., water.  
*pæter-helm*, es, m., (ice) water-helmet.  
*pæterian* (6), water.  
*pæter-pyl*, les, m., spring of water.  
*pê*, pron. plur. of *pâ*, we.  
*peâ*, n, m., woe.  
*peal*, les, m., wall, mound, shore.  
*pealdâs*, m. plur., (strangers) Welch, Britons.  
*pealdan* (5), control, govern.  
*pealh-stôd*, es, m., interpreter.  
*pealh-þeôp*, -þeôn, m., Wealth-theow.  
*peallan* (5), gush; spring up.  
*peal-steal*, les, m., castle site.  
*peard*, e, f., guard.  
*peard*, es, m., watchman, warder.  
*peardian* (6), inhabit.  
*peard* < *peordan*.  
*pearm*, adj., warm.  
*pearp* < *peorpan*.  
*peazan* (4), wax, grow.  
*pecta*, n. m., *pecting*, es, m., son of Wecta.  
*ped*, es, n., pledge.  
*pédan* (6), be mad.  
*peddian* (6), pledge.  
*ped-brôder*, plur. -brôdru, § 87, pledged brother, Christian brother.  
*peder*, es, n., weather, tempest.  
*peder-polcen*, es, m. n., storm-cloud.  
*pedmor*, es, m., Wedmore.

*pefod*, *es*, *n.*, altar.  
*peg*, *es*, *m.*, way: *on peg*, away.  
*pegan* (1), bear, march.  
*peg-férend*, *es*, *m.*, wayfarer.  
*peg-nest*, *es*, *n.*, provision for a journey.  
*peſ*, interj., alas.  
*pel*, adv., well.  
*peland*, *es*, *m.*, Weland.  
*pel-gehþær*, adv., every where.  
*pel-hpylc*, pron., each.  
*petig*, adj., rich.  
*pén*, *e*, *f.*, hope.  
*péna*, *n*, *m.*, hope.  
*pénan* (6), ween, hope.  
*pendan* (6), turu, go.  
*pent* < *pendan*.  
*perfed* = *pefod*.  
*peoh*, *peoh*, *m.*, idol.  
*peol* < *peallan*.  
*peop* < *pépan*.  
*peorc*, *es*, *n.*, work.  
*peord*, adj., worth, esteemed.  
*peordan* (*eo*, *u*, *y*): *peard*, *purdon*; *porden* (1), be, become.  
*peord-ful*, adj., worshipful.  
*peord-georn*, adj., eager for honor.  
*peordian* (6), honor, worship, praise.  
*peord-mynd*, *es*, *n*, *f.*, honor.  
*peorpan* (1), throw.  
*peoruld*, *e*, *f.*, world.  
*peoruld-hád*, *es*, *m.*, secular condition.  
*peox* < *peaxan*.  
*per*, *es*, *m.*, man.  
*pépan* (6), weep, cry.  
*per-cyn*, *nes*, *n.*, mankind.  
*pered* = *perod*.  
*perig*, adj., weary.  
*per-lés*, adj., unmarried.  
*perod*, *es*, *n.*, crowd, company, folks.  
*pesan*; *pæs*, *páron*; *ge-pesen* (1), be.  
*peſtan*, adv., from the west.  
*péste*, adj., waste.  
*péſten*, *nes*, *m*, *n.*, waste.  
*péſten-gryre*, *s*, *m.*, horror of the desert.  
*pest* - *Seaxan* (*ea* > *e*), - *Seaxe*, plur. *m.*, West-Saxons.  
*pie*, *es*, *n.*, dwelling, village, camp.  
*picce-craft*, *es*, *m.*, witchcraft.  
*piecian* (6), use witchcraft.  
*pie-freod-u*, *e*, *f.*, care of a village.  
*pieg*, *es*, *n.*, horse.  
*piecian* (6), dwell, stop.  
*pid*, adj., wide.  
*píde*, adv., widely, afar.  
*pído-bán*, *es*, *n.*, collar-bone.  
*pid*, prep., against, towards, with, for.  
*píderian* (6), oppose.  
*pid-innan*, adv., within.  
*pid-metenes*, *se*, *f.*, comparison.  
*pid-sæcan* (4), renounce, for-sake.  
*pid-standan* (4), withstand.  
*pid-stent* < *pid-standan*.  
*pid-utan*, adv., without.  
*píf*, *es*, *n.*, woman, wife.  
*píf-égd*, *de*, *f.*, visit to a woman.  
*píf-man*, *nes*, *m*, *f.*, woman.

*piſ*, *es*, *m.*, fight.  
*píga*, *n*, *m.*, fighter, warrior.  
*piġ-bed*, *es*, *n.*, altar.  
*piġferd*, *es*, *m.*, Wigferth.  
*piht*, *e*, *f*, *n.*, wight, creature, whit.  
*piht*, *e*, *f.*, Wight.  
*pihtgils*, *es*, *m.*, Wightgils.  
*piht-pare*, plur. *m.*, inhabitants of the Isle of Wight.  
*pi-lá*, interj., alas.  
*piſ-cuma*, *n*, *m.*, welcome one.  
*píld-deór*, *píldcór*, *es*, *n.*, wild beast.  
*píle* < *píllan*.  
*pílfrið*, *es*, *m.*, Wilfrith.  
*pílla*, *n*, *m.*, wish, purpose.  
*píllan*, *píle*, *pílle*, *polde*, irreg., § 212, will, would.  
*pílhelm*, *es*, *m.*, William.  
*pílnian* (6), wish.  
*pílsæte*, plur. *m.*, people of Wiltshire.  
*píſ-ſið*, *es*, *m.*, chosen course.  
*píltám*, *es*, *m.*, Wilton.  
*pín*, *es*, *n.*, wine.  
*pínd*, *es*, *m.*, wind.  
*píndan* (1), wind, twist.  
*píne*, *s*, *m.*, friend, beloved lord.  
*píne-mæg*, *es*, *m.*, beloved kinsman.  
*pínnan* (1), fight, strive.  
*píntanceaſter*, *e*, *f.*, Winchester.  
*pínter*, *es*, *m*, *n.*, winter.  
*pínter-ceald*, adj., cold as winter.  
*pínter-ſtund*, *e*, *f.*, winter hour.  
*pínter-tíð*, *e*, *f.*, winter time.  
*pís*, adj., wise.  
*písa*, *n*, *m.*, leader.  
*píſ-dóm*, *es*, *m.*, wisdom.  
*píſ-e*, *-an*, *f.*, manner, way.  
*píſ-ſæſt*, adj., very wise.  
*píſian* (6), direct, rule.  
*píſ-líc*, adj., wise.  
*piſſon*, *píſte* < *pítan*.  
*píſt*, *e*, *f.*, food, prey.  
*píta*, *n*, *m.*, wise man, senator, counsellor.  
*pítan*; *pát*, *pítan*; *píſte*, *píſton*, *piſſon*, irreg., § 212, know, observe.  
*pítan* (2), subj. *pítan*, *putan*, *utan*, § 443, go, let us.  
*píte*, *s*, *n.*, punishment, penalty.  
*pítegung*, *e*, *f.*, prophecy.  
*pítig*, adj., wise.  
*pítman* (6), punish.  
*pítóðlice*, adv. conj., certainly, verily, but, for.  
*pítta*, *n*, *m.*: *pítting*, *es*, *m.*, son of Witta.  
*planc*, adj., spirited, proud.  
*plitan* (2), look.  
*plíte*, *s*, *m.*, look, beauty.  
*plíte-beorht*, adj., beautiful.  
*plítig*, adj., beautiful.  
*plonc* = *planc*.  
*póden*, *es*, *m.*, Woden.  
*pódening*, *es*, *m.*, son of Woden.  
*polcen*, *es*, *m*, *n.*, cloud.  
*polde*, *poldon* < *píllan*.  
*pon* = *pam*, *mes*, *m*, *n.*, spot, sin.  
*póma*, *n*, *m.*, noise.  
*pon*, *ponne* (*o* < *a*), adj., dark.  
*pon-sælig*, adj., unhappy.

*pon-ſceaft*, *e*, *f.*, misfortune.  
*póp*, *es*, *m.*, cry, whoop.  
*porc* = *peorc*.  
*porc*, *es*, *n.*, word.  
*porc-hord*, *es*, *n.*, word-board.  
*porhte* < *pyrcan*.  
*pórian* (6), wander, go to waste.  
*porn*, *es*, *m.*, much, many.  
*porold-craſt*, *es*, *m.*, secular calling.  
*poruld* = *peoruld*.  
*poruld-geceaft*, *e*, *f.*, created world.  
*poruld-þing*, *es*, *n.*, thing of the world.  
*prád*, adj., hostile, bad.  
*prád-ſte*, adj., severe.  
*præcca*, *n*, *m.*, wretch.  
*præc-fæc*, *es*, *n.*, time of misery.  
*præc*, *te*, *f.*, decoration, jewel.  
*precan* (1), punish.  
*preoden-hilt*, adj., with a twisted hilt.  
*prídan* (2), wreath, bind.  
*prídan* (6), grow; *prited* for *prídan* for the rhyme.  
*prítan* (2), write.  
*príxendlice*, adv., in turn.  
*puc-e*, *-an*, *f.*, week.  
*puð-u*, *d*, *m.*, wood, tree.  
*puðu-tréop*, *es*, *n.*, tree of the forest.  
*puðu-e*, *-an*, *f.*, widow.  
*puðu-péſten*, *nes*, *m*, *n.*, uninhabited forest.  
*puldor*, *es*, *n.*, glory.  
*puldor-cynning*, *es*, *m.*, king of glory, God.  
*puldor-fæder*, *es*, *m.*, glorious father, God.  
*puldor-forht*, adj., gloriously bright.  
*puif*, *es*, *m.*, wolf.  
*puif-heard*, *es*, *m.*, Wulfhard.  
*pultor*, *es*, *m.*, vulture.  
*punden-mæð*, adj., etched in curves, damaskened.  
*punden-ſtefna*, adj., having a curved prow.  
*púndon* < *púndan*.  
*pundor*, *es*, *n.*, wonder.  
*pundor-líc*, adj., wonderful.  
*pundrian* (6), wonder, admire.  
*punian* (6), dwell, frequent, remain.  
*punnon* < *pínnan*.  
*punung*, *e*, *f.*, dwelling.  
*purde* < *peordan*.  
*purdian* = *peordian*.  
*purd-mýnt* = *peord-mýnd*.  
*putan*, *utan*, *uton* < *pítan*.  
*pylfen*, adj., wolfish.  
*pyll-e*, *-an*, *f.*, spring.  
*pylm*, *es*, *m.*, flood, tide.  
*pyrn*, *ne*, *f.*, joy, delight.  
*pyrn-ſum*, adj., winsome.  
*pyrcan*, *pyrcæan*, *porhte* (6, § 211), work, make, do.  
*pyrd*, *e*, *f.*, fate.  
*pyrd*, adj., worthy, gully.  
*pyrde* < *peordan*.  
*pyrhta*, *n*, *m.*, worker, maker.  
*pyrn*, *es*, *m.*, worm, serpent.  
*pyrn-fáh*, adj., varicolored.  
*pyrn-líc*, *es*, *n.*, body of a serpent.



*pyrpan* (6), turn, be refreshed.  
*pyr-s-a*, *e*, adj. comp., worse.  
*purt*, *e*, *f*, herb, plant.  
*purt-gemang*, *e*, *f*, spices, perfume.  
*pyrteorn*, *es*, *m.*, Wyrtegeorn.  
*pyrtan* (6), wish.

*Ybernia*, *n*, *m.*, Ireland.  
*yð*, *e*, *f*, water.  
*yðan* (6), lay waste.  
*yð-lād*, *e*, *f*, watery way.  
*yð-lida*, *n*, *m.*, ship.  
*yfel*, adj., evil.  
*yfel*, *es*, *n*, *evil*.

*yfele*, adv., evilly.  
*yfa*=*ilca*.  
*yld*, *e*, *f*, age.  
*yldæ*, plur. *m.*, men.  
*yldest*<*eald*.  
*ylding*, *e*, *f*, delay.  
*yld-u(o)*, *e*, *f*, age, old age.  
*ylf*, *e*, *f*, elf, lamia.  
*ylp*, *es*, *m.*, elephant.  
*ymb*, prep., about, after, according to.  
*ymbæ*, prep., about, after, next.  
*ymb-eode*<*gân*, go around.  
*ymb-settan* (6), set around.

*ymb-sittan* (1), >*ymb-sittend*, *es*, *m.*, neighbor.  
*ymb-spræce*, adj., whereof people talk.  
*ymb-titan*, adv. prep., about.  
*yppan* (6), open, disclose.  
*yppan*, adj., detected.  
*yrdling*, *es*, *m.*, ploughman, farmer.  
*yrfæ*, *s*, *n.*, inheritance.  
*yrfæ-peard*, *es*, *m.*, inheritor.  
*irre*, adj., wrathful.  
*ýttemest*, adj., sup. <*út*, outmost, extreme.  
*ýttra*, adj. comp. <*út*, outer.

## APPENDIX TO VOCABULARY.

*Adrincan* (1), be quenched.  
*agæn*, prep., towards.  
*áhæfen*<*áhebban*.  
*áhte*, ought.  
*ald*, age, *to*, 3.  
*áldele*<*álegan*, lay, remit.  
*álêh*<*álsogan*.  
*á-limpan* (1), happen, come.  
*á-lýfan* (6), be permitted.  
*á-mýrran* (6), spend.  
*Angel*, *es*, *m*, *n.*, Angel.  
*angylde*, adv., once.  
*anlicnes*, *se*, *f*, likeness.  
*árðā*, *p*, *p* of *arian*.  
*á-settan* (6), set on.  
*á-springan* (1), rise.  
*á-stýrian* (6), stir.

*æ*, *f*, law.  
*æfæst*, adj., pious.  
*after*, prep., among.  
*after-genga*, *n*, *m.*, successor.  
*æ-gleāp*, adj., learned in the law.  
*ælc*, *e*, *f*, awl.  
*ælc*, any.  
*ær*, *es*, *n*, bronze.  
*æt-eōpan* (6), appear.

*be*, prep., with, concerning.  
*beðh*<*bigan*.  
*beðn-cod*, *des*, *m.*, husks.  
*be-clýppan* (6), embrace.  
*be-eōde*, beset.  
*be-fōn* (6), clothe.  
*be-gýman* (6), take care.  
*be-healdan* (5), take care.  
*behefe*, convenient.  
*beheonan*, this side of.  
*beōdan* (3), demand.  
*beorgan* (1), guard.  
*bōbt*, *es*, *n*, promise.  
*be-redhian* (6), strip.  
*bern*, *es*, *n*, barn.  
*be-sceðpan* (6), look at.  
*be-seōn* (1), look around.  
*bétan* (6), repair.  
*be-tæcan*, *tæhte* (6), assign.  
*be-tæcan* (6), bethink.  
*bi-hroren*<*bithreōsan*.  
*binna*, *n*, *m*, *bin*.  
*bi-scerian* (6), sever, free.

*bi-perian* (6), protect.  
*blæc*, bright, pale.  
*blide-mōd*=*blid-mōd*.  
*blindnes*, *se*, *f*, blindness.  
*blis*, *se*, *f*, kindness.  
*blōtan* (6), sacrifice.  
*borgian* (6), borrow.  
*brecan* (1), urge.  
*bænd*, *es*, *m.*, inhabitant.  
*bufan*=*bufon*, above.  
*būgan* (3), submit.  
*burh-hlād*, *es*, *n.*, mountain slopes.  
*burh-sittend*, adj., dwelling in town.  
*burh-paru*, *e*, *f*, city, citizens.  
*būtan*, *būton*, if only, except, but.

*canon*, *es*, *m.*, canon.  
*cearian* (6), care.  
*cā*, *cý*, *f*, § 86, cow.  
*cuma*, *n*, *m*, stranger.  
*cpehte*<*cpeccan*.  
*cyn*, *nes*, *n.*, *cynnā*, gen. plur., courtesies, etiquette.  
*cýpan* (6), keep.  
*cýrran* (6), submit.  
*cyssan* (6), kiss.

*deōr-frid*, *es*, *m.*, deer-park.  
*driht*, *e*, *f*, throng, company.  
*dugude* and *geogode*, old and young.  
*dýdrung*, *e*, *f*, illusion.

*eāc* *spilce*, also.  
*cācen*, adj., pregnant.  
*ealdor*, *es*, *m.*, chief.  
*ealdorman*, *nes*, *m*, governor.  
*eal-fela*, adj., very many.  
*ealliga*=*eallunge*.  
*ear*, *es*, *n.*, ear of corn.  
*earfod*, *e*, *f*, tribulation.  
*ēdel-peard*, prince.  
*egesa*, *egsa*, *n*, *m*, terror.  
*egestic*, adj., terrible.  
*ehtnes*, *se*, *f*, persecution.  
*eln*, *e*, *f*, ell.  
*eold*, *es*, *m*, bay.  
*eord-scræf*, *es*, *n*, grave.  
*fandian* (6), tempt, try.

*fædm*, *es*, *m*, *f*, expanse.  
*fæt*, adj., fat.  
*fēd*, *fēdpa*, few.  
*feccan* (6), fetch.  
*feor*, prep., far from.  
*feorlen*, adj., far.  
*ferd*=*fýrd*.  
*ferh*, *es*, *m*, swine.  
*fīndan* (1), attend to.  
*floc-mæltum*, adv., in flocks.  
*flota*, *n*, *m*, sailor, fleet.  
*folgad*, *es*, *m*, service.  
*for-beōdan* (3), restrain.  
*ford-bær(u)*, *e*, *f*, creation.  
*forgitan* (1), forget.  
*for-gýman* (6), disobey.  
*for-nom*<*for-niman*.  
*for-scrincan* (1), wither.  
*for-spillan* (6), waste.  
*for-peordan*=*for-purdan*.  
*fūl-fremed*, perfect.  
*pā* . . . *furdum*, as soon as.  
*fýr*, farther.  
*fýrd-pic*, *es*, *n*, camp.  
*fýrhto* (undeclined), fear.

*galan* (4), sing.  
*gear-dæw*, *es*, *m*, day of yore.  
*geare*, adv., well.  
*gearpe*, adv., well.  
*ge-bēdan* (6), constrain.  
*ge-belgan* (1), *gebealg hine*, was angry.  
*ge-blissian* (6), bless, rejoice.  
*ge-brocian* (6), break.  
*gebūr*, *es*, *m*, door.  
*ge-byrian* (6), belong.  
*ge-ceōsan* (3), decide.  
*ge-crong*=*gecrang* <*ge-crin-gan*.  
*ge-āðlan* (6), allot.  
*ge-ædenian* (6), add.  
*ge-eōde*, subdue.  
*ge-fýsed*, stimulated, eager.  
*ge-gaderian* (6), gather.  
*ge-gýrela*, *n*, *m*, robe.  
*ge-herian* (6), harry.  
*gehþæde*, adj., little.  
*ge-lýfed*, adj., of advanced age.  
*ge-mēt*, *p*, *p* of *gemétan*.  
*gemoma*, prep., among.  
*genc ā(h)-læcan* (6), approach.

*ge-nīpan* (2), darken.  
*ge-nōh*, enough.  
*ge-nīft*, *geñdan*, compel.  
*geomore*, adv., sadly.  
*ge-rēdan* (6), advise.  
*gesceaf*, *e*, f., object, thing.  
*ge-seted*, *p*, p., situated.  
*get*=*git*.  
*ge-timbrian* (6), build.  
*ge-bungen*, *p*, p., great.  
*ge-unrēt*, *p*, p., unhappy.  
*ge-pemman* (6), profane.  
*gepīnning*, *e*, f., wish, effort.  
*gepræc*<*geprec* (1), avenge.  
*gildan* (1), pay.  
*gīp-cpide*, *s*, m., boasting.  
*gō*=*geō*.  
*gōl*=*gālan*.  
*grama*, *n*, m. (Lat. ira), wrath.  
*grūn*, *e*, f., snare, noose.  
*grund*, *es*, n., abyss.  
*gum-cyn*, *nes*, n., tribe.  
*gylden*, adj., golden.  
*gýman* (6), watch.

*hātian* (6), hate.  
*hægelian* (6), hail.  
*hæth*, adj., right (hand), deep (sea).  
*Hereda-land*, *es*, n., Norway.  
*hinder-geap*, adj., sly.  
*hring*, *es*, m., ring (on the hand).  
*hunger*, *es*, m., hunger, famine.  
*hpā*, any one.  
*hpæder þe*, or.  
*hpæl*, *es*, n., wheel, circuit.  
*hpeorfan* (1), turn.

*inælan* (6), kindle.  
*inbīcan* (1), unbuid.  
*is*, *es*, n., ice.

*ladian* (6), invite.  
*on lāste*, forsaken.  
*lāce*, *s*, m., physician.  
*lāce-hūs*, *es*, n., doctor's house.  
*leahor*, *es*, m., reproach.  
*lēāz*, *es*, m., salmon.  
*lēōt-geld*, *es*, n., wergild.  
*leorning-cniht*, *es*, m., disciple.  
*leorning*, *e*, f., school.  
*liegan* (1), lie dead.  
*līhan*, *lāh* (2), lend.  
*līlī-e*, *-an*, f., lily.  
*līnden*, adj., linden.  
*list*, *es*, m. f., art.  
*lybbend*<*līfan*.

*man*, *nes*, m., one.  
*mānful*, adj., sinful.  
*manigfealdlice*, adv., manifoldly.  
*manna*, *n*, m., man.  
*mēl*, *es*, n., portion.  
*mēnan* (6), bemoan.  
*menigo*=*menigo*, multitude.  
*mæsse-rēaf*, *es*, n., mass-robe.  
*mæst-rāp*, *es*, m., mast rope.  
*mēd*, *e*, f., meed.  
*medume*, adj., small.  
*meldian* (6), speak, utter, display.

*mergd*, *e*, f., mirth, delight.  
*mete*, *s*, m., dinner.  
*metod*=*meotud*.  
*Metten*, *e*, f., *Mettend*, plur., Fates.  
*mid þg*, when.  
*mild-heortnys*, *se*, f., mercy.  
*mon*=*man*.

*nāpiht*, naught.  
*nādl*, *e*, f., needle.  
*nægl*, *es*, m., nail.  
*neōs-u*, *-e*, f., nose.  
*neōpol*, adj., deep, profound.  
*nīd*, *es*, m., hostility.  
*nīd-sele*, *s*, m., hall beneath the sea.  
*nīhtes*, by night.  
*norðen*, adj., northern.  
*æt nīhtstan*, at last.  
*nīhten*, *es*, n., beast.

*ōd-beran* (1), bear away.  
*ōder*, second.  
*of*, prep., with.  
*ofer-prīgan* (2), dress.  
*of-lyst*, adj., desirous.  
*of-teōn*, *-teāh* (3), draw off.  
*on*, in; *on ān*, together; *on Ford-peg*, for departure.  
*on-gemong*, prep., among.  
*on-gēn*=*on-gēān*.  
*on-stellan*, *-stealde* (6), establish.

*pallium*=*pæl*.  
*peneg*, *es*, m., penny.  
*pluccian* (6), pluck.

*rā*, *n*, m., roe-buck.  
*rand*, *es*, m., shield.  
*rēdan* (6), read.  
*ræft*, *es*, m., mold.  
*rēbran* (6), raise.  
*rēāfere*, *s*, m., robber.  
*reliqūds* (Latin), relics.  
*Reste-dæg*, *es*, m., Sabbath.  
*rice*, *s*, n., reign.  
*rihtþisnes*, *se*, f., righteousness.  
*rtīpan*, *rāp* (2), reap.  
*rýpan* (6), ravage.

*sacerd*, *es*, m., priest.  
*sāpan* (5), sow (seed).  
*sacan* (4), shake.  
*scaada*, *n*, m., robber.  
*scaadenes*, *se*, f., robbery, injury.  
*sceard*, adj., *p*, p., mutilated.  
*scearp*, adj., sharp, keen, wise.  
*sceal*, *tes*, m., money.  
*se*, whoever.  
*sūt*, *es*, m., adventure, departure, time, § 145.  
*sūt-fæt*, *es*, m., course.  
*siddan*, as soon as.  
*snyttum*, adv., skillfully.  
*sōd-cpide*, *s*, m., true word.  
*sōn*, *es*, m., sound.  
*spēd*, *e*, f., living, property.  
*spēdig*, adj., rich.  
*staca*, *n*, m. f., stake, pin.  
*styric*, *es*, m., steer, calf.

*sunna*, *n*, m., son.  
*spā*, which.  
*spican* (2), fail.  
*spīman* (1), swim.  
*spīcan* (1), toll.  
*spýðre*, comp. of *spīd*, right (hand).  
*sýfernes*, *se*, f., soberness.  
*syllan* (6), sell.  
*sýxtig-feald*, adj., sixty-fold.

*tælan* (6), slander.  
*timbrian* (6), build.  
*tō ricene*, too quickly.  
*tō pel*, so well.  
*torht*, adj., bright.  
*tunc-e*, *-an*, f., tunic.  
*tpā*, twice, 31, 29.  
*twelfa nīht*, Twelfth night, Epiphany.

*þā*, since.  
*þane*=*bone*<*se*.  
*þanon*, whence.  
*þæs þe*, after.  
*þæslīce*, adv., fitly.  
*þrīmlice*, *s*, m., May, *on þam mōnde þrīpa on dæg meoltcō-on heorā neāt*.  
*þrot-e*, *-an*, f., throat.  
*þryccan* (6), oppress.  
*þýslīc*, such.

*ultor*, *es*, m., vulture.  
*un-dyrne*, adv., unmistakably.  
*un-rihtþis*, adj., unrighteous.

*paz-georn*, adj., voracious.  
*pæl*-*ceasega*, *n*, slaughter-choose, raven.  
*pær*, *e*, f., promise, faith.  
*pederās*, pl. m., Weder-Goths.  
*pel*, very.  
*penge*, *s*, n., cheek.  
*peordian* (6), present.  
*peorod*=*perod*.  
*pered*, adj., sweet.  
*perian* (6), wear, defend.  
*pīd*, opposite to.  
*pīgend*, *es*, m., warrior.  
*piht* / *mīd pihte*, by any means.  
*picumnes* (6), welcome.  
*pisumnes*, *se*, f., devotion.  
*pīn-sēl*, *es*, n., wine hall.  
*pīs-e*, *-an*, f., business, affair.  
*pitad*=*piton*, know.  
*plætta*, *n*, m., nausea.  
*plite-pam*, *mes*, m., disfigurement of looks.  
*præc*, *s*, m., exile.  
*præc-sīd*, *es*, m., exile.  
*precan* (1), sing.  
*prizlan* (6), exchange, sing.  
*pundrum*, adv., wondrously.  
*pyrnan*=*pyrnum*?

*þādā*, *e*, f., voyage.  
*ýlðo*, undeclined; age.  
*ýlðesta*, *n*, m., prince.  
*ýmb-hýdig*, adj., anxious.  
*ýrre*, *s*, n., wrath.  
*ýst*, *e*, f., storm.

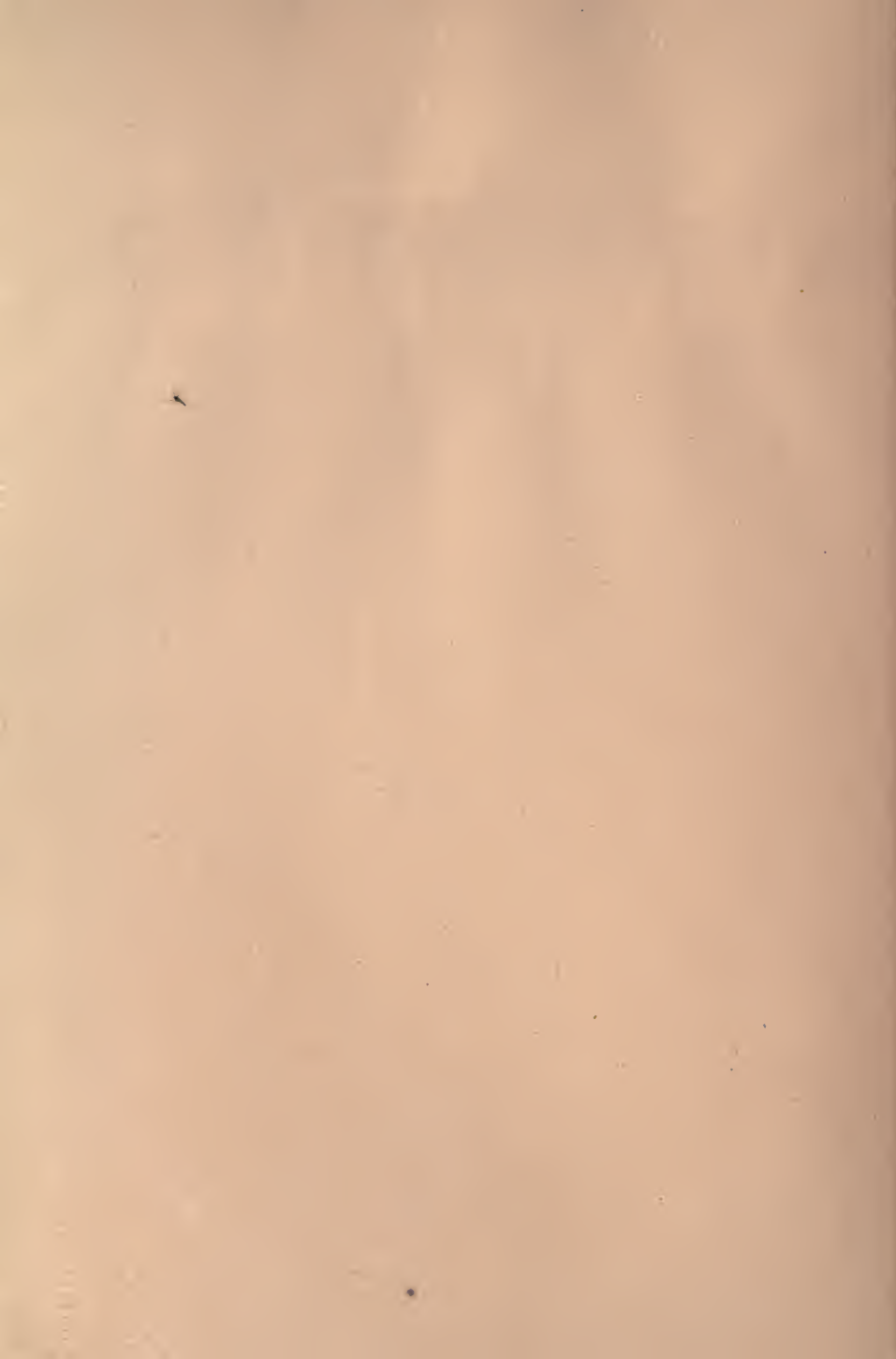












THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, SANTA CRUZ

This book is due on the last **DATE** stamped below.  
To renew by phone, call **429-2756**  
Books not returned or renewed within 14 days  
after due date are subject to billing.

FEB 11 1991  
JAN 28 1991 REC'D





3 2106 00754 7562

